

**THE TRUTH WILL SET YOU FREE**

**IAHU-NATAN IESHRAEL**

**THE ASSEMBLY OF IAHUSHUA' HA-MASHIACH**

THE TRUTH WILL  
SET YOU FREE



The work before you is the result of the labours of each and every one that has desired to Understand the Truth of IaHUEH's WORD, how it actually applies to Life, and to Instruct others accordingly. It really does not matter whether they actually understood this WORD or not. The most important fact is that they "preserved" it for us to decipher. We therefore hold an undying thankfulness for those brave souls who have gone before; to Prepare the Way, for the Light of the Understanding of the WORD of IaHUEH, to Break forth from obscurity.

## To shine for all to SEE.

---

Please feel free to copy and distribute freely.

*In the Name of IaHUSHUA' The "Messiah" Our Salvation;  
this I IaHU-NaTaN,  
Thanks you.*

COMPILED FROM THE INTERNET ARCHIVE,

[HTTPS://WEB.ARCHIVE.ORG/WEB/\\*/WWW.IAHUSHUA.COM.](https://web.archive.org/web/*/www.iahushua.com)

FIRST PRINTING 2/2019

"I WILL SING A NEW SONG UNTO THEE, O ELOHIM, UPON A PSALTRY AND AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS WILL I SING PRAISES UNTO THEE. "

PSALM 144:9,

HOLY NAME BIBLE,

SCRIPTURE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION, IRVINGTON, NJ

THE PROCESS OF COMPREHENSION IS ONGOING.

IN SEEKING TRUTH, IT IS OFTEN NECESSARY TO CORRECT ONE SELF.

ELISHUA IAHU-CHANAN FERDON

SON OF IAHU-NATAN

PO BOX 2504, CAVE JUNCTION, OREGON, 97523

Cover Image: Los Lunas Decalouge Stone, New Mexico.

Photograph taken in January 1997 - Brian Haines, Public Domain.

"The Los Lunas Inscription is an abridged version of the Decalogue or Ten Commandments, carved into the flat face of a large boulder resting on the side of Hidden Mountain, near Los Lunas, New Mexico, about 35 miles south of Albuquerque. The language is Hebrew, and the script is the Old Hebrew alphabet, with a few Greek letters mixed in. See Cline (1982), Deal (1984), Stonebreaker (1982), Underwood (1982), and/or Neuhoff (1999) for transcriptions and translation, and Deal (1984) for discussion and photographs of the setting.

George Moorehouse (1985), a professional geologist, indicates that the boulder is of the same basalt as the cap of the mesa. He estimates its weight at 80 to 100 tons, and says it has moved about 2/3 of the distance from the mesa top to the valley floor since it broke off. The inscription is tilted about 40 degrees clockwise from horizontal, indicating that the stone has settled or even moved from its position at the time it was inscribed. (The above photograph was taken with a tilted camera.)

In 1996, Prof. James D. Tabor of the Dept. of Religious Studies, University of North Carolina - Charlotte, interviewed the late Professor Frank Hibben (1910-2002), a retired University of New Mexico archaeologist, "who is convinced that the inscription is ancient and thus authentic. He reports that he first saw the text in 1933. At the time it was covered with lichen and patination and was hardly visible. He was taken to the site by a guide who had seen it as a boy, back in the 1880s." (Tabor 1997) At present the inscription itself is badly chalked and scrubbed up. However, Moorehouse compares the surviving weathering on the inscription to that on a nearby modern graffito dating itself to 1930. He concludes that the Decalogue inscription is clearly many times older than this graffito, and that 500 to 2000 years would not be an unreasonable estimate of its age.

The inscription uses Greek tau, zeta, delta, eta, and kappa (reversed) in place of their Hebrew counterparts tav, zayin, daleth, heth, and caph, indicating a Greek influence, as well as a post-Alexandrian date, despite the archaic form of aleph used. The letters yodh, qoph, and the flat-bottomed shin have a distinctively Samaritan form, suggesting that the inscription may be Samaritan in origin. See Lidzbarski (1902), Purvis (1968).

Cyrus Gordon (1995) proposes that the Los Lunas Decalogue is in fact a Samaritan mezuzah. The familiar Jewish mezuzah is a tiny scroll placed in a small container mounted by the entrance to a house. The ancient Samaritan mezuzah, on the other hand, was commonly a large stone slab placed by the gateway to a property or synagogue, and bearing an abridged version of the Decalogue. Gordon points out that prosperous Samaritan shipowners were known to live in Greek communities at the time of Theodosius I circa 390 A.D., and proposes that the most likely age of the Los Lunas inscription is the Byzantine period."

- J. Huston McCulloch,

<https://www.asc.ohio-state.edu/mcculloch.2/arch/loslunas.html>

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

LAWS OF THE LAND.....	3
LAWS OF THE CHURCH.....	7
STATEMENT OF CONVICTION.....	12
WHO ARE THE FOLLOWERS OF IaHUShua.....	15
WEEKLY SHABAT TO IAUEH.....	19
THE LAW OF THE KINGDOM OF IaHUEH.....	21
THE JUDGES THAT IaHUEH SENT.....	47
Part 2.....	53
THE KINGS OF IeShRaEL.....	60
LIST OF THE KINGS OF IeShRaEL.....	64
THE DOWNFALL OF THE HOUSE OF IeShRaEL.....	67
THE DOWNFALL OF THE HOUSE OF IaHUDaH.....	71
PROPHETS WHO ROSE UP EARLY.....	82
THE TESTIMONY OF IAHUSHUA AS WITNESSED BY IaHU-ChaNaN.....	86
Chapter One.....	90
Chapter Two.....	93
Chapter Three.....	95
Chapter Four.....	97
Chapter Five.....	100
Chapter Six.....	103
Chapter Seven.....	107
Chapter Eight.....	109
Chapter Nine.....	112
Chapter Ten.....	114
Chapter Eleven.....	116
Chapter Twelve.....	119
Chapter Thirteen.....	122
Chapter Fourteen.....	124
Chapter Fifteen.....	126
Chapter Sixteen.....	128
Chapter Seventeen.....	130
Chapter Eighteen.....	132
Chapter Nineteen.....	134
Chapter Twenty.....	137
<i>Chapter Twentyone</i> .....	139
RENDER UNTO CAESAR.....	141
PSALM ONE-NINETEEN.....	145
BUT...WHAT ABOUT PAUL!?.....	158
THE MYSTERY OF SALVATION REVEALED AT LAST!!.....	179

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF IAHU-CHANAN.....	186
*ADDENDUM*	
WHAT IS TRUTH?.....	192
RESPONSE & DIALOGUE.....	209
A CONSPIRACY TO CONSPIRE.....	217
THE WAR IS OVER.....	218
QANEH BOSHEM CORRESPONDENCE.....	219
*SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL*	
THE ELKHORN MANIFESTO, - R. William Davis.....	222
MARIJUANA AND THE BIBLE, - Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church.....	239
DEVELOPMENT OF OUR ALPHABET.....	258
ISRAEL AND PALESTINIAN RETURN, - Uri Davis.....	264
SPEAKING WIND, NATIVE AMERICAN PROPHECY.....	266
CONSTITUTION OF THE HABITATION OF SHALOM.....	270
WHORE OF BABYLON.....	273
TO BE SAVED.....	275
THE NAME.....	277
For how If IaHUeH hath opened mine eyes; Shall not I SEE?.....	296
THE 144,000.....	301

*Behold! How good and pleasant it is  
The dwelling together of the "kindren"  
Even in UNITY  
It is as the precious oil upon the head  
That ran down upon the beard  
Even Aharon's beard  
Going down to the mouth  
of his garments;  
Like the dew of Chermon  
Coming down on the mountains  
of Tzion;  
For that is where  
IaHueH Commanded the Blessing  
Even Life "for ever more"*

An Ancient "blues number".. 133 Psalms

# The Kingdom from OnHigh!

[Otherwise Known as Heaven]

as it Was.... IS.... and Will Be

## **THE TRUTH OF THE GOOD NEWS OF Our Self-Existent Creator's *Favour of* *SALVATION!***

And What it Means to Those With Eyes That See and Ears That Hear!  
Who Know The TRUTH and are Thereby Set FREE and Are Free Indeed!

--Who Follow the Lamb and Our Righteous King--

**IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh\***

[ Referred to as "Jesus Christ" Among the Nations]

**Being Subject to Him Alone** and The Most-High Creator Who Sent Him.

**OLaM Ha-BaH ("the coming world") is close at hand!**

I am moved by IaHUeH to Recognize Kinship to ALL who, according to IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh

(by whichever pronunciation or transliteration) have entered into **His Living Kingdom.** (you know who you are)

**Both Houses of The Twelve Tribes of the Scattered Sheep of the Children of IeShRaEL and EveryOne Also who have been brought into the fold and Follow In The Way as Spoken By The Prophets of IaHUeH**

**A Testimony of The RESTORATION to The Covenant**

**All are WELCOME, Provided you Keep the Law of this Covenant!**

---

"NO HUMAN LAW IS OF ANY VALIDITY, IF CONTRARY TO THE LAW OF GOD." 1 Blackstone  
Comm. 40

\*see "The Name", pg. 277

# Should we Really OBEY THE LAWS OF THE LAND?

Most "*Christians*" would answer an emphatic *yes*. "As long as it doesn't go against 'God's' law" some might add. They will even tell you that the "*Bible*" tells you to do so. There are quotes they will provide, that when taken out of context (*as is usually the case*) will **seemingly** prove their point.

*"Render unto Caesar" Luke 20:25*  
*"Obey them that have the rule over you" Hebrews 13:17*  
*"Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lords' sake" First Peter 2:13*

---

But First Let Us Look at:

## What is This Law Of The Land?

**And to Whom Does it Really Apply?** Well.. in the **united States of America** -Originally a Colony of England- a People Who Suffered Under an **UnRighteous King and Government**, who Declared Independence on the Fourth of July in 1776 and Became a **Confederation of States** and later a **Constitutional Republic**, until all of a sudden we find ourselves born into some sort of **Capitalist "Democratic" Fascist State**, with No Real Representation and **RIGGED Elections that cost millions --and Spending Millions a Day to Bomb People on the other side of the globe --To Set Them Free from their Bad Government?**

While there are people with **no certain dwelling place** and **Hungry and Diseased and Dying** --Victims of CAPITALISM and an Oppressive Government **at War with its own People --for Doing What The AllMighty Creator Intended and Instructed, RIGHT HERE AT HOME!!!**

**The united States LEADS The World in Imprisoning and Punishing its People (OPPRESSION)...** and The People Not Only Consent --But Pay Them to do it! While also Paying for the Death and Destruction this Nation Exports and Finances all over the world.

---

## A Nation of Vampires

Can't AFFORD to Pay  
Cause you are So Poor  
It's the Capitalist Way  
To Make You Pay More!

The USURY SYSTEM is Perhaps **The Cruellest SLAVERY of All!**

---

To make it all worse these Bloodsuckers are Mostly  
"Christian"!

As a matter of Fact up until only Recently the USA was Considered a  
Christian Nation. -at least by the people.

But at this Point Please Let Me Make it Clear

The Christian is not Entirely to Blame... They Were Mised by the deceiver and  
kept in the Dark by choosing to Follow Men instead of Our Saviour and Righteous  
King and The LAW of His Kingdom.

---

Let us look at the **Wording** of The *Declaration of Independence*, for this  
document does, **more than any other**, Describe the **Spirit of that  
Separation** And the **FOUNDATION** of **THE LAW OF THE LAND**.

Below is a Partial Transcript to Which I added Emphasis  
You May Want To Use a Dictionary to refresh yourself on the meanings of words.

---

## IN CONGRESS, July 4, 1776.

The unanimous Declaration of the thirteen united States of America,

When in the Course of human events, it becomes **necessary** for one people to  
dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to  
assume among the powers of the earth, the **separate and equal station** to which  
the **Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them**, a decent respect to the  
opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them  
to the **Separation**.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are **Endowed by their Creator** with **Certain Unalienable Rights**, that among these are **Life, Liberty** and the **pursuit of Happiness**.--That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, --That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the **Right of the People** to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, **as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness**. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. **But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object** evinces a design to reduce them **under absolute Despotism**, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide **new Guards** for their **future security**.

---

A Confederation of States we Were, but Without Actual Subjects there was no Security for the **USURY BANKERS** which had **FINANCED THE WARS**. So the **Fictitious Person "We The People" and the Fictitious Person "USA"** (**UNITED STATES of AMERICA**) was Created in a Secret Closed Door meeting, **WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE PEOPLE**, with the drafting of The Constitution. The **BILL OF RIGHTS** was added as a **Supposed GUARANTEE** --**That this new government would not turn into the type of government we have today!**

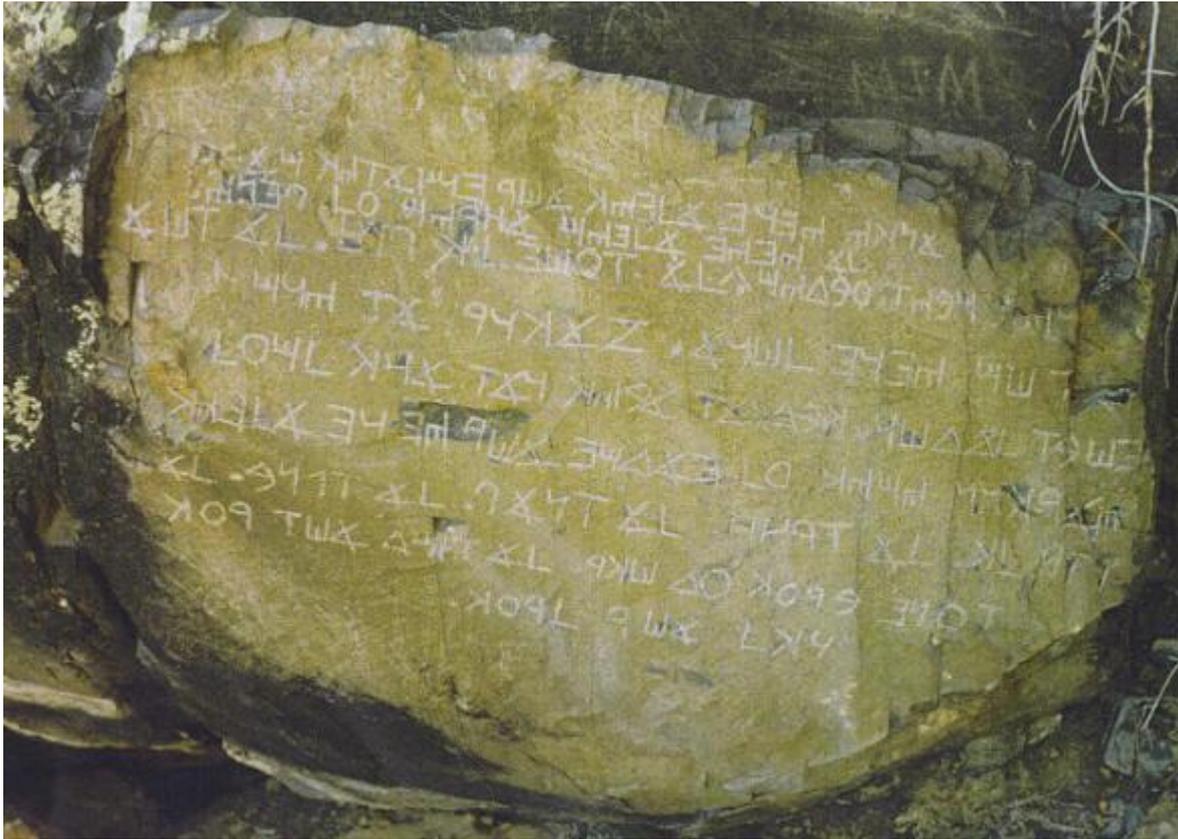
**This Constitution is the Law that the Government was Supposed to Obey-- and after much debate it was Ratified by the 13 States (not the People). An Assumed CONSENT HAS BEEN IMPOSED ON THE PEOPLE EVER SINCE.**

**our UnLawful Government Violates Unalienable Rights.. Day and Night!!**

For more on this go to  
<https://web.archive.org/web/20150920192959/http://www.iahushua.com/hist/>

--as I Am Here Most CONCERNED With Those Matters Scriptural and of The Spirit.

AND BESIDES: There was A Law Already Here Written in Stone over two thousand years ago near a place called Los Lunas, New Mexico.



**Proving not only that Columbus did not discover "America".. But that This Land Was Already Claimed in IaHUeH's Name and His Law Established.**

**The "Laws of The Land" are The Ten Commandments!**

## Should we OBEY THE LAWS OF THE CHURCH?

Well it may help to know:

### What is This Church?

And Who is its "Sovereign Lord"?

"Well That's an easy one" you may be thinking... "Jesus Christ" right? "The Lord our God" isn't it? some may say it is "The State" because of the [501(c)(3)] status.. but of course that would be Illegal.. separation between Church and State right?

It may come as a great shock to discover that the real answer is "none of the above"!!! and it is not the people either.

The Shocking Truth is that by long standing Tradition in the common law and until now uncontested... the seat goes to "lord god the pope".

WOI!!! What did I just say? am I crazy?? Look it up for yourself!

"The Holy Roman Catholic Church" (and its "Orthodox" sister) was **Founded by the Roman Emperor Constantine** around 325 c.e.. Since **Rome Murdered The Apostles** beforehand starting in the Sixties (60c.e.), I doubt very seriously their Claim to **Apostolic Succession**. It was around 1050 when the "great schism" occurred.. The Protestant Reformation happened around 1517 (partly over the "Justification by Faith" issue) but the Protestants never really "came out of her"... they simply became the Daughters of the "great" **Whore of Babylon** and **continued in her fornications**.

**The End of any Possible Claim to Apostolic Succession: 3/29 537c.e.**

After his invasion of Italy, the Gothic War (535–554), Emperor Justinian I forced Pope Silverius to abdicate and installed Pope Vigilius, a former *apocrisarius* to Constantinople in his place; Justinian next appointed Pope Pelagius I, holding only a "sham election" to replace Vigilius; -From Wikipedia

Justinian had tried and failed to Restore the Old Roman Empire so he started working on the "Holy Roman Empire".

Not long after that point however the Pope turned the tables and started crowning Emperors! Starting with Charlemagne 12/25/800c.e. who also claimed to be the Renewer of the Roman Empire.

**End of popes political sovereignty: 2/10 1798c.e.**

He (Berthier) accompanied Napoleon throughout the brilliant campaign of 1796, and was left in charge of the army after the Treaty of Campo Formio. He was in this post in 1798 when he entered Italy, invaded the Vatican, organized the Roman republic, and took the pope Pius VI as prisoner back to Valence (France) where,

after a journey of torturous suffering, the pope, a helpless prisoner under Berthier's supervision, died, dealing a major blow to the Vatican's political power...

**Equals 1260 years** (a year begins in spring) .. This being only one possible interpretation.

You may be beginning to understand why The Spirit of The MostHigh Creator has led me to reject her (rome's) blasphemous terminology and seek the **Purer Hebrew Root** of Words, Names and meanings **-I certainly am!**

**To be fair: The SDA Church Lies more than the Pope!**

Find the Truth in the WORD of IaHUeH about His SetApart Times. Accept No Substitutes!!

Well... what ABOUT **JUDAIC LAW**?

**You may ask...**

My problem with Judaic Law is this..

1. It has a long history of teaching the Transgression of TORaH of IaHUeH..
2. It teaches its adherents to reject our (their) Righteous King..
3. It is a Transgression of Judaic Law to Interpret TORAH (Instruction, Law) without the use of Halakah (**talmud** -traditions of men).

Just Look at the track record.

Just to be fair I will ask: Islam?

There are many sincere and well meaning people that hold to these beliefs. (indeed all \*Religions) I mean no disrespect -May True ShaLOM be Upon You!

But one cannot begin to compare the writings in the Quran to Word of IaHUeH in His SetApart Scripture.

As a Matter of Fact The Word as Given to The Prophet Muhammad not only Gives Support to and is Supported by but also has as its Very Foundation The TORaH of IaHUeH and The Testimony of IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh.. This Word was to Ishmael -an Invitation to enter into Covenant with the AllMighty and to Help His Children Return to The Way -To The TORaH and To The Testimony of The Prophets and IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh- they ALL Agree as One!!

In the Light of the Great Law of Love of IaHUeH no Opposing viewpoints will stand -no Force is necessary or Allowed!

Islam arose as a response to and even as punishment for **Christianity's Apostasy** and the **Falsehoods of Judaism**. [Same as the modern atheists]

They saw it before we did, very observant... **But that does not make Islam Correct!**

\* Religion is generally man's excuse for not Doing the Will of The MostHigh Creator!  
And doing what somebody else tells them to do instead -because it is said to be established.

So.. where then, DO WE TURN?

**Return unto Me, and I will return unto you sayeth IaHUEH of Hosts!!**

The religions above all claim to Love IaHUEH.. don't you think it is about time to Stop Hating Each Other?

I Am Here to make Converts of you All!

To Convert the Jews to TORaH.

To Convert the Christians to Following IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh.

and to Convert Islam to Hearing the Word of The Prophet.

You must all be Converted to be Saved

Converted from the Traditions of your Fathers and Back to The Word You Were Given.  
This Word Is Given By IaHUEH! and Does in Fact Agree as One when put together and in Perspective.

Whosoever would Promote Hatred in the name of Religion Proves their Religion False!

---

The Spirit of Truth, Studious Research and my Experience of Life has Revealed to me that The Most Important thing for us to do in this Life is to Obey the LAW of The CREATOR; to Study and Understand The Ten Commandments, For These are The WORDS that Speak of our Responsibility to our Covenant with The Creator; which The People both **Heard** and **Agreed to** --but also **Broke**.

In These Latter Days IaHUSHUA' Calls to us Through The Singular Spirit of Truth (that He Promised to send to us) and RESTORES us to The Original Covenant and It's LAW -To Each of Us, Hear IaHUEH's Voice, To obey His WORD and The LAW of The Covenant and LIVE.

NOTE: The Original Covenant was Broke and Refused by The People even while Mosheh was receiving the Formal, Written in Stone -By the Finger of The MostHigh- Ten Commandments. As a Result they received a **REVISED COVENANT** that some folk still try to follow to this day, even though by now even The Meaning of The **Ten Commandments** has been both **exaggerated** and also **obscured**. Well they Broke this new Covenant Repeatedly... Even though the Choice was So Simple... Obey The MostHigh Creator's LAW or they would be **Subject** to and put into **Bondage** to the **Cruel Government** of man! (**which ironically is against the First Commandment**). -Forget about your so-called loophole! **Please?**

As you Will Find Out the law of man and the LAW of The MostHigh Creator ARE at Odds, Opposite. The law of man is mammon based - designed to make slaves of us All --only The **MostHigh Creator's LAW is RIGHTEOUS**-- designed to Free us All. **IaHueH's LAW is Qodesh** (Which means SetApart, Separate, Singular and Exclusive). In the Words of our **RIGHTEOUS KING** "You cannot Serve Two Masters... "

But you must serve one or the other..

"You're gonna have to serve somebody" -Dylan

So the answer to the first question on the page is yes we do need to Obey the LAW.

**But so does the government.**

Especially:  
**You Will Do No MURDER! You Will Not Steal,  
You Will Not Bear False Witness, and You Will Not Covet!!**

What most people don't realize is that "*Christianity*" teaches the people to disobey The **Very Law that Our Righteous King ESTABLISHED!**

As a matter of fact the purpose of "*Christianity*" has become; to cause people to conform to the world of man, **obeying mans law.**

They have *seemingly* translated the Scriptures with the purpose of **obscuring the Truth**, and to cause the people to

**worship idols!**

For instance; in most "*Bibles*" the third Commandment...

is a **direct transgression of *itself!***

in that they have replaced the Name of IaHUeH with the names of idols,

bringing **that great and Singular Name into desecration.**

This is an entirely different teaching than what the "Messiah" IaHUSHUA' taught and is Most of why the world is in such a state of confusion today.

Matt 5:17 **Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.**

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, **till all be fulfilled.**

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

KJV

● Matt 15:7-9

*Ye hypocrites, well did IeSha-IaHU prophesy of you, saying, "This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoureth Me with their lips; but their heart is far from Me. But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines...*

*the commandments of men."*

**Iam IaHU-NaTaN IeShRaEL -Given of and by IaHUeH-**

**to The Assembly of IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH**

**MaShIaChaH is the Bride of Ha-MaShIaCh**

Literal definition "Her Anointed" a slight stretch of the Hebrew but it seems to apply

**Both Houses of The Twelve Tribes of the Scattered Sheep of the Children of IeShRaEL**

**With Very GOOD NEWS to Share.**

**A Statement Concerning... *The Basis of my Conviction***

**I am moved by IaHUeH's Spirit to Recognize Kinship to ALL who, according to IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh (by whichever pronunciation or transliteration) have entered into His Kingdom.**

**Both Houses of The Twelve Tribes of the Scattered Sheep of the Children of IeShRaEL**

**We are convinced that..**

**The Scripture contains the WORD of IaHUeH, His WORD is TRUE!**

Delivered through the mouth of His Prophets and that this WORD is addressed to IaHUeH's people, IeShRaEL. So that by their example the whole World would come to Know the Goodness of IaHUeH!

The fulfillment of the Word of IaHUeH as recorded through history is more than enough evidence to prove that He Is in fact All that He says He Is. The same is true of the Word He spoke through IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh which can be found in the books called Matthew, Mark, Luke, John and The Revelation.

Paul was of another dispensation and though his Epistles were the most -sieved upon by the enemy- we still find useful information and even reproof and correction..

We also acknowledge the fact that this WORD has not been accurately translated or properly applied.

Through the record provided in this WORD we have seen that...

**IaHUeH is Righteous! IaHUeH is Singularly Separate.**

# The Most-High, Not divided.

A UNITY.

**The Christian  
concept of Trinity is  
in Error.**

According to IaHUEH's Word and at the time appointed He sent His Firstborn Son (who existed before the world was) to fulfill His Will. This is IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh Root and Branch of DaUID -born flesh and blood of a woman before she knew a man (virgin) her name was Miriam of the daughters of Heli Ben NaTaN Ben DaUID and Aharon Ben LeUI. Adopted by her husband IOSePh Ben IaHUDaH.  
-He was rejected by the IaHUDIM though many were Convinced (rejection)  
-Delivered into the hands of Roman Authorities (betrayal)  
-He being without sin was executed with great reservation and under protest by the Roman governor (execution)  
-after three days in the tomb He rose again alive. (resurrection)  
-He went back to the Father to make preparations for us. (ascension)

**He is our Righteous King -Anointed of IaHUEH and is our only Lawful Authority.**

**IaHUSHUA' did not come to replace IaHUEH...**

or to be separate from Him. But rather was sent by IaHUEH in His Name, to do His Will and speak His Word -to Fulfill IaHUEH's Promise to make it possible for us to come into this same UNITY and receive IaHUEH's Singular Spirit (*which is not a separate entity from IaHUEH*).

**Our ancestors have sinned...**

The Ten Tribes of IeShRaEL (associated with Ephraim) broke their Covenant agreement with IaHUEH, continuously transgressing IaHUEH's Commandments, by turning away from obeying IaHUEH, to worship the "mighty ones" of the nations. Consequently IaHUEH turned away from them, allowing them to be taken captive and dispersed throughout the nations of the world in various degrees of forgetfulness. It were to these peoples that IaHUSHUA' sent His Good News... they responded with Christianity. Fleeing persecution and loving liberty many later found their way to a land we call America.

**Christianity has transgressed...**

by rejecting IaHUEH's Commandments contrary to IaHUSHUA's instructions... causing the world to inadvertently worship "mighty ones".

**Christianity and Judaism have been at odds (to put it mildly) for almost two thousand years due to Major misunderstandings on both parts. These can be understood better by turning to IaHUEH's Word with an honest heart; seeking His Truth... we can find how He purposed it and how it so beautifully fits in with His wonderful plan. Even everything He Promised!**

The Tribe of IaHUDaH along with the Tribe of BeNIaMIN and the LeUIIM with them (who became known as "Jews") also turned away from IaHUEH, transgressing His Commandments, in worshipping the "mighty ones" of the nations. Were taken captive to Babylon... when the time of captivity was over about 20% of them returned Home to build the Second Temple and rebuild Ierushalem... then later (when it was destroyed again) went also into dispersion. These people remember and have Preserved The Scripture. Traditions however can be very misleading.

**The whole world is in wickedness.**

Turning away from the Good that IaHUEH has Freely offered... the world is plunging headlong into death and destruction.

**We also have sinned...**

in all of these ways... **even worse!**

We have acknowledged these transgressions...

We also acknowledge the fact that as a result of our turning away from IaHUEH that He has turned away from us and delivered us into the hands of our enemy...

**we have called on IaHUEH to Save us...**

**been Immersed in water...**

for the remission of sin... and cleansed by the **blood of the Lamb**. We now live a **new life** following IaHUSHUA' in **obeying IaHUEH**.

According to the Promise...

**IaHUEH has visited us.**

**We invite you to...**

**join with us in this acknowledgment.**

**In recent years there has been much confusion as to what constitutes the Body of the followers of IaHUSHUA. The purpose of this publication is to help clear up the issue; it is hoped once and for all.**

The four main qualifications are:

1.... The members of the Body of IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, must follow IaHUSHUA' in Obeying IaHUEH.

2.... IaHUSHUA' said "Where two or three are gathered In My Name there am I in the midst of them." [MaTiT-IaHU,18:20.]

Here we see the requirement to gather at least two but certainly not limited to three.

3.... We also see the (apparently) easy to overlook fact that they must be In IaHUSHUA's NAME.

When you do something in anybody's name you are acting **as that person, on his behalf**, and it is hoped **by his authorization**.

So when we come to you in IaHUSHUA's Name, we are as IaHUSHUA.

#### **THE FIRST EPISTLE OF IaHUCHaNAN**

**4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of IaHUEH: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.**

**2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of IaHUEH: Every spirit that confesseth that IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh is come in the flesh is of IaHUEH:**

**3 And every spirit that confesseth not this IaHUSHUA' is not of IaHUEH: and this is that spirit of anti-Messiah, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.**

**4 Ye are of IaHUEH, little children, and have overcome it: because greater is He that is in you, than that which is in the world.**

**5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.**

**6 We are of IaHUEH: he that knoweth IaHUEH heareth us; he that is not of IaHUEH heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.**

When one confesses a thing they are saying what is real, the truth. Else wise, they would not be confessing; they would be lying.

Ha-MaShIaCh ("the Messiah") is IaHUEH's anointed, the undisputed King. IaHUSHUA' is given all authority. IaHUSHUA' is the Head Chief, the Leader and is obeyed.

Verily, verily we say unto thee; IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh has come; and is living in our flesh!

[See IaHUCHaNAN (John) 17.]

IaHUSHUA' confessed that He came in IaHUEH's Name, that He came not to do His own will but IaHUEH's will Who sent Him. IaHUSHUA' was totally obedient to IaHUEH.

If we are as IaHUSHUA' we most certainly will also be obedient to IaHUEH. We will Love IaHUEH and keep His Commandments. For this is the Love of IaHUEH, that we keep His Commandments. No matter what others might tell you, His Commandments are not grievous. [See First IaHUCHaNaN Chapter 5:1-21.]

4.... The members of IaHUSHUA's Body agree as one. There is only ONE Body MaShIaChaH. IaHUSHUA' is the Head. The members agree with IaHUEH. The individuals have/are/will come into this Unity with IaHUEH through IaHUSHUA. The only way one can even enter into the presence of IaHUEH is to be washed totally clean, without spot or blemish, no sin.

All wickedness, any that transgress IaHUEH's Great Law of Love, will be utterly and completely consumed at His Presence. The Blood of the Lamb (IaHUSHUA) is the only Salvation, the only ATONEMENT for past sins. First you believe, then you ask for IaHUEH's Salvation (the meaning of IaHUSHUA).

The members of the Body of IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH are Scattered everywhere!! Disorganized, Waking Up..

Do you have enough oil for your Lamp? The BrideGroom Approacheth!

## **Oil for your Lamps**

In The Testimony of The Restoration:

NT:1637

elaion (el'-ah-yon); neuter of the same as NT:1636; olive oil:

KJV - oil.

NT:1636

elaia (el-ah'-yah); feminine of a presumed derivative from an obsolete primary; an olive (the tree or the fruit):

KJV - olive (berry, tree).

The Hebrew has three choices: All have to do with Anointing I favour the last.

OT:8081

shemen (sheh'-men); from OT:8080; grease, especially liquid (as from the olive, often perfumed); figuratively, richness:

KJV - anointing, X fat (things), X fruitful, oil ([-ed]), ointment, olive, + pine.

OT:8080

shaman (shaw-man'); a primitive root; to shine, i.e. (by analogy) be (causatively, make) oily or gross:

KJV - become (make, wax) fat.

OT:3323

yitshar (yits-hawr'); from OT:6671; oil (as producing light); figuratively, anointing:  
KJV - + anointed oil.

OT:6671

tsahar (tsaw-har'); a primitive root; to glisten; used only as denominative from OT:3323, to press out oil:

KJV - make oil.

OT:4887

meshach (Aramaic) (mesh-akh'); from a root corresponding to OT:4886; oil:

KJV - oil.

OT:4886

mashach (maw-shakh'); a primitive root; to rub with oil, i.e. to anoint; by implication, to consecrate; also to paint:

KJV - anoint, paint.

## Lamp

NT:2985

lampas (lam-pas'); from NT:2989; a "lamp" or flambeau:

KJV - lamp, light, torch.

NT:2989

lampo (lam'-po); a primary verb; to beam, i.e. radiate brilliancy (literally or figuratively):

KJV - give light, shine.

## Has your Understanding Been Anointed yet?

**"To the Law and to the Testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light[7837] in them." IeShA-IaHU 8:20**

STRONGS OT:7837

shachar (shakh'-ar); from OT:7836; dawn (literal, figurative or adverbial):

## The Beginning of All Understanding.

**IOEL 2:28-32. ACTS 2:17. And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith IaHUeH, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:**

**18 And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy:**

**19 And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke:**

**20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and terrible day of IaHUeH come:**

**21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of IaHUEH shall be saved.**

In short, The Body IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH which was asleep, is now being given life by the Spirit of IaHUEH. It will be the same Body now as it was when IaHUEH first formed it. IaHUSHUA' said..."Ye shall know them by their fruits."

## **Seed > sprout > plant > fruit.**

This is the natural progression. The fruit is real not pretend. You will know them by what they do!

In the book of IaHUCHaNaN and the book of ACTS are given certain basic requirements for becoming a member of The Body of IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH; The very same Requirements must be fulfilled today.

**First;** You need to see that your life of disobedience to IaHUEH is death and destruction (no matter how "nice" you made it look). You must desire to change your life, and out of love for IaHUEH desire to please Him.

**Second;** You must ask IaHUEH, in IaHUSHUA's Name to forgive you. You must be immersed for the remission of sin, in IaHUSHUA's Name. That is by one who as IaHUSHUA', is sent by IaHUSHUA' (an apostle), and is authorized by IaHUEH. (In accordance with His will).

This immersion is the gate you go through as you enter IaHUEH's Kingdom and the Body of IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH. At that point you are separated from the world (dead), and in the Presence of IaHUEH (becoming truly alive).

**Third;** The servants of IaHUEH and ministers of the Body and MaShIaChaH that are assembled must pray to IaHUEH (along with the laying on of the hands) in the Name of IaHUSHUA' for IaHUEH's singularly separate Spirit, to fill you up and give you life.

**Fourth;** Welcome Home!

Perhaps IaHUEH has called to you, to gather together with His people. You might even be in the process of assembling the Body IaHUSHUA' MaShIaChaH . . .

If so, we do need to connect . . .

*May IaHUEH bless you with His understanding,  
and guide you in His Truth.*

*In IaHUSHUA's Name,  
IaHU NaTan IeShRaEL.*

If you are still with me there is something I Need to tell you. We have all been Deceived! The world is Lying to us about so many things... these are big lies.. very well funded.. and have been systematically set into place over the course of hundreds of years. The main focus has been to destroy our faith in the TRUTH of The WORD of IaHUeH and of His Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. In order to make us Prey to the adversary.

The Truth will STOP your world! I mean it actually and literally. What you have Seen so far is just the beginning.

**WE WERE WRONG!!!!**

**The Weekly ShaBaT (Sabbath) of IaHUeH**

is According to **His Calendar** -not the Roman (Statist) Gregorian (Papist) calendar

**...or any other man made calendar!!!**

Six Times Three Equals **Eighteen**.. Plus Four Equals **Twenty-Two**.. Plus Seven Equals **Twenty-Nine**

Just as there is a Correct Time (and Place) to Begin a Day.. There is a CORRECT Time to Begin a Month.. it can be Only One Day of the 29.53 Twenty-Four Hour Period Lunation.. it is the Day IN Which ChoDeSh Occurs.. ChoDeSh is the RENEWED Signal.. Even This-Day the Return (of the Signal).

This is the Day That Begins after the Day of NO-Moon.. the Day of NO-Moon is The End of the Cycle.. the Day Before NO-Moon is OLD-Moon.. usually on the Morning of the 28th can be Seen the Final Crescent.. if it is Higher than about 11 degrees at Sunrise the Next Day will be OLD-Moon Day and there will be a 30 Day Cycle. these Days are not always as Apparent as we would Like.. and Only IN Day the ChoDeSh is Mentioned in TORaH.. but these are there...

====> OLD-Moon DAY | NO-Moon DAY | NEW-Moon DAY <=====

Weekly ShaBaTs							
)	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Rest
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
	23	24	25	26	27	28	29

A ChoDeSh Cycle Will Not End Before the Day of Conjunction.. so therefore will not Begin on that Day..

This is REALITY.. and is Supported by TORaH and the ORDINANCE of Sun and Moon.

Gen 1:3-5 Tells us What a DAY is. Begins When it is LIGHT.. Leaves EReB (Dusk).. Returns BoQeR (Dawn) and a New Day Begins..

Gen 1:14 Tells us Day and Night are Divided from each other.. and that From the Lights (TWO) are for OTOT and for MO'EDIM and for IOMIM and ShaNIM. (Calendation)

Exodus 20:8-11 (Fourth Commandment Tells us about the Week and the Relationship between the Day Called 'AT-IOM HaShaBaT and the Seventh Day when we ShaBaT to IaHUeH.

The FOURTH Commandment is Very Specific.

REMEMBER Even **This-DAY The RESTORATION** To Set it Apart His!

Six Days you will Labour and Order All of your Work.

And Day the Seventh, **ShaBaT to IaHUeH ELoHIKa**.. NO Shall you Order All of your Work.. You and your Son and your Daughter.. your Man Servant and your Maidservant and your Cattle and your Stranger that is in your gates..

Because Six Days Ordered IaHUeH Even The Heavens and Even the Earth.. Even the Sea and Even All that in Them is.. and Rested **in Day the SEVENTH**. Basing upon This ( על-כך Upon Setting-upright, For this Purpose) Blessed IaHUeH Even **This-DAY The RESTORATION** and He Set it Apart His!

LEV 23 Goes on to LIST these IOMIM and MO'EDIM as Six Days for Work Seventh Day ShaBaT to IaHUeH..

-a WEEK.. there are Four Weeks in a Cycle for 28 Days..Then are Listed the Special MO'EDIM .. Seven of them Which All Receive Special Displays of the Perfected Phases of the Moon.

The ORDINANCE of the Sun and Moon AGREE..

there are 28 Days Every Cycle that Receive a Signal (the Day Before) the 30th is a NO-MOON DAY but even it sometimes receives one from the Morning of the 29th.. Never the 1st.

**Our Main Message to You..**  
**And The ROCK on Which I Stand!**  
**Scriptural Proofs and Commentary**

---

## *The LAW of the Kingdom of IaHUEH*

---

It is impossible to put too much emphasis on the

### **Commandments of IaHUEH.**

They are how we **know** if we truly **Love IaHUEH**,  
For this is the Whole Purpose of Life -to LOVE.

"And IaHUEH declared unto you His Covenant, which He commanded you to perform, even Ten Commandments; and He wrote them upon two tables of stone."

-Deut. 4:13 see also Ex. 34:28 and Deut. 10:4

"By this we know that we love the children of IaHUEH, when we love IaHUEH, and keep His Commandments. For this is the love of IaHUEH, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments are not grievous." -1John 5:2

*Transgression is Grievous!!*

---

**IaHUSHUA' said, "Thou shalt love IaHUEH thy ELOHIM  
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,  
and with all thy mind."**

**This is the first and great commandment of the whole law.**

Exodus Twenty:

**And SPOKE ELoHIM Even All The WORDS These to  
SAY:**

<p>X y</p>	<p>I am IaHUeH ELoHIKa.. Which Brought you From the Land of MiTsRaIM.. From the House of BONDAGE:</p>	<p>X</p>
<p>g 6</p>	<p>NO Shall he Become to you ELoHIM Other [upon, on the ground of, according to, on account of, on behalf of, concerning, beside, in addition to, together with, beyond, above, over, by, onto, toward, to, against] My FACE! Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven idol, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I IaHUeH thy ELOHIM am a jealous ELOHIM, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me; And showing Mercy unto thousands of them that love Me, and keep My commandments.</p>	<p>g</p>
<p>7 y</p>	<p>Thou shalt not take the Name of IaHUeH thy ELOHIM to bring it to nought, for IaHUeH will not hold him guiltless that taketh away His Name to bring it to nought.</p>	<p>7</p>

<p>△</p> <p>ㄅ</p>	<p><b>REMEMBER 'AT-IOM HaShaBaT, to keep it SetApart. Six days shalt thou labour, and order all thy work:</b>  <b>And day the seventh, ShaBoT to IaHUeH ELoHIKa:</b>  <b>Not shalt thou do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:</b>  <b>Because six days Ordained IaHUeH even the heavens and even the earth, even the sea, and even all that in them is, and rested in day the seventh:</b>  <b>for this purpose IaHUeH blessed 'AT-IOM HaShaBaT, and Set it Apart</b></p>	<p>△</p>
<p>ㄟ</p> <p>ㄝ</p>	<p><b>Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which IaHUeH thy ELOHIM giveth thee.</b></p>	<p>ㄟ</p>

**And the second is like unto it.**  
**"Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."**  
**On these two commandments...**  
**hang all the law and the prophets.**



<p>4 0</p>	<p>Thou shalt not commit murder.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>5 7</p>	<p><b><u>Thou shalt not commit adultery.</u></b></p>	<p>5</p>
<p>8 2</p>	<p>Thou shalt not steal.</p>	<p>8</p>
<p>⊗ 9</p>	<p>Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.</p>	<p>⊗</p>
<p>3 4</p>	<p>Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's...</p>	<p>3</p>

The Ten Commandments in Ancient Hebrew

אני הוצאתי את ישראל ממצרים  
מבית עבדים

1

I | IaHUeH | ELoHIKa (your ALmighty) | which-who | the bringer out  
of you | from land | MiTsRaIM | from house-dwelling-habitation |  
workers-laborers-slaves

אלוהים אחרים - לפני פני

NO | he to be-exist - to you | ELoHIM | others | above-over-upon-  
before - My presence-face

| ጽሪ ባወደ- ሃሪ ርቹገ ርሃሩ- ቋሃሃሃ | ላወጽ | ማሃሃሃ |  
 ርዐሃሃ  
 ላወጽሃ | ሃላጽገ | ጸጸሃ | ላወጽሃ | ማሃሃ | ጸጸሃ | ሃላጽ

NO | will you make-fashion - to you | an idol-graven image | and all-  
 any - form-image-likeness | which-who | in sky-heavens | from higher  
 part-above | and which-who | in earth-land | from under part-  
 beneath | and which-who | in waters from under part-beneath | to-  
 towards earth-the land

ጽሪ- ቋሃሃሃ | ማሃሃ | ጽሪሃ | ማሃሃ | ሃሃ | ሃሃሃ | ቋሃሃ  
 ሃሃሃሃ | ርሃ | ጽሃሃ | ልሃሃ | ሃሃሃ | ጽሃሃ | ርዐ- ማሃሃ | ርዐ-  
 ማሃሃሃ |  
 ርዐሃ- ማሃሃሃ | ሃሃሃሃ

NO - will you bow-submit | to them | and no | will you work-serve  
 (them) | for-because | I | IaHUeH | ELoHIKa (your ALmighty) | EL |  
 jealous to attend to-reckon-number-visit-punish | perversity-  
 depravity-iniquity-guilt | fathers | upon-above-over-in addition to -  
 sons-children | upon-above-over-in addition to - descendants of  
 third degree | and upon-above-over-in addition to descendants of  
 fourth degree | of my haters-enemies

ቋሃሃሃ | ልሃሃ | ማሃሃሃ | ሃሃሃሃ | ሃሃሃሃሃ | ሃሃሃሃሃ

And to do-make | to be good-kind-favourable | unto thousands |  
 towards who love me and | keep-guard-protect-attend to | My  
 commandments

𐤀𐤆 | 𐤀𐤛𐤁 | 𐤁𐤁-𐤍𐤛- 𐤑𐤓𐤑𐤓 | 𐤍𐤓 𐤑𐤆𐤁 | 𐤁𐤓𐤛𐤆 | 𐤓 𐤍  
 𐤀𐤆 | 𐤑𐤓𐤓𐤓 | 𐤑𐤓𐤑𐤓 | 𐤁𐤁 | 𐤓𐤛𐤁- 𐤁𐤛𐤓 | 𐤁𐤁- 𐤓𐤍𐤛 |  
 𐤁𐤓𐤛𐤆 |

NO | will you lift up-bear up-carry-take | even (points to) - Name -  
 IaHUeH | ELoHIKa (your ALmighty) | to emptiness-  
 vanity-falsehood-  
 desolation | for-because | no | he be clean-pure-free-innocent to  
 Him | IaHUeH | even (points to) | which-who-that - he lift up-bear up-  
 carry-take | even (points to) - His Name | to emptiness-  
 vanity-falsehood-  
 desolation



Δ9γ|XX- γΓ9X|XX9- γμX| γ0μ6| γ9γ9XΓ|  
 γΓμΓ

60| 9μΔX9| 9ωX- 999Γ| γΓ96X| γXγ| γ6|

Honour-to be heavy | even - father your | and even mother your |  
 towards the purpose of | he be many your | days | upon-above-over-  
 in addition to | the soil-land | which-who-that - IaHUeH | ELoHIKa  
 (your ALmighty) | gives | to you

<p style="text-align: right;">𐤀𐤇   𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅</p> <p>NO   you will murder</p>	6
<p style="text-align: right;">𐤀𐤇   𐤑𐤁𐤅𐤅</p> <p>NO   you will commit adultery</p>	7
<p style="text-align: right;">𐤀𐤇   𐤑𐤅𐤑𐤅</p> <p>NO   you will steal-carry away</p>	8
<p style="text-align: right;">𐤀𐤇- 𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤏𐤁𐤁   𐤀𐤇   𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅</p> <p>NO   you will witness-testify   with neighbor your   testimony   false-lie</p>	9
<p style="text-align: right;">𐤀𐤇   𐤀𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤅𐤏𐤑   𐤏𐤁𐤁   𐤀𐤇- 𐤀𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤅𐤏𐤑   𐤏𐤁𐤁  𐤏𐤁𐤁𐤏𐤁   𐤏𐤅𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤏𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤏𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅   𐤇𐤏𐤏   𐤁𐤏𐤁𐤅    𐤏𐤁𐤁𐤇</p> <p>NO   you will covet-desire   house   friend-companion-neighbor your    no - you will covet-desire   wife   friend-companion-neighbor your    and worker-laborer his   and maidservant his   and ox-bull his    and ass-donkey his   and all-any-every   which-who-that   to  friend-companion-neighbor your</p>	10

In the knowing of the Law of IaHUEH, we find instruction.  
**It is in the doing of the Law of IaHUEH that we find life.**  
The knowing is represented by the head and heart.  
The doing is represented by the hands.  
**Love is what we do!** IaHUEH gave us two hands.  
The one hand represents our love for IaHUEH.  
The other hand represents our love for our neighbours.  
IaHUEH also gave us ten digits (fingers and thumbs).  
How convenient!

Surely if we broke our thumb...  
it would put our whole hand out of commission.



---

### What we do when we love IaHUEH

(the thumb) We have no mighty one but IaHUEH. Making anything more important than IaHUEH leads to sin.

(pointer) We don't worship our own creations or imaginations.

(middle) **IaHUEH's Name is exalted**, we revere its importance.

(ring) We keep Shabbat on the seventh day -that IaHUEH set aside for rest.

(pinkie) And by doing all of these things we truly do, honor our father and mother.

---

### What we do when we love our neighbors.

(pinkie) We don't murder them.

(ring) We do no adultery.

(middle) We do not steal.

(pointer) We tell the truth.

(thumb) We do not desire something (or body) so much that we don't care what we have to do to get it. (for instance transgress the other Commandments) Coveting is also against the first and second.

And if we would add anything it would be:

*Be ye excellent, one unto another!!!*

This is IaHUEH's Covenant that He made with His people IeShRaEL, after He delivered them out of bondage to Egypt (a worldly government) and servitude to man. **That if we would obey Him and keep His Commandments He would bless us and be our ELOHIM.**

In the first commandment IaHUEH tells us not to have any elohim before Him. We customarily translate "elohim" when not referring to IaHUEH as "mighty ones".

---

Strongs' definition is:

193 'uwl (ool);

from an unused root meaning **to twist**, i.e. (by implication) be strong; the body (as being rolled together); also powerful:

352 'ayil (ah'-yil);

from the same as 193; properly, strength; hence, anything strong; **specifically a chief (politically)**; also a ram (from his strength); a pilaster (as a strong support); an oak or other strong tree:

410 'el (ale);

shortened from 352; strength; as adjective, **mighty**; especially the Almighty (but used also of any deity):

433 'elowahh (el-o'-ah);

rarely (shortened) 'eloahh (el-o'-ah); probably prolonged (emphat.) from 410; a deity or the Deity:

430 'elohiym (el-o'-heem');

plural of 433; gods in the ordinary sense; but specifically used (in the plural thus, especially with the article) of the supreme G-d; occasionally **applied by way of deference to magistrates**; and sometimes as a superlative:

---

**We take exception to the use of the word "God" to describe the Almighty. His NAME is IaHUeH, He is our ELOHIM we are His people. Not only is "god" used rather indiscriminately by the people of the world for their idols and deified men; but it is also strikingly similar to Strong's definition:**

---

1413 gadad (gaw-dad');  
a primitive root [compare 1464]; **to crowd**; also to gash (as if by pressing into):  
KJV-- assemble (selves by troops), gather (selves together self, in troops), cut selves.  
1464 guwd (goode); a primitive root [akin to 1413]; to crowd upon, i.e. **attack**:  
KJV-- invade, overcome.  
1409 gad (gawd);  
from 1464 (in the sense of distributing); **fortune: -troop**.  
1408 Gad (gad);  
a variation of 1409; Fortune, **a Babylonian deity**:  
KJV-- that troop.

---

God = deity of fortune (mammon), and the fortification of troops. This would explain the similarity of the words "fortune" and "fortify/fortress" Latin, fortis. Also the similarity between "money/monetary" and "munitions", Latin moneta: Which according to the Oxford English Dictionary was "originally the name of a goddess (in classical times regarded as identical with Juno), in whose temple at Rome, money was coined, hence, a mint, money."

---

The god of this world is the adversary Satan.

**We worship and obey IaHUeH.**

---

**Exodus Chapter Nineteen 5-8** Now therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people: **for all the earth is Mine:** And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests, **and a Set Apart nation.** These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Ieshrael.

And Mosheh came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which IaHUEH commanded him.

And all the people answered together, and said, **All that IaHUEH hath spoken we will do.** And Mosheh returned the words of the people unto IaHUEH.

This was the making of The Covenant. **The Peoples Consent!**

Ex 20:18-20

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Mosheh, **Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not Elohim speak with us, lest we die.**

20 And Mosheh said unto the people, Fear not: for Elohim is come to prove you, and that His fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

**Leviticus 25:55** For unto Me the children of Ieshrael are servants; they are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am IaHUEH your ELOHIM.

---

Though the covenant was made with IeShRaEL collectively, it is the one on one agreement between IaHUEH and the individual, that really counts. That **if you will choose** to obey IaHUEH's Law, **He will choose you, and separate you out of bondage to the world of sin, confusion, and worldly governments (kingdoms); into the Kingdom of IaHUEH, where He will provide for, protect, and give understanding.**

IaHUEH is my shepherd I shall not want...

---

**Leviticus Chapter Twenty-Six 1-45** Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, **to bow down unto it:** for I am IaHUeH your ELOHIM.

Ye shall keep My shabbats, and reverence My Set Apart place I am IaHUeH.

If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them;

Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

And I will give **shalom** in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

**And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight:** and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

**For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish My covenant with you.**

And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

And I will set My tabernacle among you: and My soul shall not abhor you.

And I will walk among you, **and will be your ELOHIM, and ye shall be My people.**

I am IaHUeH your ELOHIM, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; **and I have broken the bands of your yoke,** and made you go upright.

But if ye will not hearken unto Me, and will not do all these commandments;

And if ye shall despise My statutes, or if your soul abhor My judgments, so that ye will not do all My commandments, but that ye break My covenant:

I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

And I will set My face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: **they that hate you shall reign over you;** and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

And if ye walk contrary unto Me, and will not hearken unto Me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.

And if ye will not be reformed by Me by these things, but will walk contrary unto Me;

Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of My covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; **and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.**

And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

And if ye will not for all this hearken unto Me, but walk contrary unto Me; Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and My soul shall abhor you.

And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

**And I will scatter you among the heathen,** and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

Then shall the land enjoy her shabbats, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her shabbats.

As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your shabbats, when ye dwelt upon it.

And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

**If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against Me, and that also they have walked contrary unto Me;**

**And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:**

**Then will I remember My covenant with Ia'aqob, and also My covenant with Ietschaq, and also My covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.**

The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her shabbats, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised My judgments, and because their soul abhorred My statutes.

And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, **and to break My covenant with them: for I am IaHUEH their ELOHIM.**

But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their ELOHIM: **I am IaHUEH.**

---

It is more than apparent that IeShRaEL Ended Up (Started Out) breaking their promise, forsaking the Laws of the Covenant, or the world wouldn't be in such a state today. **IaHUEH all ways has, is in the process of, and all ways will, keep His promises to us.**

---

Ex 24:1-15

And He said unto Mosheh, Come up unto IaHUEH, thou, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Ieshrael; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Mosheh alone shall come near IaHUEH: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 And Mosheh came and told the people all the words of IaHUEH, and all the judgments: **and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which IaHUEH hath said will we do.**

4 And Mosheh wrote all the words of IaHUEH, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Ieshrael.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Ieshrael, which offered burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings of oxen unto IaHUEH.

6 And Mosheh took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that IaHUEH hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Mosheh took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which IaHUEH hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 Then went up Mosheh, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Ieshrael:

10 And they saw the Elohim of Ieshrael: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Ieshrael He laid not His hand: also they saw Elohim, and did eat and drink.

12 And IaHUEH said unto Mosheh, Come up to Me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Mosheh rose up, and his minister Iahshua: and Mosheh went up into the mount of Elohim.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aharon and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

### **Deuteronomy Chapter Twenty-Nine**

These are the words of the covenant, which IaHUEH commanded Mosheh to make with the children of Ieshrael in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

And Mosheh called unto all Ieshrael, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that IaHUEH did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

The great trials which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet IaHUEH hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, **unto this day.**

And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: **that ye might know that I am IaHUEH your Elohim.**

And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Menashsheh.

**Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.**

Ye stand this day all of you before IaHUEH your Elohim; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Ieshrael,

Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

That thou shouldest enter into covenant with IaHUEH thy Elohim, and into His oath, which IaHUEH thy Elohim maketh with thee this day:

That He may establish thee to day for a people unto Himself, and that He may be unto thee an Elohim, as He hath said unto thee, and as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Ietschaq, and to Iaaqob.

**Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;**

But with him that standeth here with us this day before IaHUEH our Elohim, **and also with him that is not here with us this day:**

(For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)

Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from IaHUEH our Elohim, **to go and serve the "mighty ones" of these nations;** lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

IaHUEH will not spare him, but then the anger of IaHUEH and His jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and IaHUEH shall blot out his name from under heaven.

And IaHUEH shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Ieshrael, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which IaHUEH hath laid upon it;

And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which IaHUEH overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath:

Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath IaHUEH done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of IaHUEH Elohim of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

**For they went and served other "mighty ones", and worshipped them, "mighty ones" whom they knew not, and whom He had not given unto them:**

And the anger of IaHUEH was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

And IaHUEH rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

**The secret things belong unto IaHUEH our Elohim: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.** Deuteronomy(?)

**Chapter Thirty** And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, **and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither IaHUEH thy Elohim hath driven thee,**

And shalt return unto IaHUEH thy Elohim, and shalt obey His voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

**That then IaHUEH thy Elohim will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither IaHUEH thy Elohim hath scattered thee.**

**If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will IaHUEH thy Elohim gather thee, and from thence will He fetch thee:** And IaHUEH thy Elohim will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and He will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

And IaHUEH thy Elohim will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, **to love IaHUEH thy Elohim with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.**

And IaHUEH thy Elohim will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, **which persecuted thee.**

And thou shalt return and obey the voice of IaHUEH, **and do all His commandments which I command thee this day.**

And IaHUEH thy Elohim will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: **for IaHUEH will again rejoice over thee for good,** as He rejoiced over thy fathers:

**IF** thou shalt **hearken** unto the voice of IaHUEH thy

Elohim, to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto IaHUEH thy Elohim with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

**For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.**

**It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?**

**Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?**

**But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.**

**See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;**

In that I command thee this day to love IaHUEH thy Elohim, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and IaHUEH thy Elohim shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, **and worship other "mighty ones", and serve them;**

I decare unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Iarden to go to possess it.

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: **therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:**

**That thou mayest love IaHUEH thy Elohim, and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him: for He is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which IaHUEH swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Ietschaq, and to Iaaqob, to give them.**

## DEUTERONOMY Chapter Seventeen 1-13

Thou shalt not offer unto IaHUEH thy Elohim any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, even any evil thing: for that is an abomination unto IaHUEH thy Elohim. If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which IaHUEH thy Elohim giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of IaHUEH thy Elohim, in transgressing His covenant,

And hath gone and served other elohim, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Ieshrael:

Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which IaHUEH thy Elohim shall choose;

And thou shalt come unto the priests the Leuiim, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

And thou shalt do according to the decision, which they of that place which IaHUEH shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they may instruct thee:

According to the instruction of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the decision which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before IaHUEH thy Elohim, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Ieshrael.

And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

---

This was the form of government that IaHUEH gave to His people IeShRaEL. We were to obey His Commandments fully. The penalty for transgression was death by stoning at the hands of all the people. It is obvious that if an individual was also in transgression of IaHUEH's Law, they wouldn't be the one throwing stones. They would be dead or busy dying. In this way we were commanded to put all evil away from among us. This was justice, we were to be righteous, and not allow sin to remain with us. We were to obey

IaHUEH's Commandments explicitly, and the instructions according to the Law which IaHUEH's servants the priests (Leuiim) and judges instructed.

Mosheh, IaHUEH's servant was given by IaHUEH the charge of bringing the children of IeShRaEL out of Egypt, and instructing them in IaHUEH's Law. He did according to all the instructions IaHUEH had given him, until frustrated with the murmuring of the people... he also disobeyed.

---

### Numbers Chapter Twenty 1-13

Then came the children of Ieshrael, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Tsin in the first month: and the people abode in Qadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Mosheh and against Aharon.

And the people chode with Mosheh, and spake, saying, Would Elohim that we had died when our brethren died before IaHUEH!

And why have ye brought up the congregation of IaHUEH into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

And Mosheh and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the excellence of IaHUEH appeared unto them.

And IaHUEH spake unto Mosheh, saying,

Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aharon thy brother, and **speak ye unto the rock before their eyes;** and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

And Mosheh took the rod from before IaHUEH, as He commanded him.

And Mosheh and Aharon gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must **we** fetch you water out of this rock?

And Mosheh lifted up his hand, and with his rod **he smote the rock twice:** and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

And IaHUEH spake unto Mosheh and Aharon, Because ye believed Me not, to singularize Me in the eyes of the children of Ieshrael therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Ieshrael strove with IaHUEH, and He was singularized in them.

---

IaHUShuA' the son of Nun was given by IaHueH the charge of bringing the children of IeShRaEL into the promised land, and dividing the inheritance.

---

### **IaHUShuA' (Josh.) Chapter Twenty-Three**

And it came to pass a long time after that IaHueH had given rest unto Ieshrael from all their enemies round about, that IaHUShuA' waxed old and stricken in age.

And IaHUShuA' called for all Ieshrael, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

And ye have seen all that IaHueH your Elohim hath done unto all these nations because of you; for IaHueH your Elohim is He that hath fought for you.

Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Iarden, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

And IaHueH your Elohim, He shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as IaHueH your Elohim hath promised unto you.

Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Mosheh, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their elohim, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: But cleave unto IaHueH your Elohim, as ye have done unto this day.

For IaHueH hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

One man of you shall chase a thousand: for IaHueH your Elohim, He it is that fighteth for you, as He hath promised you.

Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love IaHueH your Elohim.

Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

Know for a certainty that IaHueH your Elohim will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which IaHueH your Elohim hath given you.

And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which IaHueH your Elohim spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which IaHueH your Elohim promised you; so shall IaHueH bring upon you all evil things, until He have destroyed you from off this good land which IaHueH your Elohim hath given you.

When ye have transgressed the covenant of IaHUEH your Elohim, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other elohim, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of IaHUEH be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

#### **Chapter Twenty-Four**

And IaHUSHuA' gathered all the tribes of Ieshrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Ieshrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before Elohim.

And IaHUSHuA' said unto all the people, Thus saith IaHUEH Elohim of Ieshrael, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other elohim.

And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Ietschaq.

And I gave unto Ietschaq, Ia'aqob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Ia'aqob and his children went down into Egypt.

I sent Mosheh also and Aharon, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

And when they cried unto IaHUEH, He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Iarden; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Ieshrael, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

And ye went over Iarden, and came unto Iericho: and the men of Iericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girkashites, the Hivites, and the Iebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore fear IaHUEH, and serve Him in sincerity and in Truth: and put away the elohim which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye IaHUEH.

And if it seem evil unto you to serve IaHUEH, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the elohim which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the elohim of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: **but as for me and my house, we will serve IaHUEH.**

---

In other words, if you will not Truly Serve IaHUEH (sincerely and exclusively), you will Have to serve the "mighty ones" of the nations.

---

And the people answered and said, Elohim forbid that we should forsake IaHUEH, to serve other elohim;

For IaHUEH our Elohim, He it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

And IaHUEH drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve IaHUEH; for He is our Elohim.

And IaHUSHuA' said unto the people, Ye cannot serve IaHUEH: for He is a Singular Elohim; He is a jealous Elohim; He will not accept your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake IaHUEH, and serve strange elohim, then He will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that He hath done you good.

And the people said unto IaHUSHuA', Nay; but we will serve IaHUEH.

And IaHUSHuA' said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you IaHUEH, to serve Him. And they said, We are witnesses.

Now therefore put away, said he, the strange elohim which are among you, and incline your heart unto IaHUEH Elohim of Ieshrael.

And the people said unto IaHUSHuA', IaHUEH our Elohim will we serve, and His voice will we obey.

So IaHUSHuA' made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

And IaHUSHuA' wrote these words in the book of the law of Elohim, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the Set Apart place of IaHUEH.

And IaHUSHuA' said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of IaHUEH which He spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your Elohim.

So IaHUSHuA' let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

And it came to pass after these things, that IaHUSHuA' the son of Nun, the servant of IaHUEH, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in TimnathCheres, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

And Ieshrael served IaHUEH all the days of IaHUSHuA', and all the days of the elders that overlived IaHUSHuA', and which had known all the works of IaHUEH, that He had done for Ieshrael.

And the bones of Ioseph, which the children of Ieshrael brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Ia'aqob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Ioseph.

And El'azar the son of Aharon died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son,

which was given him in mount Ephraim.

# The Judges that IaHUEH Sent

**Judges Chapter Two** And an Angel of IaHUEH came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, **I will never break My covenant with you.** And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed My voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, **and their "mighty ones" shall be a snare unto you.** And it came to pass, when the Angel of IaHUEH spake these words unto all the children of Ieshrael, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they made offerings there unto IaHUEH.

And when IaHUSHUA' had let the people go, the children of Ieshrael went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

**And the people served IaHUEH all the days of IaHUSHUA', and all the days of the elders that outlived IaHUSHUA',** who had seen all the great works of IaHUEH, that He did for Ieshrael.

And IaHUSHUA' the son of Nun, the servant of IaHUEH, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in TimnathCheres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not IaHUEH, nor yet the works which He had done for Ieshrael.

And the children of Ieshrael **did evil** in the sight of IaHUEH, and **served Baalim:** And they forsook IaHUEH Elohim of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, **and followed other "mighty ones", of the "mighty ones" of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked IaHUEH to anger.**

**And they forsook IaHUEH, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.**

And the anger of IaHUEH was hot against Ieshrael, **and He delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.**

Whithersoever they went out, the hand of IaHUEH was against them for evil, as

IaHUEH had said, and as IaHUEH had sworn unto them: **and they were greatly distressed.**

Nevertheless IaHUEH raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, **but they went a whoring after other "mighty ones", and bowed themselves unto them:** they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandments of IaHUEH; but they did not so.

And when IaHUEH raised them up judges, **then IaHUEH was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge:** for it repented IaHUEH because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

And it came to pass, **when the judge was dead,** that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, **in following other "mighty ones" to serve them, and to bow down unto them;** they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

And the anger of IaHUEH was hot against Ieshrael; and He said, **Because that this people hath transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto My voice;**

I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which IaHUSHUA' left when he died:

**That through them I may prove Ieshrael, whether they will keep the way of IaHUEH to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.**

Therefore IaHUEH left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered He them into the hand of Iahushua.

**Chapter Three 1-15** Now these are the nations which IaHUEH left, to prove Ieshrael by them, even as many of Ieshrael as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

Only that the generations of the children of Ieshrael might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

Namely, five **lords** of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

And they were to prove Ieshrael by them, **to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of IaHUEH,** which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Mosheh.

And the children of Ieshrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Iebusites:

**And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their "mighty ones".**

**And the children of Ieshrael did evil in the sight of IaHUEH, and forgat IaHUEH their Elohim, and served Baalim and Asherim.**

Therefore the anger of IaHUEH was hot against Ieshrael, and He sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishatha'im king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Ieshrael served Chushan-rishatha'im eight years.

And when the children of Ieshrael cried unto IaHUEH, **IaHUEH raised up a deliverer to the children of Ieshrael**, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

And the Spirit of IaHUEH came upon him, and he judged Ieshrael, and went out to war: and IaHUEH delivered Chushan-rishatha'im king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishatha'im.

And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

And the children of Ieshrael did evil again in the sight of IaHUEH: and IaHUEH strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Ieshrael, because they had done evil in the sight of IaHUEH.

And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Ieshrael, and possessed the city of palm trees.

So the children of Ieshrael served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

But when the children of Ieshrael cried unto IaHUEH, IaHUEH raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Ieshrael sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

---

This is the recurring theme, IeShRaEL does evil by disobeying IaHUEH (usually by serving the "mighty ones" of the heathen they failed to drive out of the land); IaHUEH in His anger would deliver them into the hands of the spoilers; IeShRaEL would cry out to IaHUEH; IaHUEH would raise up a Judge to deliver them out of the hands of the spoilers...

Othniel judged IeShRaEL forty years.

Ehud judged IeShRaEL and after him Shamgar, eighty years.

Deborah Judged IeShRaEL forty years and prevailed against the king of Canaan.

---

**Judges Chapter Six 1-32** And the children of Ieshrael did evil in the sight of IaHUEH: and IaHUEH delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

And the hand of Midian prevailed against Ieshrael: and because of the Midianites the children of Ieshrael made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

And so it was, when Ieshrael had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Ieshrael, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

And Ieshrael was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Ieshrael cried unto IaHueH.

And it came to pass, when the children of Ieshrael cried unto IaHueH because of the Midianites,

That IaHueH sent a prophet unto the children of Ieshrael, which said unto them, Thus saith IaHueH Elohim of Ieshrael, I brought you up from Egypt, **and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;**

And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

And I said unto you, I am IaHueH your Elohim; **fear not the "mighty ones" of the Amorites**, in whose land ye dwell: **but ye have not obeyed My voice.**

And there came an Angel of IaHueH, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Ioash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gid`on threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

And the Angel of IaHueH appeared unto him, and said unto him, **IaHueH is with thee**, thou mighty man of valour.

And Gid`on said unto Him, Oh my master, if IaHueH be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all His miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not IaHueH bring us up from Egypt? but now IaHueH hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

And IaHueH looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Ieshrael from the hand of the Midianites: **have not I sent thee?**

And he said unto Him, Oh my Master, wherewith shall I save Ieshrael? behold, my family is poor in Menashsheh, and I am the least in my father's house.

And IaHueH said unto him, **Surely I will be with thee**, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

And he said unto Him, If now I have found favour in Thy sight, then shew me a sign that Thou talkest with me.

Depart not hence, I pray Thee, until I come unto Thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before Thee. And He said, I will tarry until thou come again.

And Gid`on went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto Him under the oak, and presented it.

And the Angel of Elohim said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

Then the Angel of IaHueH put forth the end of the staff that was in His hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the Angel of IaHueH departed out of his sight.

And when Gid`on perceived that He was the Angel of IaHUEH, Gid`on said, Alas, my Master IaHUEH! for because I have seen the Angel of IaHUEH face to face. And IaHUEH said unto him, Shalom be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gid`on built an altar there unto IaHUEH, and called it IaHUEH-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass the same night, that IaHUEH said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it: And build an altar unto IaHUEH thy Elohim upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down.

Then Gid`on took ten men of his servants, and did as IaHUEH had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gid`on the son of Ioash hath done this thing.

Then the men of the city said unto Ioash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was by it. And Ioash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: **if he be a "mighty one", let him plead for himself**, because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Ierubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

---

IaHUEH delivered IeShRaEL from the Midianites and the Amelikites. Gid`on Judged IeShRaEL forty years

---

**Judges Chapter Eight 22-9:57** Then the men of Ieshrael said unto Gid`on, **Rule thou over us**, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gid`on said unto them, **I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: IaHUEH shall rule over you.**

And Gid`on said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

And Gid`on made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Ieshrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gid`on, and to his house.

Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Ieshrael, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gid`on.

And Ierubbaal the son of Ioash went and dwelt in his own house.

And Gid`on had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

And Gid`on the son of Ioash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Ioash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass, as soon as Gid`on was dead, that the children of Ieshrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their "mighty ones".

And the children of Ieshrael remembered not IaHUEH their Elohim, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Ierubbaal, namely, Gid`on, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Ieshrael.

**CHAPTER 9** And Abimelech the son of Ierubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Ierubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baalberith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Ierubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Iotham the youngest son of Ierubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

---

# The Judges that IaHueH Sent

---

## Part Two

---

**Judges Chapter Nine 7-**And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that Elohim may hearken unto you.

The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour Elohim and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth Elohim and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

Now therefore, **if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Ierubbaal and his house**, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

(For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)

If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Ierubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

And Iotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

When Abimelech had reigned three years over Ieshrael, then Elohim sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Ierubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

**Judges Chapter Ten 1-16** And after Abimelech there arose to defend Ieshrael Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Iesh-shashkar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

And he judged Ieshrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir. And after him arose Ia'ir, a Gileadite, and judged Ieshrael twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havothia'ir unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Ia'ir died, and was buried in Kamon.

And the children of Ieshrael **did evil again** in the sight of IaHUeH, and **served Baalim**, and Ashtaroth, and the "**mighty ones**" of Syria, and the "**mighty ones**" of Zidon, and the "**mighty ones**" of Moab, and the "**mighty ones**" of the children of Ammon, and the "**mighty ones**" of the Philistines, **and forsook IaHUeH, and served not Him.**

And the anger of IaHUeH was hot against Ieshrael, and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Ieshrael: eighteen years, all the children of Ieshrael that were on the other side Iarden in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Iarden to fight also against Iahudah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Ieshrael was sore distressed.

And the children of Ieshrael cried unto IaHUeH, saying, We have sinned against Thee, both because we have forsaken our Elohim, and also served Baalim.

And IaHUeH said unto the children of Ieshrael, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to Me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

Yet ye have forsaken Me, and served other "**mighty ones**": wherefore I will deliver you no more.

**Go and cry unto the "mighty ones" which ye have chosen;** let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

And the children of Ieshrael said unto IaHUeH, We have sinned: do Thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto Thee; deliver us only, we pray Thee, this day.

**And they put away the strange "mighty ones" from among them, and served IaHUeH:** and His soul was grieved for the misery of Ieshrael.

---

## Iephtach, Ibtsan, Elon, Abdon, Shimshon. Shemuel was the last Judge of IeShRaEL.

---

**First SheMUEL Chapter Eight** And it came to pass, when Shemuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Ieshrael.

Now the name of his firstborn was Ioel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beersheba.

And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

Then all the elders of Ieshrael gathered themselves together, and came to Shemuel unto Ramah,

And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: **now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.**

But the thing displeased Shemuel, when they said, **Give us a king to judge us.** And Shemuel prayed unto IaHUeH.

And IaHUeH said unto Shemuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, **but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them.**

According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, **wherewith they have forsaken Me, and served other "mighty ones"** so do they also unto thee.

Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

And Shemuel told all the words of IaHUeH unto the people that asked of him a king.

And he said, **This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.**

**And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.**

**And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.**

**And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.**

**And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.**

**And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.**

**He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.**

**And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and IaHUEH will not hear you in that day.**

Nevertheless the people **refused to obey** the voice of Shemuel; and they said, **Nay; but we will have a king over us;**

That we also may be like **all the nations;** and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

---

**Please compare this with:**

---

**Deuteronomy Chapter Seventeen 14-20** When thou art come unto the land which IaHUEH thy Elohim giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, **whom IaHUEH thy Elohim shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.**

But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as IaHUEH hath said unto you, **Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.**

Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this **law** in a book out of that which is before the priests the Leuiim.

And it shall be with him, **and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear IaHUEH his Elohim, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:**

**That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the Commandment, to the right hand, or to the left:** to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Ieshrael.

**First Book of Shemuel Chapter Twelve 6-25** And Shemuel said unto the people, It is IaHUEH that advanced Mosheh and 'Aharon, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

Now therefore stand still, **that I may reason with you before IaHUEH of all the righteous acts of IaHUEH,** which he did to you and to your fathers.

When Ia'aqob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto IaHUEH, then IaHUEH sent Mosheh and 'Aharon, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made

them dwell in this place.

**And when they forgat IaHueH their Elohim,** He sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

And they cried unto IaHueH, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken IaHueH, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now **deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve Thee.**

And IaHueH sent Ierubbaal, and Bedan, and Iephthah, and Shemuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: **when IaHueH your Elohim was your King.**

Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, IaHueH hath set a king over you.

**If ye will fear IaHueH, and serve Him, and obey His voice, and not rebel against the Commandment of IaHueH, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following IaHueH your Elohim:**

But if ye will not obey the voice of IaHueH, but rebel against the Commandment of IaHueH, then shall the hand of IaHueH be against you, as it was against your fathers. Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which IaHueH will do before your eyes. Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto IaHueH, and he shall send thunder and rain; **that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of IaHueH, in asking you a king.**

So Shemuel called unto IaHueH; and IaHueH sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared IaHueH and Shemuel.

And all the people said unto Shemuel, Pray for thy servants unto IaHueH thy Elohim, that we die not: **for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.**

And Shemuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: **yet turn not aside from following IaHueH, but serve IaHueH with all your heart;**

And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; **for they are vain.**

For IaHueH will not forsake His people for **His great Name's sake:** because **it hath pleased IaHueH to make you His people.**

Moreover as for me, be it far from me that I should sin against IaHueH in ceasing to pray for you: but I will **teach you the good and the right way:**

**Only fear IaHueH, and serve Him in truth with all your heart:** for consider how great things He hath done for you.

**But if ye shall still do evil, ye shall be swept away, both ye and your king.**

Please notice that the idols of the heathen that the children of IeShRaEL sinned against IaHUEH by serving were often called Baalim and Ashtoreth. We know that Baal=Lord, so we avoid using the word "Lord". ***We serve IaHUEH.***

---

Oxford English Dictionary:| Baal. Pl. Baalim. [Heb. ba'al=lord.]  
The chief male deity of the Phœnician and Canaanitish nations;

---

Here are Strongs definitions:

1166 ba`al (baw-al');  
a primitive root; **to be master**; hence, (as denominative from 1167) to marry:

KJV-- have dominion (over), be husband, marry (-ried, X wife).

1167 ba`al (bah'-al);

from 1166; **a master**; hence, a husband, or (figuratively) **owner** (often used with another noun in modifications of this latter sense):

KJV-- + archer, + **babbling**, + bird, captain, chief man, + confederate, + have to do, + dreamer, those to whom it is due, + furious, those that are given to it, great, + hairy, he that hath it, have, + horseman, husband, lord, man, + married, master, person, + sworn, they of.

1168 Ba`al (bah'-al);

the same as 1167; Baal, **a Phœnician deity**: -Baal, (plural) Baalim.

6238 `ashar (aw-shar');  
a primitive root; properly, **to accumulate**; chiefly (specifically) **to grow (causatively, make) rich**:

KJV-- be (-come, en-, make, makeself, wax) rich, make [1 Kings 22:48 marg]. See 6240.

6251 `ashterah (ash-ter-aw');  
probably from 6238; **increase**:

KJV-- flock.

6252 `Ashtarowth (ash-taw-roth');  
or `Ashtaroth (ash-taw-roth'); plural of 6251; **Ashtaroth, the name of a Sidonian deity,**

and of a place East of the Jordan:  
KJV-- Asharoth, Astaroth. See also 1045, 6253, 6255.

6253 `Ashtoreth (ash-to'reth);  
probably for 6251; Ashtoreth, **the Phœnician goddess of love (and increase)**:

KJV-- Ashtoreth.

Another of these idols was called Molech or Milcom.

4427 מלך malak (maw-lak');  
a primitive root; **to reign**; inceptively, to ascend the throne; causatively, to induct into

royalty; hence (by implication) to take counsel:

KJV-- consult, X indeed, be (make, set a, set up) king, be (make) queen, (begin to, make to) reign (-ing), rule, X surely.

4428 מֶלֶךְ melek (meh'-lek);

from 4427; **a king**:

KJV-- king, royal.

4432 מוֹלֵךְ Molek (mo'-lek);

from 4427; Molek (i.e. king), **the chief deity of the Ammonites**:

KJV-- Molech. Compare 4445.

---

## My, what a remarkable coincidence!

The first worldly kingdom mentioned in the Scriptures was founded by Nimrod the son of Cush.

---

**Genesis 10:8-10** And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a **mighty one** in the earth. He was a mighty hunter **before** [*or "in the face of", by implication "against", or "instead of"*] IaHUeH: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before IaHUeH.

And the beginning of his kingdom was **Babel**, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

---

How did Nimrod become "**mighty**"? He trapped (hunted) the people into making a Government (kingdom), with him as the king. The beginning of this **Government** was confusion, it grew into Babylon, **it is still very much with us today** (on both sides of the fence), and its end is death and destruction.

# The Kings of IeShRaEL

Shaul was the first king of IeShRaEL but he was disobedient to IaHUEH so IaHUEH chose Daid instead. Daid reigned over IeShRaEL for forty years, then his son Shelomoh became king.

**First Kings CHAPTER 11** But king Shelomoh loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

Of the nations concerning which IaHUEH said unto the children of Ieshrael, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: **for surely they will turn away your heart after their "mighty ones"**: Shelomoh clave unto these in love.

And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

For it came to pass, when Shelomoh was old, **that his wives turned away his heart after other "mighty ones"**: and his heart was not perfect with IaHUEH his Elohim, as was the heart of Daid his father.

For Shelomoh went after Ashtoreth the (female) "mighty one" of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

And Shelomoh did evil in the sight of IaHUEH, and went not fully after IaHUEH, as did Daid his father.

Then did Shelomoh build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Ierushalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their "mighty ones".

And IaHUEH was angry with Shelomoh, because his heart was turned from IaHUEH Elohim of Ieshrael, which had appeared unto him twice,

And had commanded him concerning this thing, **that he should not go after other "mighty ones"**: but he kept not that which IaHUEH commanded.

Wherefore IaHUEH said unto Shelomoh, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for Daid thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for Daid my servant's sake, and for Ierushalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And IaHUeH stirred up an adversary unto Shelomoh, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

23 And Elohim stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his master Hadadezer king of Zobah:

26 And Iarob'am the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Shelomoh's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.

And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Shelomoh built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of Daud his father.

And the man Iarob'am was a mighty man of valour: and Shelomoh seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Ioseph.

And it came to pass at that time when Iarob'am went out of Ierushalem, that the prophet Achiiahu the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field:

And Achiiahu caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces: And he said to Iarob'am, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith IaHUeH, the Elohim of Ieshrael, **Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Shelomoh, and will give ten tribes to thee:**

(But he shall have one tribe for My servant Daud's sake, and for Ierushalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Ieshrael:)

Because that they have forsaken Me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the (female) "mighty one" of the Zidonians, Chemosh the "mighty one" of the Moabites, and Milcom the "mighty one" of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep My statutes and my judgments, as did Daud his father.

Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for Daud My servant's sake, whom I chose, **because he kept My commandments and My statutes:**

But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, **even ten tribes.**

And unto his son will I give one tribe, that Daud my servant may have a light always before Me in Ierushalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there.

And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king of Ieshrael.

And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do that which is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as Daud My servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Daud, and will give Ieshrael unto thee.

And I will for this afflict the seed of Daud, but not for ever.

Shelomoh sought therefore to kill Iarob'am. And Iarob'am arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Shelomoh.

And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Shelomoh?

And the time that Shelomoh reigned in Ierushalem over all Ieshrael was forty years. And Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Daudid his father: and Rechab'am his son reigned in his stead.

**Second Chronicles Chapter Twelve 1-8** And it came to pass, when Rechab'am had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, **he forsook the law of IaHUEH**, and all Ieshrael with him.

And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rechab'am Shishak king of Egypt came up against Ierushalem, **because they had transgressed against IaHUEH**, With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.

And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Iahudah, and came to Ierushalem.

Then came Shemaiahu the prophet to Rechab'am, and to the princes of Iahudah, that were gathered together to Ierushalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith IaHUEH, **Ye have forsaken Me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.**

Whereupon the princes of Ieshrael and the king humbled themselves; and they said, **IaHUEH is righteous.**

And when IaHUEH saw that they humbled themselves, the word of IaHUEH came to Shema-iahu, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Ierushalem by the hand of Shishak.

**Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.**

---

## **There is a difference!**

So.. IaHuDaH and BeNIaMIN became a tributary to Egypt because they disobeyed IaHUEH. Meanwhile their brothers, the kingdom of IeShRaEL also disobeyed.

---

**First Kings 12:25-13:5** Then Iarob'am built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

And Iarob'am said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of Daud: If this people go up to make offerings in the house of IaHUeH at Ierushalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their master, even unto king of Iahudah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rechab'am king of Iahudah.

Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Ierushalem: behold thy "mighty ones", O Ieshrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Leui.

And Iarob'am ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Iahudah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Ieshrael: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

And, behold, there came a man of Elohim out of Iahudah by the word of IaHUeH unto Bethel: and Iarob'am stood by the altar to burn incense.

And he cried against the altar in the word of IaHUeH, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith IaHUeH; **Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of Daud, Iosheiahu by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.**

And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which IaHUeH hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

And it came to pass, when king Iarob'am heard the saying of the man of Elohim, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of Elohim had given by the word of IaHUeH.

---

## List of Kings of IeShRaEL

### ShaUL

Somewhere around 1000 B.C. **Shaul** is succeeded by **Dauid**.

**DaUID:** reigned forty years, and was upright, howbeit not perfect.

**SheLoMoH:** reigned forty years, though he had a good start, he did evil by worshipping other "mighty ones".

## Kings of IaHUDaH

**Rechab'am** reigned seventeen years and did evil.

**Abeiah** reigned three years warred against Iarob'am. The chosen men of IaHUDaH slew 500,000 chosen men of IeShRaEL.

**Asa** reigned forty one years and was righteous

**Iahushaphat** reigned twenty five years, and was righteous.

**Iahuram** reigned eight years, and did evil as did Ieshrael, the daughter of Ahab was his wife.

**Ahaziah** reigned one year, he also did evil.

Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah reigned six years, she destroyed the royal seed of the house of Iahudah to become queen. However Iahuash son of Ahaziah was hidden in the temple.

**Iahuash** was seven years old when he began to reign, and reigned forty years. And Iahuash did that which was right in the sight of IaHUeH all the days of Iahuiada the priest. He repaired the house of Elohim, but then did evil in worshipping idols and murdering IaHUeH's high priest. A fuller account follows.

**Amaziah** reigned twenty nine years, and was so so.

**Uzziah** reigned fifty two years, and was upright so IaHUeH helped him, he became mighty, then his heart was lifted up causing him to transgress against IaHUeH by burning incense on His altar, which was only for the priest to do. As punishment he became a leper.

**Iotham:** reigned sixteen years, and was upright.

**Achaz:** reigned sixteen years, and did evil

**Hezekiah:** reigned twenty nine years in Iahudah and was upright, howbeit he was self exaltive. In his pride he showed the Babylonians all of his treasures.

**Menashsheh:** reigned fifty five years, and did evil.

**Amon:** reigned two years, and did evil.

**Iosheiahu:** reigned thirty one years, "And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to IaHUEH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him. Notwithstanding IaHUEH turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath, wherewith His anger was kindled against Iahudah, because of all the provocations that Menashsheh had provoked Him withal."

**Iahuahaz:** reigned three months and did evil.

---

I count nineteen Kings of IaHUDaH. Maybe six of them were close to obeying IaHUEH, at least at one point during their reign.

---

## IeShRaEL

**Iarob'am:** reigned twenty two years and did evil.

**Nadab:** reigned two years and did evil.

**Baasha:** slew Nadab, reigned twenty four years, and did evil.

**Elah:** reigned two years and did evil.

**Zimri:** slew Elah and reigned seven days.

**Omri:** reigned twelve years, established Shamar (Samaria), and did evil.

**Achab:** reigned twenty two years, and did evil in the sight of IaHUEH above all that were before him.

**Ahaziah:** reigned two years, and did evil.

**Ioram:** reigned twelve years, and though he did put away the image of Ba'al that his father Achab had made, he did evil.

**Iehu:** reigned twenty eight years, destroyed Ba'al out of IeShRaEL, but took no heed to walk in the Law of IaHUEH.

**Iahuahaz:** reigned seventeen years, and did evil.

**Iahuash:** reigned sixteen years and did evil.

**Iarob'am:** reigned forty one years, and did evil.

**Shallum:** slew Iarob'am, and reigned one month.

**Menahem:** slew Shallum, reigned ten years, and did evil.

**Pekahiah:** reigned two years, and did evil.

**Pekah:** reigned twenty years and did evil. In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-ma'achah, and Jonoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

**Hoshea:** reigned nine years.

---

Out of eighteen Kings of the Ten Tribed IeShRaEL, I found none righteous.

---

# The DownFall of the House of IeShRaEL

**Second Kings Chapter Seventeen** In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Iahudah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Shomeron over Ieshrael nine years.

**And he did that which was evil in the sight of IaHUEH, but not as the kings of Ieshrael that were before him.**

Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and **Hoshea became his servant, and gave him tribute.**

And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Shomeron, and besieged it three years.

In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Shomeron, **and carried Ieshrael away into Assyria**, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

For so it was, that the children of Ieshrael had sinned against IaHUEH their Elohim, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, **and had feared other "mighty ones",**

**And walked in the statutes of the heathen**, whom IaHUEH cast out from before the children of Ieshrael, and of the kings of Ieshrael, which they had made.

And the children of Ieshrael did secretly those things that were not right against IaHUEH their Elohim, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

And they set them up images and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree:

And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom IaHUEH carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke IaHUEH to anger: For they served "mighty ones", whereof IaHUEH had said unto them, **Ye shall not do this thing.**

Yet IaHUEH repeatedly warned Ieshrael, and repeatedly warned Iahudah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers,

For they served "mighty ones", whereof IaHUEH had said unto them, **Ye shall not do this thing.**

**Yet IaHUEH repeatedly warned Ieshrael, and repeatedly warned Iahudah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets.**

Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not remain faithful in IaHUEH their Elohim.

And **they rejected His statutes**, and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He testified against them; **and they followed vanity, and became vain**, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom IaHUEH had charged them, **that they should not do like them.**

And they left all the commandments of IaHUEH their Elohim, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, **and served Baal.**

And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of IaHUEH, **to provoke Him to anger.**

Therefore IaHUEH was very angry with Ieshrael, and removed them out of His sight: there was none left but the tribe of Iahudah only.

**Also Iahudah kept not the commandments of IaHUEH their Elohim, but walked in the statutes of Ieshrael which they made.**

And IaHUEH rejected all the seed of Ieshrael, and afflicted them, **and delivered them into the hand of spoilers**, until He had cast them out of His sight.

For He rent Ieshrael from the house of Daud; and they made Iarob'am the son of Nebat king: and Iarob'am drave Ieshrael from following IaHUEH, and made them sin a great sin.

For the children of Ieshrael walked in all the sins of Iarob'am which he did; they departed not from them;

Until IaHUEH removed Ieshrael out of His sight, as He had said by all His servants the prophets. **So was Ieshrael carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.**

And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, **and placed them in the cities of Shomeron instead of the children of Ieshrael:** and they possessed Shomeron, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not IaHUEH: therefore IaHUEH sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast

removed, and placed in the cities of Shomeron, know not the judgement of the Elohim of the land: therefore He hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the judgement of the Elohim of the land.

Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the judgement of the Elohim of the land.

Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Shomeron came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear IaHUEH.

**Howbeit every nation made "mighty ones" of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.**

And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the "mighty ones" of Sepharvaim.

So they feared IaHUEH, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

They feared IaHUEH, and served their own "mighty ones", after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

**Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not IaHUEH, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which IaHUEH commanded the children of Ia'aqob, whom He named Ieshrael;**

With whom IaHUEH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, **Ye shall not fear other "mighty ones", nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor make offerings to them:**

But IaHUEH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, ***Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship, and to Him shall ye offer offerings.***

And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; **and ye shall not fear other "mighty ones".**

And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; **neither shall ye fear other "mighty ones".**

But IaHUEH your Elohim ye shall fear; and **He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.**

Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

So these nations feared IaHUEH, and worshipped their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

---

Now it seems as if the whole world has fallen into this confused muddled up state of affairs. The only remedy is to turn whole-heartedly to **IaHueH's Commandments.**

---

# The DownFall of the House of IaHUDaH

---

## Second Chronicles Chapter Twenty-Four 17-25

Now after the death of Iahuiada came the princes of Iahudah, and **worshipped the king**. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of IaHUeH the Elohim of their fathers, and served Asherim, standing pillars, and "mighty ones": and wrath came upon Iahudah and Ierushalem for this their trespass.

Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto IaHUeH; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

And the Spirit of Elohim came upon Zechariah the son of Iahuiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith Elohim, **Why transgress ye the commandments of IaHUeH, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken IaHUeH, He hath also forsaken you.**

And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones **at the commandment of the king** in the court of the house of IaHUeH.

Thus Iahuash the king remembered not the kindness which Iahuiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And as he died, he said, IaHUeH look upon it, and require it.

And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Iahudah and Ierushalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and IaHUeH delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken IaHUeH Elohim of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Iahuash.

And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Iahuiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of Daud, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

**Second Kings Chapter Twelve 17-20** Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Ierushalem.

And Iahuash king of Iahudah **took all the qodesh things** that Iahushaphat, and Iahuram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Iahudah, had dedicated, and his own qodesh things, and all the gold that was found in the **treasures of the house of**

**IaHUEH**, and in the king's house, and **sent it to Hazael king of Syria:** and he went away from Ierushalem.

And the rest of the acts of Iahuash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iahudah?

And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Iahuash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

**Second Chronicles Chapter Twenty-Eight 1-25** Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Ierushalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of IaHUEH, like Daud his father:

For he walked in the ways of the kings of Ieshrael, and made also molten images for Baalim.

Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom IaHUEH had cast out before the children of Ieshrael.

He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Wherefore IaHUEH his Elohim delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Ieshrael, who smote him with a great slaughter.

For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Iahudah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; **because they had forsaken IaHUEH Elohim of their fathers.**

And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

And the children of Ieshrael carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Shomeron.

But a prophet of IaHUEH was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Shomeron, and said unto them, Behold, because IaHUEH Elohim of your fathers was wroth with Iahudah, He hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Iahudah and Ierushalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, **even with you, sins against IaHUEH your Elohim?**

Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of IaHUEH is upon you.

Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariahu the son of Iahuchanan, Berekiahu the son of Meshillemoth, and Iechizqiahu the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Chadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas **we have**

**offended against IaHUEH already**, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for **our trespass is great**, and there is fierce wrath against Ieshrael. So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Iericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Shomeron.

At that time did king Achaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

For again the Edomites had come and smitten Iahudah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Iahudah, and had taken Beth-she'mesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shoko with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

**For IaHUEH brought Iahudah low because of Achaz king of Ieshrael;** for he made Iahudah naked, and transgressed sore against IaHUEH.

And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

**For Achaz took away a portion out of the house of IaHUEH**, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and **gave it unto the king of Assyria:** but he helped him not.

And in the time of his distress did he **trespass yet more against IaHUEH:** this is that king Achaz.

For he **made offerings** unto the "mighty ones" of Damascus, **which smote him:** and he said, Because the "mighty ones" of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I make offerings to them, that they may help me. **But they were the ruin of him, and of all Ieshrael.**

And Achaz gathered together the vessels of the house of Elohim, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of Elohim, and shut up the doors of the house of IaHUEH, and he made him altars in every corner of Ierushalem.

And in every several city of Iahudah he made high places to burn incense unto other "mighty ones", and provoked to anger IaHUEH Elohim of his fathers.

## Iosheiahu

**Second Kings Chapter Twenty-Three 1-30** And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Iahudah and of Ierushalem.

And the king went up into the house of IaHUEH, and all the men of Iahudah and all the inhabitants of Ierushalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of IaHUEH.

And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before IaHUEH, **to walk after IaHUEH, and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all their heart and all their soul**, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of IaHUEH all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Ierushalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.

And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Iahudah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Iahudah, and in the places round about Ierushalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

And he brought out the Asherah from the house of IaHUEH, without Ierushalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

And he brake down the houses of the (*male*) devotees (*by prostitution*) to licentious idolatry, that were by the house of IaHUEH, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah.

And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Iahudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of IaHUSHUA' the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of IaHUEH in Ierushalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

And he **defiled Topheth**, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter **to pass through the fire to Molech**.

And he took away the horses that the kings of Iahudah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of IaHUEH, by the chamber of Nathan-melek the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Iahudah had made, and the altars which Menashsheh had made in the two courts of the house of IaHUEH, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

And the high places that were before Ierushalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Shelomoh the king of Ieshrael had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Iarob'am the son of

Nebat, who made Ieshrael to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah.

And as Iosheiahu turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, **according to the word of IaHUEH which the man of Elohim proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.**

Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, **It is the sepulchre of the man of Elohim, which came from Iahudah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.**

And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Shomeron.

And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Shomeron, which the kings of Ieshrael had made to provoke IaHUEH to anger, Iosheiahu took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Ierushalem.

And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto IaHUEH your Elohim, as it is written in the book of this covenant.

Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Ieshrael, nor in all the days of the kings of Ieshrael, nor of the kings of Iahudah; But in the eighteenth year of king Iosheiahu, wherein this passover was holden to IaHUEH in Ierushalem.

Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the "mighty ones", and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Iahudah and in Ierushalem, did Iosheiahu put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest found in the house of IaHUEH.

**And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to IaHUEH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Mosheh; neither after him arose there any like him.**

Notwithstanding **IaHUEH turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath,** wherewith His anger was kindled against Iahudah, because of all the provocations that Menashsheh had provoked Him withal.

And IaHUEH said, **I will remove Iahudah also out of My sight,** as I have removed Ieshrael, and will cast off this city Ierushalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My Name shall be there.

Now the rest of the acts of Iosheiahu, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iahudah?

In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up **against the king of Assyria** to the river Euphrates: **and king Iosheiahu went against him**; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Ierushalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Iahuachaz the son of Iosheiahu, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

**Second Chronicles Chapter Thirty-Five 20-24** After all this, when Iosheiahu had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosheiahu went out against him.

But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, **What have I to do with thee, thou king of Iahudah?** I come **not against thee** this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for Elohim commanded me to make haste: **forbear thee from meddling with Elohim, who is with me**, that He destroy thee not.

Nevertheless Iosheiahu would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, **and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of Elohim**, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

And the archers shot at king Iosheiahu; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Ierushalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Iahudah and Ierushalem mourned for Iosheiahu.

**Second Chronicles Chapter Thirty-Six 1-23** Then the people of the land took Iahuachaz the son of Iosheiahu, and made him king in his father's stead in Ierushalem. Iahuachaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Ierushalem.

**And the king of Egypt put him down at Ierushalem**, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

**And the king of Egypt made Eliaqim his brother king over Iahudah and Ierushalem, and turned his name to Iahuaqim** And Necho took Iahuachaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

Iahuaqim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Ierushalem: **and he did that which was evil in the sight of IaHUEH his Elohim.**

Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of IaHUEH to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

Now the rest of the acts of Iahuaqim, and his abominations which he did, and that

which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Ieshrael and Iahudah: and Iahuiakin his son reigned in his stead.

Iahuiakin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Ierushalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of IaHUEH. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of IaHUEH, and made Tsidqiahu his brother king over Iahudah and Ierushalem.

Tsidqiahu was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Ierushalem.

And he did that which was evil in the sight of IaHUEH his Elohim, and humbled not himself before Iermiahu the prophet speaking from the mouth of IaHUEH.

And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by Elohim: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto IaHUEH Elohim of Ieshrael.

Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of IaHUEH which He had Set Apart in Ierushalem.

**And IaHUEH Elohim of their fathers sent to them by His messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because He had compassion on His people, and on His dwelling place:**

**But they mocked the messengers of Elohim, and despised His words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of IaHUEH arose against His people, till there was no remedy.**

Therefore He brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their Set Apart place, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: He gave them all into his hand.

And all the vessels of the house of Elohim, great and small, and the treasures of the house of IaHUEH, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

And they burnt the house of Elohim, and brake down the wall of Ierushalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

To fulfil the word of IaHUEH by the mouth of Iermiahu, until the land had enjoyed her shabbats: for as long as she lay desolate she kept shabbat, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of IaHUEH spoken by the mouth of Iermiahu might be accomplished, **IaHUEH stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia**, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath IaHUEH Elohim of heaven given me; and He hath charged me to build Him an house in Ierushalem, which is in Iahudah. Who is there among you of all His people? IaHUEH his Elohim be with him, and let him go up.

---

### Summary of the kings of IeShRaEL, and IaHUDaH

From the beginning of IaHUEH's Covenant with His people IeShRaEL, we were to obey Him exclusively, having no "mighty ones" before Him. IaHUEH would be our MIGHTY ONE, and we would be His people. IaHUEH was our King, the Laws of the Kingdom were the Ten Commandments. If we had been obedient we would have surely been blessed.

For some strange reason we chose to reject IaHUEH. The main transgression seems to be the breaking of the first Commandment.

**Could it be that we are the first people, after over three thousand years to understand what it means to have a "mighty one" above, over, before, or against, IaHUEH?**

Or to understand that,

*worship = serve = obey = love = reverence = fear = bow down to.*

I will provide evidence in a later chapter to prove that at least a **few** have understood. The understanding of this Commandment is of vital importance, it is a matter of life and death. And, Yes of course the "mighty ones" of the world, do not want the people they control, to figure it out. They would loose their power, and no longer be "mighty".

There be many types of "mighty one", and in order to fully understand what it is, we must turn to the **WORD** of IaHUEH, **the source** of all **understanding**.

In chapter three of Genesis we find the root of the matter.

---

**Genesis Chapter Three 1-51** Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which IaHUEH Elohim had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath Elohim said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the

garden:

But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, Elohim hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

And the serpent said unto the woman, **Ye shall not surely die:** [the worlds first lie!!]

For Elohim doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as "mighty ones", knowing good and evil.

---

OK, lets see here, if we disobey IaHUEH we can be "mighty ones".

**Being a "mighty one" = self exaltation. Self exaltation is the Original Sin, it causes disobedience to IaHUEH.**

In the book of IeSha-IaHU (*Isaiah*) we find an interesting parallel. While this "proverb" is addressed to the king of **Babylon;** Coincidentally it seems to also be addressed to the Adversary (Satan), referred to as the bright one (*Lucifer*). Very interesting...

---

#### **Iesha-Iahu Chapter Fourteen 1-17**

**For IaHUEH will have mercy on Ia'aqob, and will yet choose Ieshrael,** and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Ia'aqob.

And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Ieshrael shall possess them in the land of IaHUEH for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors. **And it shall come to pass in the day that IaHUEH shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,**

That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, **How hath the oppressor (extractor) ceased!** the gold-gatherer (*some manuscripts say "insolent rage"*) ceased!

**IaHUEH hath broken the rod of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers** who smote the people passionately with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with unrestrained persecution.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

The grave from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, **even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their**

**thrones all the kings of the nations.**

All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

**Thy pomp is brought down to the grave,** and the noise of thy viols: the maggot is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven (*the heights*), O pompous shining star (*most translators say "Lucifer" which is Latin for bright one*), son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

---

Strong's:

1966 heylel (hay-lale');

From 1984 (in the sense of brightness); the morning-star:

KJV-- lucifer.

1984 halal (haw-lal');

a primitive root; to be clear (orig. of sound, but usually of color); to shine; hence, to make a show, to boast; and thus to be (clamorously) foolish; to rave; causatively, to celebrate; also to stultify:

---

**For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven** (the heights), **I will exalt my throne above the stars of Elohim:** I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.**

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, **Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;**

**That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?**

---

Whatever we esteem to be more important than obeying IaHUEH becomes our "mighty one". We might place ourselves above IaHUEH, or put some one else there, or even a group of someones (the Government). Or maybe even just things or ideas. If anything is more important to us than obeying IaHUEH, **it is Sin. Straight up.**

As a matter of fact the best way to serve the adversary, is to serve yourself. This is the only choice: to serve IaHUEH, or serve the adversary. Or as Bob Dylan said it "You gotta serve somebody..."

So any way at a point we decided that we wanted a human king to be our "mighty one". So under protest IaHUEH gave us one, informing us that if we would serve IaHUEH and keep His Commandments, He would still bless us and our King. Well the first king wouldn't obey IaHUEH, so IaHUEH gave us DaUID. DaUID was the closest we could come to a Good king. **For there is none Good but ONE and that is IaHUEH our Elohim.** Because that the kings we were following were mostly unrighteous, **if we obeyed the king we would also be unrighteous.**

In IaHUEH's Justice the punishment for sin, **often takes on the form of the sin.** In other words because IeShRaEL wanted to serve other "mighty ones" in transgression of IaHUEH's first Commandment, **IaHUEH gave them into the hands of worldly "mighty ones":** namely IeShraEL to the Assyrians, and IaHUDaH to the Babylonians.

We were however **promised a Righteous King,** that would be born to the house of DaUID.

In time IaHUEH sent us His only begotten Son, Who was with IaHUEH from the beginning, Who came out of IaHUEH and was born of the line of DaUID to the house of IaHUDaH. His **Name** is IaHUSUA' and **He is IaHUEH's Anointed.** We will cover this in detail in later chapters. Suffice it to say that He was Righteous, in that His will was to do the will of IaHUEH being fully obedient to IaHUEH, even to the **laying down of His life.** More on this later.

---

## Prophets Who Rose Up EARLY

---

Throughout the history of IeShRaEL, IaHUEH sent His servants the prophets, to warn the people of the consequences of transgressing IaHUEH's LAW.

**The following is the Scriptural definition...**

---

### Deuteronomy Chapter Eighteen 9-22

When thou art come into the land which IaHUEH thy Elohim giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or a practicer of secret magic, or a whisperer of spells of enchantment, or who muttereth incantations,

Or one who controls others against their will (*as in mesmerism*), or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a conjurer, nor anyone who inquires of or worships the dead. For all that do these things are an abomination unto IaHUEH: and because of these abominations IaHUEH thy Elohim doth drive these people out from before thee.

Thou shalt be complete with IaHUEH thy Elohim.

For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto practicers of secret magic, and unto diviners: but as for thee, IaHUEH thy Elohim hath not suffered thee so to do.

IaHUEH thy Elohim will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto Him ye shall hearken;

According to all that thou desiredst of IaHUEH thy Elohim in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of IaHUEH my Elohim, neither let me see this great fire any more, **that I die not.**

And IaHUEH said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

**I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him.**

And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My Name, I will search it out.

But the prophet, which shall **presume** to speak a word **in My Name**, which I have not commanded him to speak, **or that shall speak in the name of other "mighty ones"**, even that prophet shall die.

And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which IaHUEH hath not spoken?

When a prophet speaketh in the Name of IaHUEH, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which IaHUEH hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

---

This can be a long drawn out process.

Here are a few of the major prophets, and some of what they said.

---

## MOSheH

Deuteronomy Chapter Thirty-One 1-30

And Mosheh went and spake these words unto all Ieshrael.

And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also IaHUEH hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Iarden.

IaHUEH thy Elohim, He will go over before thee, and He will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and IaHUSHUA', he shall go over before thee, as IaHUEH hath said.

And IaHUEH shall do unto them as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom He destroyed.

And IaHUEH shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the Commandments which I have commanded you.

**Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them:** for IaHUEH thy Elohim, He it is that doth go with thee; **He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.**

And Mosheh called unto IaHUSHUA', and said unto him in the sight of all Ieshrael, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which IaHUEH hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

And IaHUEH, He it is that doth go before thee; He will be with thee, He will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

And Mosheh wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of LeUI, which bare the ark of the covenant of IaHUEH, and unto all the elders of Ieshrael.

And Mosheh commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

When all Ieshrael is come to appear before IaHUEH thy Elohim in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Ieshrael in their hearing.

**Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear IaHUEH your Elohim, and observe to do all the words of this law:**

And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear IaHUEH your Elohim, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Iarden to possess it.

And IaHUEH said unto Mosheh, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call IaHUSHUA', and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Mosheh and IaHUSHUA' went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

And IaHUEH appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

And IaHUEH said unto Mosheh, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, **and go a whoring after the "mighty ones" of the strangers of the land**, whither they go to be among them, **and will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have made with them.**

Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our Elohim is not among us?

And I will surely hide My face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, **in that they are turned unto other "mighty ones".**

Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Ieshrael: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Ieshrael.

For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; **then will they turn unto other "mighty ones", and serve them, and provoke Me, and break My covenant.**

And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; **for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed:** for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

Mosheh therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Ieshrael. And he gave IaHUSHUA' the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Ieshrael into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

And it came to pass, when Mosheh had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

That Mosheh commanded the LeUIIM, which bare the ark of the covenant of IaHUeH, saying,

Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of IaHUeH your Elohim, that it may be there **for a witness against thee.**

For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against IaHUeH; and how much more after my death?

Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of IaHUeH, **to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.**

And Mosheh spake in the ears of all the congregation of Ieshrael the words of this song, until they were ended.

# The TESTIMONY of IaHUSHUA

as WITNESSED by...



---

## Preface

---

The Witness of IaHUCHaNaN (*known in the World as John*), is the most Trustworthy of the Four Gospels. Most important is that his is the **ONLY** eye witness account.

IaHUCHaNaN is that disciple whom IaHUSHUA' Loved... This is not to say that IaHUSHUA' didn't Love the others. The reason IaHUSHUA' Loved IaHUCHaNaN was because IaHUCHaNaN was perhaps the only of the Apostles who **Understood** at that point.

IaHUSHUA' indicated, that whoever had this Understanding (*and acted upon it*) would be given more... and who did not hold this Understanding and live by it, would lose even what they thought they had.

It has been said that IaHUCHaNaN, in referring to himself as such was "puffing up", but in fact he wanted to direct the readers attention to **IaHUSHUA's Love** rather than to himself.

While MaTiTiAHU (*Matthew*), did record the Teachings of IaHUSHUA' with accuracy, the book was a later compilation based on these Teachings with an added (*anonymous*) narrative borrowed from Mark and using a source document (*Q, which stands for "source" is probably the original MaTiTiAHU*) in common with Luke.

Despite the fact that Luke gives such a high recommendation of himself as a historian, he can hardly be considered a credible witness. Even though he did have excellent sources, he twisted the Truth to fit his Amalgamated GREEK belief structure. Luke is the only "New Testament" writer who is totally Greek. While he is a "Disciple" of Paul, he goes to great lengths to misrepresent him (*in an effort to "make him look good"?*)

John(IaHUCHaNAN ) Mark was also at one point associated with Paul, until a disagreement occurred and he went to Jerusalem and got his account, primarily, from the testimony of KePha (*Peter*). Neither Mark, Luke or even Paul were eye witnesses to the events, and it is **doubtful** that they ever even saw IaHUSHUA.

We **know** that what they did record was **based on the real event** and that the sources used, do tend to agree on many points. Together these provide a sort of "second witness" (*though not admissible in a court of law*) to IaHUCHaNAN's Testimony.

However the Second Witness we TRULY rely on is **IaHUEH's SPIRIT of TRUTH...** Which we wouldn't even Know about without IaHUCHaNAN's Witness of IaHUSHUA's TESTIMONY!

It is interesting (*and a bit frightening*) to note that this important Testimony was **almost left out** of the "Canon", it is reported that it's inclusion and especially Revelation's, caused dissention.

---

## The NAMES

The importance of the **Given** Names of the Saviour and the ONE that sent Him, are stressed throughout the Scripture. IaHUCHaNAN reveals a Clear understanding of this Importance.

Our Saviour's Name in Hebrew is יְהוֹשֻׁעַ (read from right to left). This is a contraction of two words; IaHU (the short form of IaHUEH) and HUSHUA (Salvation). The Hebrew spelling can be found in Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

In ancient Hebrew there were letters that made vowel sounds as well as consonantal. Among these were the Iod, He and the Uaw; making the short i or ee, ah or eh, and oo or o sounds respectively.

Thus Iod He Uaw He יְהוֹשֻׁעַ would be pronounced ee ah oo eh. IaHUEH. "Yahweh" is a good phonetic spelling but "IaHUEH" is most accurate.

Coincidentally? Out of all the 22 letters of the Hebrew AlephBeth, the equivalents of these three letters are the most confused.

For example in the 1611 printing of the King James Uersion... "Love" is spelled "Loue", "Joshua" is spelled "Ioshua" (no "J"s occur), "unto" is "vnto", I find cases where "Jerusalem" is spelled "Hierusalem", and "i"s and "y"s are somewhat interchangeable etc...

We were moved by IaHUeH's Spirit to find the closest representation of the original letters.

The Iod is the root of both the "I" (iota) and modern "Y" as well the "J". We believe the "I" is a more correct translation, being closer to the original.

It is impossible to pronounce the "Y" as in year without first making an almost imperceptible "I" sound as in it or machine. It is likewise impossible to pronounce the "W" as in winter without first making an almost imperceptible "U" as in tune or "O" as in own.

The Uaw is the root of the "U" "V" and "W". We believe the "U" is a more correct translation, being closer to the original.

While we were at it we restored many of the other Hebrew names, rendering them closer to their ancient pronunciations.

---

Dating the Original Writings...

As the actual dates are **even still** impossible to ascertain, I base my (*wide range*) guesses upon the collective **guesses** of the "Scholars".

IaHUSUA' was **Offered Up** around the year 30 C.E.

Paul's Letters probably range between 50 and 65 C.E.

Mark wrote between 65 and 75 C.E.

The book called *Matthew* (MaTiT-IaHU) was written between 75 and 90 C.E.

Luke wrote between 75 and 100 C.E.

Tradition places IaHUChaNaN's work at around the turn of the first century, when it surfaces... translated into Greek from the *Hebrew/Aramaic* original composed any where between 60 and 90 C.E.

## Why were these Records not written sooner?

Even though the Kindren may have erroneously supposed, that IaHUSHUA' would immediately return, the chief reason that accounts of the life and teaching of IaHUSHUA' and His Immediate followers, weren't written sooner is because at that time the Kindren had **fully** received of IaHUeH's Spirit... they didn't need to write it down... The **SPIRIT of TRUTH** was leading them into **ALL Understanding...** bringing to mind everything that IaHUSHUA' spoke and did... it wasn't till later, after the **"error"** had crept in that they needed to write... to warn us... so that in this Time we could figure it out With the aid of **IaHUeH's SPIRIT of TRUTH...**

**Do you KNOW what Time it is? Dear friend!**

---

About the many translations **ALREADY** available today...

---

At present our library contains no less than eight-teen different translations of the Scriptures. These include both Greek and Hebrew Interlinear and we obtain more as we find them. Even though I am thankful to have most... I am not satisfied with any one of them. But together and with the Concordances, Lexicons and other dictionaries (*like the Oxford English*) and **IaHUeH's SPIRIT** to guide... I promise a much clearer understanding.

I would recommend this process to the anyones out there who are **serious** about Understanding IaHUeH's **WORD**.

---

## The Process

This work is the result of a Critical word for word translation comparing the English word choices of other Translations, Lexicons and dictionaries.

Since it is more than probable that the original text was Hebrew/Aramaic then translated word for word into Greek, I have often resorted to the English translation of

the Hebrew word for a clearer rendering.  
There are subtle but quite meaningful differences.

I have omitted the Greek footnotes, as in "*which in the Hebrew tongue means...*" and the account of the woman taken in adultery at the beginning of chapter Eight... (*which is a fragment of some other unidentified writing*) as did Charles Cutler Torrey in his The Four Gospels a new translation, first copyrighted in 1933.

Where possible I have retained the Greek sentence structures (*which some distinctly remind me of Hebrew*). It helps replace some of the poetic quality lost by removing the Archaic English (*which I am actually, still fond of, but...*). The reader must think more about what the sentence says! I believe a fuller meaning can be achieved in this way.

I was actually quite surprised to find so many meanings obscured and points so ignorantly glossed over by the previous Translators, and was thankful to have at least the Greek to go back to. Of course they did the best that probably any one could have done at the time, and they were probably more than a little bit nervous, **about possibly offending Pope or King.**

---

## FORM

I have retained the standard verse numbers to aid in comparison (*please do!*). However the sequential order having been some how previously disrupted ... has been helped by James Moffats Translation which followed the reportedly well researched work of H. von Soden (Berlin). This sequence makes more sense (and even though I am not sure exactly of the how or why it became disordered), it did not seem to take away from the meaning or context to restore it. So I did. Normally 14 comes before 15, but not in this book. Here 14 is after 16, this is the biggest difference.

[7:15-24](#) is at the end of Chapter five.. [7:24](#) comes after 7:14

Since the last Chapter (21) is apparently added by a later translator... I have included it in italics.

## Chapter One

**I**N the beginning was The WORD, and The WORD was with ELoHIM, and ELoHIM was The WORD.

2 The same was in the beginning with ELoHIM.

3 All things through it were created ; and without it was not anything that became.

4 In it life was; and the life was the Light of humanity.  
5 And the Light in the darkness Shineth; and the darkness did not grasp it.

6 There was a man sent of IaHUeH, whose name was IaHUChaNaN.  
7 The same came for a witness, to testify concerning this Light, that all might be persuaded by him.  
8 He was not that Light, but was sent to be a witness concerning that Light.  
9 The true Light that illumines every person, was come into the world.  
10 He was in the world, and the world was created through Him, but the world knew Him not.  
11 He came unto His own, and His own received Him not.  
12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to begin to be the children of IaHUeH; that is to those who are persuaded concerning the Name of Him  
13 Who was born, not of blood, nor of carnal desire, nor of the will of man, but of IaHUeH.  
14 The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we have seen His excellence, the excellence of the One and only (Son), who came from the Father, full of favour and Truth.  
15 IaHUChaNaN bore witness concerning Him, and proclaimed: "This is He of whom I spoke, He who comes after me has already superceded me, for He was before me.  
16 Of His fulness we all have received, and favour succeeding favour.  
17 Because that the Law was given through MoSheH, favour and Truth became, through IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh.  
18 Not even one has seen IaHUeH at any time; the only born ELOaH, being in the bosom of the Father, He shall reveal Him to us.  
19 And this is the testimony of IaHUChaNaN, when the Iahudim sent priests and LeUIIM from IeRUSHaLeM to ask him, Who are you?  
20 And he confessed, and did not deny; but confessed, I am not Ha-MaShIaCh.  
21 And they asked him, What then? Are you Eli-Iahu? And he said, I am not. Are you that prophet? And he answered, No.  
22 Then said they unto him, Who are you? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What say you of yourself?  
23 He said, I am "the voice of one crying in the wilderness, make straight (in preparation) the way of IaHUeH", as said the prophet Iesha-Iahu.  
24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.  
25 And asked him, and said unto him, why do you immerse, if you be not Ha-MaShIaCh, nor Eli-Iahu, neither that prophet?  
26 IaHUChaNaN answered them, saying, I immerse with water: but there stands One among you, whom ye know not;  
27 He it is, Who succeeds me, Whose shoe's strap I am not worthy to unloose.  
28 These things were said in Bethabara beyond Iarden, where IaHUChaNaN was immersing.  
29 The next day IaHUChaNaN saw IaHUSHUA' coming unto him, and said, Behold the Lamb of IaHUeH, which takes away the Errors of the world.

30 This is He of whom I said, After me cometh a Man Who before me began to be: for He was before me.

31 And I knew Him not: but that He should be made known to IeShRaEL, therefore am I come immersing with water.

32 And IaHUChaNaN testified, saying, "I saw the Spirit come down from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him.

33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to immerse with water, the same said unto me, Upon Whom you shall see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which shall immerse with RUaCh HaQoDeSh of IaHUeH."

34 And I saw, and witnessed that this is the Son of IaHUeH.

35 Again on the next day, IaHUChaNaN stood with two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon IaHUSHUA' as He walked, he said, Behold the Lamb of IaHUeH!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed IaHUSHUA.

38 Then IaHUSHUA' turned, and saw them following, and said to them, What do you seek?

They said to Him, Rabbi, where is your abode?

39 He said to them, Come and see. They came and saw where He dwelt, and remained with Him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard IaHUChaNaN speak, and followed Him, was Andrew(?), Shimeon Kepha's brother.

41 And he found his own brother Shimeon first thing, and said to him, We have found Ha-MaShIaCh.

42 And he brought him to IaHUSHUA. And when IaHUSHUA' saw him, He said, You are Shimeon that disciple of IaHUChaNaN: you will be called Kepha. (a hollow stone, i.e. a Geode?)

43 The day following, IaHUSHUA' went forth into Galilee, and found Philip(?), and said to him, Follow Me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Kepha.

45 Philip found Natan'el, and said to him, We have found Him, of Whom MoSheH in the Law, and the prophets, did write, IaHUSHUA' of NaTsaReT, of the house of Ioseph.

46 And Natan'el said unto him, Is it possible for a certain one agreeable to come from NaTsaReT? Philip said unto him, Come and see.

47 IaHUSHUA' saw Natan'el coming to Him, and says of him, Behold an Ieshraeli indeed, in whom is no deceit!

48 Natan'el said unto Him, how do you know me? IaHUSHUA' answered and said to him, Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.

49 Natan'el answered and said to him, Rabbi, You are the Son of Elohim; You are the King of IeShRaEL.

50 IaHUSHUA' answered him, Because I told you, I saw you under the fig tree, are you convinced? you shall see greater things than these.

51 And He said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, You shall see heaven open, and the angels of IaHUeH ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.

---

## Chapter Two

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of IaHUSHUA' was there:

2 And both IaHUSHUA' and His disciples were called to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of IaHUSHUA' said to Him, They have no wine.

4 IaHUSHUA' replied to her, What is that to Myself or even to you? dear woman! My hour is not yet come.

(the vow of the "Nazarite" prohibits, among other things, the use of wine or strong drink.. The vow was not yet fulfilled.)

5 His mother said to the servants, What ever He tells you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, containing about twenty gallons each.

7 IaHUSHUA' said unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And He said, Draw out now, and bear unto the host of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the host of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not where it was from: (but the servants which drew the water knew), the host of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And said unto him, Every man sets out the good wine first; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did IaHUSHUA' in Cana of Galilee, and made His excellence apparent; and His disciples were persuaded concerning Him.

12 After this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His mother, and His brethren, and His disciples: and they continued there not many days.

3:22 After these things came IaHUSHUA' and His disciples into the land of Iahudah; and there He tarried with them, and immersed.

23 And IaHUCHaNAN also was immersing at a place of springs near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were immersed.

24 For IaHUCHaNAN was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between some of IaHUCHaNAN's disciples and the Iahudim about washing.

26 And they came unto IaHUChaNaN, and said to him, Rabbi, He that was with you beyond this Iarden, of Whom you testified, behold, the same immerses, and all come to Him.

27 IaHUChaNaN answered and said, Not even one person is able to receive, unless it is given to them from on High.

28 You yourselves were witness, that I said, I am not Ha-MaShIaCh, but that I am sent before Him.

29 He that has the bride is the bridegroom: but this friend of the bridegroom, standing and hearing Him, rejoices with joy through the voice of the bridegroom: accordingly this my joy is made full.

30 It is necessary that He increase, but I to be made less.

2:13 And when the Passover was at hand, IaHUSHUA' went up to IeRUShaLeM.

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when He had made a whip of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things away; make not My Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And His disciples remembered that it was written, "The zeal for Your house has eaten me up."

18 Then answered the Iahudim and said unto Him, What sign do You show us, since You do these things?

19 IaHUSHUA' answered them and said, Destroy this Temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Iahudim, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and will You cause it to raise up in three days?

21 But He spoke of the Temple of His body.

22 When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they knew the Truth of the Scripture, even the word which IaHUSHUA' had said.

23 Now when He was in IeRUShaLeM at the Passover, in the feast day, many were persuaded concerning His Name, when they saw the miracles which He did.

24 But IaHUSHUA' did not confide in them, because He knew all.

25 And needed not that any should testify of human nature; for He knew what was in a human being

## Chapter Three

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a leader of the Iahudim:  
2 The same came to IaHUSHUA' by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, I know that You are a teacher come from Elohim: for no man can do these miracles that You do, unless Elohim be with Him.

3 IaHUSHUA' began to speak and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Unless a certain one be born from above, they will not be able to percieve the Kingdom of IaHUeH.

4 Nicodemus asked Him, How is a person able to be born, being old? Unless they be able to enter the second time into the mother's womb, and be born again.

5 IaHUSHUA' replied, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Unless a a person be born of water and of the Spirit, they are not able to enter into the Kingdom of IaHUeH.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Do not wonder that I said to you, It is necessary for you to be born from above.

8 The wind blows where it wants to blow,

and the sound of it you hear, but you can not see from where it comes, or where it goes: this is the way of every one is that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus began to speak and asked Him, How are these things able to be?

10 IaHUSHUA' spoke to him, saying, Are you an instructor of IeShRaEL, having not learned these things?

11 Verily, verily, I tell you, Because that we do know, we speak, and testify what we have experienced; but this our testimony you will not receive. (spoken as a member of the NaZIRIaH ChaSIDIM i.e."Essene" to a Pharisee.)

12 If of these earthly things I have spoken, and you are not convinced, how will you have confidence when I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no one has ascended up into these heights, but the One that came down from on high, even the Son of 'ENoSh.

14 And as MoSheH lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, in this manner must the Son of 'ENoSh be lifted up:

15 In order that these anyones who are established upon Him have perpetual Life.

16 Because that IaHUeH in this way loved the world, He gave His One and only Son, in order that this anyone who is confident should not perish, but have life without end.

17 For IaHUeH sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

18 The one that is persuaded is not condemned: but the one that is not convinced is

already condemned,  
for having refused to have trust concerning the Name of the only begotten Son of  
IaHUEH.

19 And this is that distinction, that Light (understanding) is come into the world, and  
men loved darkness (ignorance) rather than Light (understanding), because their deeds  
were evil.

20 For every one that does evil hates the Light, neither comes to the Light, in order to  
not have their works exposed.

21 But one that does truth comes to the Light, that it may be rendered apparent, that  
their works are done by Elohim.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaks  
of the earth: He that comes from on high is above all.

32 And what He has seen (percieved) and heard (understood), that thing He testifies of;  
and no one receives His testimony.

33 The one recieving His testimony has certified that Elohim is True.

34 For whom IaHUEH has sent, speaks the words of IaHUEH: for the Spirit is not  
given by measure.

35 The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.

36 These that are established upon the Son have life everlasting: and those not  
allowing themselves, to be persuaded concerning the Son shall not see life; but the  
wrath of IaHUEH abides upon them.

---

## Chapter Four

WHEN therefore IaHUSHUA' learned that the Pharisees had heard that He made and immersed more disciples than IaHUCHaNAN,  
2 (Though IaHUSHUA' Himself immersed not, but His disciples,)  
3 He left Iahudah, and went back into Galilee.  
4 And He needed to go through Shomeron.  
5 He comes therefore to a city of Shomeron, which is called Shechem, near to the plot of land that Ia'aqob gave to his son Ioseph.  
6 Moreover Ia'aqob's well was there. These things being so IaHUSHUA', weary from the journey, sat in this manner, on the well.  
7 At about the sixth hour came a woman of Shomeron to draw water: This IaHUSHUA' says to her, Give Me to drink.  
8 For His disciples had gone to the city to buy food.  
9 Then said the woman of Shomeron to Him, How is it that You, being a Iahudi, ask drink of me, which am a woman of Shomeron? (*The Iahudim did not associate with the "Samaritans".*)  
10 IaHUSHUA' answered her, If you knew the gift of Elohim, and Who it is that says, Give Me to drink; you would have asked of Him, and He would have given you living water.  
11 The woman said to Him, Sir, You have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from where do You have that living water?  
12 Are You greater than our father Ia'aqob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his children, and his cattle?  
13 IaHUSHUA' answered her, Who ever drinks of this water shall thirst again:  
14 But who ever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into life everlasting.  
15 The woman said, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.  
16 IaHUSHUA' said, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.  
17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. IaHUSHUA' said, You have well said, I have no husband:  
18 For you have had five husbands; and who you now have is not your husband: in this you said truly.  
19 The woman said to Him, Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and You (*the Iahudim*) say, that in IeRUShaLeM is the place where men ought to worship.

21 IaHUSHUA' saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour comes, when you shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at IeRUShaLeM, worship the Father.

22 You know not what you worship. We know what we worship; for Salvation is out of this Iahudah.

23 But the hour comes, and now is, when the True worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeks such to worship Him.

24 For Elohim is Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship in spirit and in Truth.

25 The woman saith unto Him, I know that Ha-MaShIaCh will come, and when He is come, He will tell us all things.

26 IaHUSHUA' said, I am; who speaks to you.

27 And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that He talked with the woman: yet none said, What do you seek? or, Why talk to her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and said to the people,

29 Come, see a Man, which told me all the things I ever did: is not this Ha-MaShIaCh?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came to Him.

31 In the meanwhile His disciples urged Him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But He said to them, I have food to eat that you do not know of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Has any one brought Him food?

34 IaHUSHUA' said, My food is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

35 Say you not, There are yet four months, and then comes harvest? behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And the reaper receives wages, and gathers fruit unto perpetual life: that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One sows, and another reaps.

38 I sent you to reap that where you did no labour: others laboured, and you are entered into their labours.

39 And many of the people of that city of became convinced concerning Him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that I ever did.

40 So when those of Shomeron were come to Him, they entreated Him that He would tarry with them: and He abode there two days.

41 And many more were persuaded because of His own Word;

42 And said to the woman, Now we are convinced, not because of your saying: for we have ourselves heard, and know that this is indeed Ha-MaShIaCh, the Saviour of the world.

43 Now after two days He departed from there, and went into Galilee.

44 (For IaHUSHUA' Himself testified, that a prophet has no honour in his own country.)

45 Then when He was come into Galilee, the Galilaeans received Him, having seen all the things that He did at IeRUSHaLeM at the feast: for they also went to the feast.

46 So IaHUSHUA' came again into Cana of Galilee, where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that IaHUSHUA' was come out of Iahudea into Galilee, he went to Him, requested that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said IaHUSHUA' to him, Unless you see signs and wonders, you will not be persuaded.

49 The nobleman said, Sir, come down before my child dies.

50 IaHUSHUA' said to him, Go your way; your son lives. And the man placed confidence in the word that IaHUSHUA' spoke, and he went his way.

51 And as he was going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Your son lives.

52 Then he inquired of them the hour when he began to recover. And they said, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, that this IaHUSHUA' had said to him, Your son lives: and he became convinced, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle IaHUSHUA' did, when He was come out of Iahudah into Galilee.

---

## Chapter Five

AFTER this there was a feast *of the Iahudim*; and IaHUSHUA' went up to IeRUShaLeM.

2 Now there is at IeRUShaLeM a pool by the sheep gate, which is called Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, lame, and withered.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When IaHUSHUA' saw him lie, and perceived that he had been already a long time, He asked him, Will you be healed?

7 The impotent man answered Him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steps down before me.

8 IaHUSHUA' said, Rise, take up your bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was healthy, and took up his bed, and walked to his house: and that day was Shabbat.

10 The Iahudim therefore said to him that was cured, It is ShaBBaT: it is not lawful for you to carry your bed.

11 He answered them, He that healed me, the same said to me, Take up your bed, and walk.

12 Then they asked him, What man is it which told you, Take up your bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed knew not Who it was: for IaHUSHUA' had quietly withdrawn, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward IaHUSHUA' found him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, you are now healthy: sin no more, unless something worse happens to you.

15 The man departed, and told the Iahudim that it was IaHUSHUA', which had healed him.

16 And because of this the Iahudim persecuted IaHUSHUA', and sought to slay Him, since He had done these things on Shabbat.

17 But IaHUSHUA' answered them, My Father continues to work to this hour, and I work.

18 Therefore the Iahudim sought the more to destroy Him, because (they contended)

He not only had broken the Sabbath, but said also that Elohim was His Father, making Himself equal with Elohim.

19 Then answered IaHUSUA' and said to them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do: for what He does, these things the Son does also, in like manner.

20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He does: and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may be amazed.

21 For as the Father raises up the dead, and gives life, even so the Son gives life to whoever He wills.

22 For the Father judges no man, but has committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honours not the Son honours not the Father which has sent Him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that hears My word, and is convinced of the One that sent Me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of IaHUeH: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father has life in Himself; even so has He given to the Son to have life in Himself;

27 And has given Him authority to make justice, because He is the Son of ENaSh.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, when all that are in the graves shall hear His voice and live.

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of decision.

30 I can of My own self do nothing: as I am taught of My Father, I decide: and My decision is righteous; because I seek not My own will, but the will of the Father which has sent Me.

31 If I testify concerning Myself, My Word is not established. (by the mouth two witnesses shall every word be established.)

32 There is Another that testifies of Me; and I know that His testimony stands firm.

33 You sent unto IaHUCaN, and he was a witness of this TRUTH.

34 But I will not be exalted by the testimony of man: but these things I say, that you might be Saved.

35 He was a lamp kindled and also shining: and for a time, you were willing to leap for joy in his brightness.

36 But I have greater witness than that of IaHUCaN: for the works which the Father gave Me to finish, the same works I do, and they testify of Me, that the Father has sent Me.

37 And the Father Himself, which has sent Me, has testified concerning Me. You have neither obeyed His voice at any time, nor seen His form.

38 And you have not His Word abiding in you: for Whom He has sent, Him you do not think to be True.

39 You search the Scriptures; for in them you think you have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me.

40 But you will not come to Me, that you take hold of life.

41 I receive not exaltation from men.

42 But I know you, that you have not the love of Elohim in you.

43 I am come in My Father's Name, and you receive Me not: let another come in his own name, him you will receive.

44 How can you be persuaded, which receive exaltation one of another, and seek not the excellence from Elohim only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: it is MoSheH that accuses you, in whom you trust.

46 For if you had been persuaded by MoSheH, you would have had confidence in Me; for he wrote of Me.

47 But if you think his writings are not True, how shall you understand My Words?

\*7:15 And the Iahudim marveled, saying, How does this Man know letters, having never learned?

16 IaHUSUA' answered them, and said, My instructions are not Mine, but His that sent Me.

17 If a certain one will do His will, they shall know of the instruction, whether it be of IaHUeH, or whether I speak of Myself.

18 One that speaks of self seeks ones own exaltation: but who seeks the excellence of the One that sent Him, the same is True, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

19 Did not MoSheH give you the law, and yet none of you obey the law? Why do you go about to kill Me?

20 The people answered and said, You have a demon: who goes about to kill You?

21 IaHUSUA' answered and said, I have done one work, and you all marvel.

22 MoSheH gave you circumcision; (not because it is of MoSheH, but of the fathers;) and you on the Sabbath Day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the Sabbath Day receive circumcision, that the law of MoSheH should not be broken; are you angry at Me, because I have made a man every bit whole on the Sabbath Day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

\* Restored to its seemingly original location...

see [Note](#) p.96

## Chapter Six

AFTER these things IaHUSHUA' went over the sea of "Kinnerot" (*called at that time, "Tiberias". Now known as "Galilee".*)

2 And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He worked on them that were diseased.

3 And IaHUSHUA' went up into a mountain, and sat there with His disciples.

4 Also the Passover, was near.

5 IaHUSHUA' then looking up, saw a great multitude coming to Him, He said to Philip, Where shall we buy food, that these may eat?

6 And this He said to test him: for He Himself knew what He would do.

7 Philip answered Him, Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Shimeon Kepha's brother, said to Him,

9 There is a boy here, who has five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And IaHUSHUA' said, Cause the people sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So they sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And IaHUSHUA' took the loaves; and when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, He said to His disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those people, when they had seen the miracle that IaHUSHUA' did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 When IaHUSHUA' therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a king, He departed again into a mountain Himself alone.

16 And when even was come, His disciples went down to the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now

dark, and IaHUSHUA' was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed (*the equivalent of*) about three or four miles, they see IaHUSHUA' walking on the sea, and drawing near to the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But He said to them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land toward which they went.

22 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was no other boat there, except the one, and that IaHUSHUA' went not with His disciples into the boat, but that His disciples were gone away alone.

23 There came other boats from Tiberias near to the place where they did eat bread, for which IaHUSHUA' had given thanks.

24 So when the people saw that IaHUSHUA' was not there, neither His disciples, they took a boat, and came to Capernaum, seeking for IaHUSHUA'.

25 And when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, Rabbi, when did you come here?

26 IaHUSHUA' answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, You seek Me, not because you saw the miracles, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the food which perishes, but for that food which endures unto everlasting life, which the Son of ENaSh shall give to you: for Him the Father has verified.

28 Then they said, What shall we do, that we might do the works of Elohim?

29 IaHUSHUA' answered, This is the work of Elohim, that you are faithful to Whom He has sent.

30 So they said to Him, What sign do you show, that we may see, and be persuaded by you? what do you work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from on high to eat.

32 Then IaHUSHUA' said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, MoSheH gave you not that bread from on high; but My Father gave you the true bread from on high.

33 For the bread of Elohim is He which comes down from on high, and gives life to the world.

34 Then they said, Rabbi, give us this bread at all times.

35 And IaHUSHUA' said, I am the bread of life: who ever comes to Me shall never hunger; and who ever is firmly rooted in Me shall never thirst.

36 But I told you, That you have seen Me and are not persuaded.

37 All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me; and who ever comes to Me I will not throw away.

38 For I came down from on high, not to do My own will, but the will of the One that sent Me.

39 And this is the will of the One that has sent Me, that I should lose none of the ones that He has given Me, but should cause them to rise up in the latter time.

40 And this is the will of My Father, that every one who sees the Son, and is persuaded by Him, may have everlasting life: and I will cause them to rise up in the latter time.  
41 The Iahudim then murmured at Him, because He said, I am the bread which came down from on high.  
42 And they said, Is not this IaHUSHUA', the son of Ioseph, whose father and mother we know? how then does He say, I came down from on high?  
43 IaHUSHUA' therefore answered and said, Murmur not among yourselves.  
44 Not even one will be able to come to Me, except the Father that sent Me draw Him: and I will cause them to rise up in the latter time.  
45 It is written in the prophets, "And all of your children shall be taught of IaHUeH" Every one therefore that has listened, and of the Father has been informed, comes to Me.

46 Not that the Father has sought out a certain one, except those being near IaHUeH, these the Father shall look after.  
47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The one standing firm has life without end.  
48 I am that bread of life.  
49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.  
50 This is the bread which comes down from on high, that a certain one may eat it, and not die.  
51 I am the living bread which came down from on high: if a certain one eat of this bread, they shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.  
52 The Iahudim therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us His flesh to eat?  
53 Then IaHUSHUA' said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you.  
54 Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will cause them to rise up in the latter time.  
55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.  
56 These that eat My flesh, and drink My blood, dwell in Me, and I in them.  
57 As the living Father has sent Me, and I live through the Father: so these that eat Me, shall likewise live through Me.  
58 This is that bread which came down from on high: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: those that eat of this bread shall live for ever.  
59 These things said He in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.  
60 Many therefore of His disciples, when they had heard, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it?  
61 When IaHUSHUA' knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said to them, Does this offend you?  
62 And if ye shall behold the Son of 'ENoSh rise up where I was before  
63 It is the spirit that restores life to the flesh; but you say the flesh is useful to not even one: the words that I speak to you, are spirit, and are life.

64 But there are some of you that are not established in faith. For IaHUSHUA' knew from the beginning that some were not trustworthy, and a certain one would deliver Him over.

65 And He said, Therefore said I unto you, that not even one can come to Me, except it were given to that one from the Father.

6:66 Out of this many, (away from these) disciples of His, went (into that) back, and walked no more with Him.

67 Then said IaHUSHUA' unto the twelve, Will you also delight in bringing yourself under? (*i.e. leave, to be subject to the "powers". By rejecting Ha-MaShIaCh and IaHUeH's Kingdom, a person subjects their self to worldly kingdoms.*)

68 Then Shimeon Kepha answered Him, Rabbi, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life.

69 And we have gotten knowledge by perception and are certainly convinced, that You are QaDOSh ChaSID ELOHI. [*Isa 54:5-85 For thy Maker is thine husband IaHUeH of hosts is His Name; and thy Redeemer the QaDOSh One of IeShRaEL; The ELOHI (All-Mighty-ONE) of the whole earth shall He be called.*]

70 IaHUSHUA' answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a false accuser?

71 He spake of Iahudah of Shimeon, Iscariot: for he was on the point of turning him in, one of the twelve.

---

## Chapter Seven

AFTER these things IaHUSHUA' walked in Galilee: for He would not walk in Iahudah because the Iahudim sought to destroy Him.

2 Now was near the feast of tabernacles.

3 His brethren therefore said unto Him, Depart from here, and go into Iahudah, that your disciples may see the works that You do.

4 For no one does any thing in secret, while seeking to be known openly. If You do these things, manifest Your self to the world.

5 For neither did His brethren have confidence in Him.

6 Then IaHUSHUA' said to them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, since I testify concerning it, because the works of it are evil.

8 You go up to this feast: I will not yet go up to this feast: for My time is not yet full come.

9 When He had said these words to them, He remained in Galilee.

10 But when His brethren were gone up to the feast, then went He also up, not openly, but as it were hidden.

11 Then the Iahudim sought Him at the feast, and said, Where is He?

12 And there was much disputing among the people concerning Him: for some said, He is good: others said, No; but He leads this people astray.

13 Howbeit no one spoke openly of Him for fear of the Iahudim.

14 Now about the middle of the feast IaHUSHUA' went up into the temple, and taught.

\* [7:15-24](#) has been restored to its seemingly original position (see [note](#))

7:25 Then said some of them of IeRUSHaLeM, Is not this He, whom they seek to kill?

26 Indeed, Behold! He speaks boldly, and they say nothing to Him. Perhaps of a Truth, the leaders have come to know that this is Ha-MaShIaCh.

27 Nevertheless, we know from where He is: but when Ha-MaShIaCh cometh, no one

knows from where He is.

28 Then cried aloud IaHUSHUA' in the temple as He taught, saying, Do you know Me, and from where I am? Yet I am not come of Myself, but the truth is that the ONE Who sent Me you know not.

29 But I know Him: for I am from Him, and He has sent Me.

30 Then they sought to take Him: but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people were persuaded concerning Him, and said, When Ha-MaShIaCh comes, no more indications will He provide than these which this has produced.

32 The Pharisees heard that the people were speaking secretly together with respect to Him in these things; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take Him.

33 These things being so IaHUSHUA' said, Yet a little while I am in the midst of you, indeed I lead Myself under to the advantage of Him that sent Me.

34 You shall seek Me, but shall not find Me: and whatwhere I am, you will not be able to come.

35 Then said the Iahudim among themselves, Where will He go, that we shall not find Him? will He go to the dispersion among the Nations, and teach the Nations?

36 What is this that He said, You shall seek Me, but shall not find Me: and whatwhere I am, you will not be able to come?

37 In the last great day of the feast, IaHUSHUA' stood and called aloud saying, In case a certain one thirst, let him come forward to Me, and drink.

38 These that are established concerning Me, as the Scripture has spoken, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spoke He regarding the Spirit, which they that are faithful towards Him are on the point of receiving: for the Spirit was not yet; because that IaHUSHUA' was not yet exalted.)

40 Many of these of the people therefore, when they heard this discourse, said, This most certainly is that Prophet.

41 Others said, This is Ha-MaShIaCh. But some said, No for this reason; away from Galilee Ha-MaShIaCh shall come.

42 Has not the Scripture said, That out of the seed of Daud and out of the town of Bethlehem where Daud was, comes Ha-MaShIaCh?

43 So there was a division among the people because of Him.

44 And some of them would have taken Him; but no one laid hands on Him.

45 Then the officers returned to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought Him?

46 The officers answered, No one has ever spoken like this Man!

47 Then the Pharisees answered them, Are you also led astray?

48 Not any of the rulers or of the Pharisees have been persuaded towards Him.

49 But this people who knows not the Law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus being one of them, says to them, (he that came to Him previously,)

51 Our Law does not condemn the person, unless in the first place it hear them, and learn to know what they have done.

52 They answered and said to him, Are you also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

---

## Chapter Eight

THEN spoke IaHUSUA' again to them, saying, I am the Light of the world: these that follow Me shall not at all walk in darkness (*ignorance, transgression of IaHUeH's Commandments, evil, etc.*), but shall have the Light (*understanding*) of Life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said to Him, You bear witness with respect to Yourself; Your testimony is not true.

14 IaHUSUA' answered and said to them, Even if I testify concerning Myself, My testimony is established: because I know where I came from, and where I go to; but you cannot percieve where I come from, or where I go to.

15 You, according to the flesh, judge; I judge no man. [*Note: the way the world judges is; by making laws, Governing, ruling, discriminating, controlling, accusing, enforcing, condemning, punishing, contending, striving, quarreling, Murdering, exalting self above all that is called mighty, Pretending to replace IaHUeH. IaHUeH's Justice is a completely different matter, this is what this book is about.*]

16 And yet if I judge, My justice is True: for I am not alone, but I and the One having sent Me.

17 It is also written in The Law, also yours, that the testimony of two witnesses is valid.

18 I am One that testifies concerning Myself, and the Father that sent Me testifies of Me.

19 Then said they to Him, Where is Your Father? IaHUSUA' answered, You neither know Me, nor My Father: if you had recognized Me, you would have, perhaps, learned to know My Father also.

20 These words were spoken in the treasury, as He taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on Him; for His hour was not yet come.

21 Then He said again, I go My way, and you shall seek Me, but with these sins of yours shall die: whatwhere I go, you are not able to come.

22 Then said the Iahudim, Will He kill Himself? because He said, Where I go, you are not able to come.

23 And He said to them, You are from below; I am from above: you are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore to you, that you shall die with these your sins: for if you are not persuaded because I am with you, you shall die with these your sins.

25 Then said they to Him, Who are You? And IaHUSHUA' said, Even Who I told you, from the start.

26 I have much to say and to distinguish concerning you: nevertheless He that sent Me is True; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard from Him.

27 They understood not that He spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said IaHUSHUA' to them, As soon as you have exalted the Son of 'ENoSh, at that time you shall learn to know, because I will be, and without Myself I accomplish nothing; but even as the Father has taught Me, I speak these things.

29 And the One that sent Me is with Me: He has not left Me alone; because those things pleasing Him I do at all times.

30 As He spoke these words, many became persuaded toward Him.

31 Consequently spoke IaHUSHUA' to the advantage of those Iahudim which placed confidence in Him, Provided you abide in this My word, most certainly My disciples will be;

32 And you shall know what this Truth is, and this Truth shall set you Free.

33 They answered Him, We are Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how do you say, You shall be made free?

34 IaHUSHUA' answered them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Everyone that does the works of sin, is the slave of sin.

35 And the slave abides not in the house for ever: the Son abides to eternity.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, what is Truly free you shall be.

37 I know that you are Abraham's seed; but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you.

38 I speak what I have seen from The Father: and you do according to what you have heard with your father.

39 They answered and said to Him, Abraham is our father. IaHUSHUA' saith to them, If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham.

40 Moreover at this time you seek to kill Me, a Man that has told you the Truth, which I have heard from IaHUEH: this thing Abraham did not do.

41 You do the deeds of your father. Then said they to Him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even Elohim.

42 IaHUSHUA' said to them, If Elohim were your Father, you would Love Me: for I have come out from IaHUEH, and arrived; for neither did I come out of Myself, but that One sent Me.

43 Why do you not understand My speech? because you are not able to hear My word.

44 You are of that father, the false accuser, and the lusts of that father of yours you

delight in fulfilling. He was a murderer from the beginning, and in the Truth did not stand, because there is no Truth even near him. Whenever he speaks this lie, he speaks out of this, his own: for a liar he is, even the father of it.

45 And since I instruct in this truth, you do not believe Me.

46 Who out of yours can convict Me of sin? If I spoke truth, Through what do you not believe Me?

47 One being of IaHUeH hears IaHUeH's words: through this you hear not, since of this IaHUeH, you are not.

48 Then answered the Iahudim, and said to Him, Say we not rightly that You are of Shomeron, and are possessed of a do-evil?

49 IaHUSHUA' answered, I am not; except I highly esteem My Father, and you treat Me with contempt.

50 And I seek not My own excellence: there is One present that searches out and distinguishes.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a certain one carefully attends to My Word, he shall certainly not look intently at death.

52 Then said the Iahudim unto Him, Now we know that You are possessed of a do-evil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and You say, If a certain one carefully attends to My Word, they shall never taste of death.

53 Not unless You are older than our father Abraham, which is dead, also the prophets are dead: who do You fashion Yourself to be?

54 IaHUSHUA' answered, If I exalt Myself, My excellence does not even exist: it is My Father that causes Me to be excellent; of Whom you affirm, that He is our Elohim:

55 Indeed you have not learned to be aware of Him; but I have observed Him: if I were to say, that I have not received knowledge of Him, I shall be resembling you, a falsifier: nevertheless I understand Him, and carefully attend to His Word.

56 Abraham this father of yours, rejoiced exceedingly in order to look for My day: and he beheld, and was glad.

57 Then said the Iahudim unto Him, You do not yet hold fifty years, and have You seen Abraham?

58 IaHUSHUA' spoke, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham began to be, I Am.

59 Then they took up stones in order to throw at Him: but IaHUSHUA' became concealed, and went out of the temple.

## Chapter Nine

AND as He passed by, He saw a person which was blind from birth.

2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, Rabbi, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 IaHUSHUA' answered, Neither this man's sin, nor his parents: but in order that the work of Elohim be rendered apparent in him.

4 It is necessary that we be engaged in the employment of Him that sent Me, until the time, a twist (Hebrew=night) comes, when not even one is able to work.

5 As long as I Am in this world, I Am the Light of the world.

6 These things to say, He spat on the ground, and made clay from this spit, and He smeared over the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Shalam; He went then, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, no but he is like him: he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they to him, How were your eyes opened?

11 He answered, A man that is called IaHUSHUA' made clay, and smeared over my eyes, and said to me, Go to this Shalam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I looked up.

12 Then said they to him, Where is He? He said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.  
14 And it was Shabbat in which day IaHUSHUA' made this clay, and opened his eyes.  
15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said to them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.  
16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of Elohim, because He observes not Shabbat. But others said, In what way is it possible, for a sinful person to do such miracles? And there was a division among them.  
17 They say unto the blind man again, What say you concerning Him, to have opened your eyes? and he said, He is a prophet.  
18 But the Iahudim did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.  
19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who you say was born blind? how then does he now see?  
20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:  
21 But by what means he now sees, we know not; or who has opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.  
22 These things spake his parents, because they feared the Iahudim: for already had agreed the Iahudim, that if a certain one did openly declare Ha-MaShIaCh, he should be put out of the synagogue.  
23 Therefore said his parents, he is of age; ask him.  
24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give Elohim the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.  
25 He answered, Whether He be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, I was blind, now I see.  
26 Then said they to him, What did He to you? how did He open your eyes?  
27 He answered them, I have told you already, and you did not hear: why would you hear again? unless you also desire to become His disciples.  
28 Then they reviled him, and said, You are His disciple; but we are MoSheH's disciples.  
29 We know that Elohim spoke to MoSheH: But this we know not, where He is coming from.  
30 The man answered and said to them, Why herein is a wondered at thing, that you know not where He is coming from, and He has opened my eyes.  
31 We know that Elohim does not hear sinners: but if a certain one be a worshipper of Elohim, and does His will, this one He hears.  
32 Since the begining of the age it was not heard that any one opened the eyes of one that was born blind.  
33 If This Man were not of Elohim, He could do nothing.  
34 They answered and said to him, You were completely born in sins, and do you teach us? And they cast him out.  
35 IaHUSHUA' heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said, Do you have confidence toward the Son of ENaSh?  
36 He answered and said, And who is He? ADON, in order that I might become

persuaded toward Him.

37 And IaHUSHUA' said to him, You have both seen Him, and it is He that speaks with you.

38 And he said, ADONI, I am convinced. And he worshipped Him.

39 And IaHUSHUA' said, For the Decision I am come into this world, in order that, they which observe not might distinguish; and that they which observe might be made blind.

40 These of the Pharisees which were by Him, heard these words, and said to Him, Are we blind also?

41 IaHUSHUA' said to them, If you were blind, you would not perhaps have sin: but because you now say, We perceive; this your sin remains.

---

## Chapter Ten

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, The one coming into the sheep enclosure not through the gate, but comes up some other way, that one is an embezzler (false teacher) and a plunderer.

2 But the One coming in through the gate is the Shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the gatekeeper opens; and the sheep hear His voice: and He calls His own sheep by name, and brings them forth.

4 Whenever He sends out any of these His own, He passes over before them, and the sheep follow Him: because they are attentive to His voice.

5 And another's (a stranger's) they will not at all follow (accompany), but will flee from him: because they have no regard for the voice of these strangers.

6 This parable spoke IaHUSHUA' to them: but they understood not what certain thing it was, which He said to them.

7 This being so, IaHUSHUA' spoke again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the Shepherd (Gate (maybe: porter)) of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before Me are embezzlers and plunderers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 (I am the gate: if a certain one through Me enter in, they shall be saved, and shall

come in and go out, and find (i.e. discover) pasture.) [Note; Greek: nome=pasture, food]

13 because he is a wage worker, and the same has no concern for the sheep.

14 I am the Genuine Shepherd, and know these Myself, and I am known of these Myself.

15 Inasmuch as the Father knows Me, in like manner I know the Father: also this My breath (Spirit) of Life, I put forth for the sake of the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not out of this enclosure: these also, I must lead, and these sayings of Me shall they understand; and there shall come into being only one flock, One Shepherd.

17 Through this Me, the Father Loves dearly, because I put forth this My breath of life, in order that I might receive it afresh.

18 Not even one lifts it up from Me, but I set it down from Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again. This commandment I have received from My Father.

19 There was a division again among the Iahudim on account of these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He is possessed of a do-evil (daimon), and raves as a maniac; who understands Him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of Him that is carried about by a do-evil. Not unless a do-evil can open blind eyes.

22 And it was the dedication at IeRUShaLeM, winter it was.

23 And IaHUShua' walked in the temple in Shelomoh's porch.

24 Then came the Iahudim surrounding Him, and said to Him, Until when this breath of life be lifted up (suspense?), If You are Ha-MaShIaCh, tell us openly.

25 IaHUShua' answered them, I told you, but you were not convinced: the works that I perform in My Father's Name, they testify of Me.

26 But you do not trust, because you are not of these My sheep, as I told you.

27 These My sheep hear this My voice, and I am acquainted with them, indeed they follow Me:

28 And I give unto them life everlasting; and into this forever they shall by no means be fully destroyed, also no one shall snatch them away from My hand.

29 This My Father, which gave to Me, is greater than all; and not even one is able to snatch them away from the Father's hand.

30 I and the Father are One.

31 The Iahudim again took up stones to stone Him.

32 IaHUShua' answered them, Many excellent works have I shown to you from the Father; on account of which one of those works do you stone Me?

33 The Iahudim answered Him, Concerning a good work we stone you not; but On account of blasphemy; even because You, being a man, make yourself Elohim.

34 IaHUShua' answered them, Is it not written in this law of yours, "I said, you are Elohim"?

35 If He called them Elohim, unto whom this word of IaHueH came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;

36 Whom the Father has Singularized, and sent into the world you say, You

blaspheme; because I said, I am the Son of Elohim.

37 If I do not the works of this My Father, believe Me not.

38 But if I produce, even if you are not convinced toward Me, credit the works: so that you may learn to know, and understand, that in Me is the Father, and likewise I in the Father.

39 Consequently they sought again to apprehend Him: but He escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Iarden into the place where this I IaHUCHaNaN was at first immersed; and in that place abode.

41 And many came forth with regard to Him, and said, IaHUCHaNaN certainly produced no miracle: but all things as much as IaHUCHaNaN spoke concerning this One were true.

42 And many were confident toward Him there.

---

## Chapter Eleven

NOW a certain one was sick, El`azar, out of Bethany, from the town of Miriam and her sister Martha.

2 (Miriam It was which anointed IaHUSHUA' with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother El`azar was sick.)

5 Now this IaHUSHUA' loved Martha, and her sister, and El`azar.

3 These things being so, these sisters sent unto Him, saying, ADON, behold, one that You love is sick.

4 When IaHUSHUA' heard, He said, This sickness is not to the advantage of death, but for the sake of this excellence of IaHUEH, in order that the Son of IaHUEH might be exalted thereby.

6 When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He actually at that time remained two days in that place He was.

7 Then after that He said to these disciples, Lead on into Iahudah again.

8 These disciples say to Him, RaBBI, these Iahudim were just seeking to stone You; and again You would go there?

9 IaHUSHUA' answered, Are there not twelve hours in a day? If a certain one walk in the daytime, that one does not stumble, because they see the light of this world.

10 But if certain one walk in the night, they stumble, because there is no light with

them.

11 These things said He: and after that He said to them, This our friend El`azar is asleep; nevertheless I bring Myself over, so that I may wake him up.

12 Then said His disciples, ADONI, if he sleep, he shall be restored to health.

13 Howbeit IaHUSHUA' spoke concerning His death: but they supposed that He had spoken about taking of rest, in this sleep.

14 Then these things being so, IaHUSHUA' said to them clearly, El`azar is dead.

15 And I rejoice through you, in order that you may believe; that I was not there. Nevertheless bring us on with regard to him.

16 Then said Ta'om (*called Thomas or Didymus*), to his fellow disciples, Let us go also, so that we may die with Him.

17 Then when IaHUSHUA' came, He found he already had been four days held entombed.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that IaHUSHUA' was coming, went and met Him: Miriam moreover sat in the house.

21 Then said Martha to the advantage of IaHUSHUA',ADON, if you had been here, perhaps my brother would not have died.

22 Certainly I know, that even now, perhaps as much as You will ask of IaHUeH, will give You this IaHUeH.

23 IaHUSHUA' said to her, this your brother will stand up again.

24 Martha said to Him, I know that he shall stand up again in the raising up at the last time.

25 IaHUSHUA' said to her, I am the raising up, and the life: the one that has faith with respect toward Me, even if they were dead, they shall live:

26 And whosoever lives and is established in Me shall not at all die into this forever; are you confident in this?

27 She said to Him, Yea: ADONI I am convinced that You are Ha-MaShIaCh, the Son of IaHUeH, that into the world should come!

28 And that thing when she had said, she went her way, and called Miriam her sister privately, saying, The Instructor is near, and calls you.

29 Moreover even as she heard, she arose without delay, and came toward Him.

30 Except IaHUSHUA' was not yet come into the town, but was still in that place where Martha met Him.

18 Now Bethany was near to IeRUSHaLeM, about two miles:

19 And many of the Iahudim came to Martha and Miriam, in order to comfort them on account of their brother.

31 The Iahudim then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Miriam, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, supposing, she withdrew to the tomb for the purpose of mourning there.

32 Consequently even as this Miriam was come where IaHUSHUA' was acknowledged Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, ADONI, if You had been here, perhaps not have died my brother.

33 When IaHUSHUA' therefore saw her mourning, and accompanying with her, those Iahudim mourning, He deeply sighed this breath, and was stirred up Himself.

34 And said, Where have you laid him? They said to Him, ADONI, come and behold.

35 Wept this IaHUSHUA'.

36 Then said the Iahudim, Behold how He was a friend to him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, also have caused that this man should not have died?

38 IaHUSHUA' therefore again deeply sighing in Himself comes toward the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 IaHUSHUA' said, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, says to Him, ADONI, already he stinks why are they lifting away the stone?: for he four days has been.

40 IaHUSHUA' said to her, Spoke I not to you, that, if You would have faith, you would behold the excellence of IaHUeH?

41 Then they took away the stone. And IaHUSHUA' lifted His eyes upward, and spoke, Father, I give thanks to You because You have heard Me.

42 And I percieve that at all times You hear Me: but on account of the people which stand all around I spoke, in order that they may become convinced that You have set Me apart sending Me.

43 And when He had spoken these things, He cried with a great voice, El'azar, come out.

44 He that was dead came forth, bound foot and hand with graveclothes: and his face with a towel, was bound about. IaHUSHUA' said to them, Loose him, and let him withdraw.

45 Then many of the Iahudim which came to Miriam, and had seen what had been done, aknowledged Him.

46 But some from them went away to the advantage of the Pharisees, and told them what things IaHUSHUA' had done.

47 Gathered accordingly the chief priest and these Pharisees an assembly, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let Him alone in this manner, all will put confidence into Him: and the Romans shall come and take away even our place and people.

49 And one of them, a certain Kaiaphas, being high priest that one year, spoke to them, You percieve nothing at all,

50 Nor even consider that it bears together for you, that one man should die in behalf of the people, and not the whole nation perish.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that IaHUSHUA' should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also the children of IaHUeH (IeShRaEL) that were scattered abroad, He should gather together into One.

53 Then from that day forth they deliberated together in order to put Him to death.

54 IaHUSHUA' therefore walked no longer openly among the Iahudim; but went from that place into a region near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there abode with His disciples.

55 And Passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to IeRUShaLeM before the Passover, in order to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for IaHUSHUA',and said among one another, in the temple as they stood, What do you think, that He will not at all come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priest and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any one knew where He was, they should disclose, what how they might take Him.

---

## Chapter Twelbe

THEN IaHUSHUA' six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where El`azar was, whom IaHUSHUA' awoke out of lifelessness.

2 This being so, they made Him a dinner there; and Martha served: moreover El`azar was one of these that reclined at the table with Him.

3 So Miriam, taking a pound of ointment of pure nard (*spikenard*), highly valued, applied it to the feet of IaHUSHUA',and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then said one of His disciples, Iahudah Iscariot, which was about to turn Him in,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was an embezzler, and carried the purse, and held what was tossed in it.

7 Then said IaHUSHUA',Leave her be: for unto the day of preparing Me for burial, she has attended to it.

8 For the poor at all times you have with you; but Me you have not at all times.

9 Many people of the Iahudim therefore knew that He was there: and they came not only on account of IaHUSHUA',but in order that they might see El`azar also, whom he

had aroused from death.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put El`azar also to death;

11 Because by reason of him many of the Iahudim went away, trusting toward IaHUSHUA.

12 On the next day the multitude that were come to the feast, when they heard that He was coming to IeRUSHaLeM,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried out, HOSHA-NA (Deliver us, Please!): Blessed is He that comes in the Name of IaHUeH, even the King of IeShRaEL.

14 And IaHUSHUA', when He had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written:

15 "Rejoice greatly, daughter of Tsion: behold, your King comes riding upon an ass's colt." (Zech. 9:9)

16 These things His disciples understood not at first: but when IaHUSHUA' was exalted, then they remembered that these things were of Him written, and these things they had done unto Him.

17 Consequently the people testified that were with Him when He called El`azar out of the tomb, and awoke him out of death.

18 For this reason also the people met Him, for they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world to follow Him is gone off.

20 And there were certain Greeks among these, coming up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came then to Philip, this from Bethsaida of Galilee, and entreated him, saying, Sir, we desire to see IaHUSHUA.

22 Comes this Philip and tells Andrew: came Andrew also Philip and tell IaHUSHUA.

23 But IaHUSHUA' answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of ENOSh should be exalted.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you Unless this a kernel of wheat fall into the ground to die, it remains alone: but if it die, it bears much fruit.

25 Who loves their life, the same shall destroy it; but those that detest life in this world, by this into life everlasting, shall keep (guard) it.

26 If to Me a certain one, be a servant, Me let them be, in the same way with; indeed where I am, there also this servant, this of Me shall be: provided that certain one, Me serve, will esteem this One, the Father.

27 Now this breath of life, Me is troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour: but for this cause came I toward this hour.

28 Father, magnify Your Name. Came there consequently a voice from on high, Even I have magnified, also again will magnify.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard, said it became thunder: others said, An angel to Him has spoken.

30 IaHUSHUA' answered and said, Not on account of Me, this voice came but rather for you.

31 Now is decision (crisis, the turning point, a point by which to judge; a criterion) concerning this world: now the ruler of this world shall be cast out.

32 And I, in case I be lifted up from the earth, will draw everyone toward Me.  
33 This He said, to indicate what sort of death He was about to die.  
34 Answered Him then the people, We have heard out of the law that Ha-MaShIaCh abides into this forever: but in what way say You, It is necessary, to be lifted up the Son of 'ENOSh? Who is this, the Son of 'ENOSh?  
35 Said then to them IaHUSHUA', Yet a little time the light with you is. Walk in the manner, the light you hold, in order that, not darkness you eagerly take: indeed that one which treads all around in the darkness, perceives not where they lead their self under.  
36 In the manner the light you hold, be faithful unto that light, in order that children of light you may begin to be.  
44 IaHUSHUA' cried out moreover and said, These that are faithful toward Me, are established, not in the direction of Me, but toward Him that sent Me.  
45 Also the one that distinguishes (*sees*) Me, distinguishes this One that sent Me.  
46 I a Light, into the world am come, in order that this every one, giving credence among Me, in darkness should not remain.  
47 And in the event any person hear these My Words, and not keep watch (*guard*), I don't esteem the same: not the reason I came, for the purpose of judging (*exercising authority over*) the world, but to rescue (*liberate*) the world. (*krino = to separate, to approve, to distinguish, to determine, to judge, to rule, to govern, to contend together, to dispute, to have suit at law, etc.*)  
48 The one disregarding Me, and not receiving these words of Me, holds one that judges him: the Word that I have spoken, that Word shall condemn him in the end time.  
49 Because I of Myself have not spoken; but who sent Me, Father He gave Me a commandment, what certain thing, I should speak, and what certain words I should utter.  
50 And I perceive that, this Commandment His, life everlasting is: what things being so I speak, according to what said to Me, the Father, so I speak.  
36 These things spoke IaHUSHUA', and departing, did hide from them.  
37 Whereas He had done so many miracles in front of them, they were not persuaded toward Him:  
38 In order that the saying of IeSha-IaHU the prophet be fulfilled, which he spoke, "Who has believed our report? and to whom is the arm of IaHUeH revealed?" (Isa. 53:1)  
39 Through this they were not able to believe, because IeSha-IaHU had said, (Isa. 6:10)  
40 "He has blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them."  
41 These things said IeSha-IaHU, when he saw His excellence, and spoke of Him.  
42 Yet still indeed though, even out of the chief leaders also many were persuaded toward Him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess, unless that put out of the synagogue, they should be:  
43 For they loved the exaltation of man, rather than the exaltation of IaHUeH.

---

## Chapter Thirteen

NOW before the feast of the Passover, knowing this IaHUSHUA', that come was this His hour, in order that He should depart out of this world, forward to the Father, having loved these His own, these in the world, He loved them to the limit.

2 And supper being, (the adversary (*false accuser*) now having put into the heart of Iahudah (*Shimeon's*) Iscariot, to deliver Him over to the authorities);

3 Knowing that all things had given the Father, into His hands, and that from IaHUeH He was come, but to the advantage of this IaHUeH lead Himself under (*went*);

4 He rose from this supper, and set aside the garments; and taking a linen cloth, girded Himself.

5 After that He poured water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and wiping them with the cloth that He was wrapped in.

6 He comes then to Shimeon Kepha: who says to Him, You my Master, do wash these feet?

7 Answered IaHUSHUA' and said to him, What I do you don't discern, just now; you

will learn to know, but after these things.

8 Says to Him, Kepha, no not You should wash my feet, into this forever. Answered IaHUSHUA' him, If I wash you not, you shall have no part with Me.

9 Said to Him Shimeon Kepha, ADONI, not my feet only, but also these hands and this head.

10 IaHUSHUA' said to him, The one that is washed does not hold requirement, except the feet to wash, otherwise that one is clean altogether: and you are clean, but by no means all.

11 (For He knew who would turn Him in; through this He said, by no means are you all clean.)

12 When then, He had washed these feet of theirs, and had taken His garments, and was set down again, He said to them, Do you understand what I have done to you?

13 You call Me Instructor and Master: and rightly you say; for I am.

14 If I then have washed your feet, the Master and Instructor; you also are obligated, one another's feet to wash.

15 For I have given you an example, just as I have done to you, even so you should do.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than their master; neither the one that is sent greater than He that sent them.

17 If these things you discern, blessed are you if you do them.

18 Not about all of you do I speak: I percieve a certain one I have chosen: but in order that the Scripture may be fulfilled, "One that eats My bread, has lifted up against Me the heel ". (Psalm 41:9)

19 Away from just now, I tell to you, before it come; so that you may be convinced, when it is come to be, that I exist.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you; The one that receives whosoever I send, Me receives; moreover the one receiving Me receives Him that sent Me.

21 These things having said, this IaHUSHUA' was troubled in spirit, and testified saying, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one out of you shall turn Me in.

22 Looked one on another the disciples, perplexed concerning who He spoke of.

23 There was reclining one of His disciples in IaHUSHUA's bosom, whom IaHUSHUA' loved.

24 Shimeon Kepha therefore beckoned to this one, to inquire who it might be of whom He spoke.

25 He then lying in this manner upon IaHUSHUA's breast said to Him, ADONI, who is it?

26 IaHUSHUA' answered, He it is, to whom I when I have dipped a morsel shall give it. And when He had dipped therefore the morsel, He took it and gave it to Iahudah son of Shimeon Iscariot.

27 And after the sop at that time entered into him Shatan. Then said IaHUSHUA' unto him, What you do, do more swiftly.

28 This thing moreover, no one knew at the table, toward what end He spoke this to him.

29 For some thought, since Iahudah had the purse, that IaHUSHUA' had said to him, Buy what necessity holds for the feast; or to the poor that some he should give.

30 then having received the sop he went out straight way: and it was night.  
31 When therefore he was gone out, IaHUSHUA' said,  
[Chapters 15 and 16 are restored to their original position in the middle of verse 31]

---

## Chapter Fourteen

LET not your hearts be troubled: you have confidence toward IaHUeH, also toward Me have confidence.

2 In the residence of this Father of Me, dwelling places are many: otherwise I would have told you; because I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, again I will come, and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, also you may be.

4 And whatwhere I go, you perceive the way.

5 Said to Him TA'oM (*Thomas*), Master, we do not see what place You go to; how are we able, the way to discern?

6 Said to him IaHUSHUA',I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no one comes to the Father, if not through Me.

7 If you had understood Me, also My Father you would comprehend: and from this

moment you know Him, and have stared at Him.

8 Philip said to Him, ADONI, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us.

9 Said to him IaHUSHUA', such a long time with you have I been, yet not have you recognized Me, Philip? The one seeing Me has seen the Father; in what way do you say, Show us the Father?

10 Are you not convinced that I in the Father, and the Father in Me is? These Words that I speak to you, from Myself not, I speak: but the Father in Me that abides, does the works Himself.

11 Believe Me that I in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else on account of the works themselves, be persuaded.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The one that is established among Me, these works that I do, likewise shall do; and greater than of these shall they do; because I, to the advantage of the Father, lead over.

13 And whatsoever you shall require in My Name, that thing will I do, so that may be exalted the Father in the Son.

14 If any thing you shall require in My Name, I will do.

15 If you love Me, these My Commandments, attend to carefully.

16 And I will request of the Father, and another Advocate (counselor) He shall give you. So that amid you, into this forever, He may be present;

17 The Spirit of Truth; Which the world is not able to receive, because not it perceives Him, neither even recognizes Him: you know Him; for with you He abides, and in you shall be.

18 I will not send you away orphans: I will come to the advantage of you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world no longer looks at Me; but you behold Me: because I live, also you shall live.

20 In that day you shall acknowledge that; I in My Father, and you in Me, and I likewise in you.

21 The one that has My Commandments, and diligently attends to them, that one it is that loves Me: also who loves Me shall be loved by My Father, and I will love them, and will manifest to the same Myself.

22 Said to Him Iahudah not Iscariot, Master, how can it come to be, that unto us You will manifest Yourself, and by no means unto the world?

23 Answered IaHUSHUA' and said to him, If a certain one love Me, My words they will diligently attend to: and My Father will love the same, also to their advantage We will come, and abode with them make.

24 Who not loves Me, My sayings diligently not attends to: and the Word which you hear, not is Mine, but which sent Me the Father's.

25 These things have I spoken to you, being near you sojourning.

26 But the Counselor (*Advocate*), the Spirit Ha-QoDeSh (*of Set-Apartness, Singular*), whom the Father will send in My Name, shall teach you all things, and shall quietly remind you of all things, that have said unto you I.

27 Shalom I leave with you, this My Shalom I give you: not as the world gives, I give you. Let not be troubled your heart, and don't even let it be timid (*subject to fear*).

28 You have heard how I said to you, I go away, and come with regard to you. If you

loved Me, you would perhaps rejoice, because I lead over forward to the Father: for this My Father is greater.

29 And now I have told you before it come to be, in order that, when it is come to be, you may be established.

30 Not yet much, will I speak with you: for comes the ruler of this world, and in Me not holds. Not even one:

31 but in order that, may learn to know the world, that I love the Father; and even as gave Commandment Me the Father, in this manner I do\work. Awake, let us lead hence!

---

## Chapter Fifteen

I AM the True (not counterfeit) vine, and My Father the vine dresser is.

2 Every branch in Me that bears not fruit He takes away: and any that bears fruit, He purges it, that more fruit it may bring forth.

3 Now you are clean through the Word which I have spoken to you.

4 Abide in Me, and I in you. Even as the branch is not able to bear fruit off itself, if not it abide in the vine; in this manner nor can ye, unless you abide in Me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.

6 Unless a certain one abide in Me, that one is cast out even as a branch, and is dried up; and they are gathered, and are cast into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If you abide in Me, and these My Words in you abide, that in case you are resolved, you shall ask, and it shall come to be with you.

8 In this is exalted My Father, that much fruit you bear; and you shall begin to be My disciples.

9 As has Loved Me the Father, I also Loved you: continue in this My Love.

10 If My Commandments you diligently attend to, you shall abide in My Love; even as I have kept My Father's Commandments, and abide in His Love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, in order that this My joy may be in you and this your joy be complete.

12 This is My Commandment, That you Love one another, even as I have Loved you.

13 Greater than this Love no one has, that a certain one, set forth this breath of life, for the sake of their friends.

14 You are My friends, if you do what I Command you.

15 No longer I call you servants; for the servant perceives not what their master does: but I have called you Friends; because all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.

16 You have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and established you, in order that you should lead yourself under and fruit bring forth, and this fruit your's should abide: so that what ever you might require of the Father in My Name, He will give you.

17 These things I Command you, that you Love one another.

18 If the world hate you, you know that Me before you it hated.

19 If of the world you were, the world might approve of its own: but because you are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.

20 Remember the word that I said to you, Servant is not greater than their Master. If Me they have persecuted, also you they will persecute; if My saying they have kept, also yours they will keep.

21 But all these things will they do unto you on account of My Name, because they regard not Him that sent Me.

22 If not I had come and spoken to them, they had not had sin: but now they have no outward showing (*pretext, pretend covering*) around their sin.

23 These that hate Me also hate My Father.

24 If I had not done the works among them which no one else did, they would not have had sin: but now indeed have they seen and hated even Me and My Father.

25 But that might be fulfilled the word that is written in the law, "They hated Me without a cause". (Psalm 35:19)

26 When is come the Counselor, whom I will send unto you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, which from the Father proceeds, He shall testify concerning Me:

27 And you also shall give testimony, because from commencement, with Me you have been.

---

## Chapter Sixteen

THESE things have I spoken to you, that you should not be ensnared.

2 Away from the assemblies they shall put you: also, comes time, that any of those murdering you will suppose service they do IaHUeH.

3 And these things will they do, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

4 Moreover these things I have told you, so that when shall come the time, you may remember of them that I told you. And to you from the beginning these things I said not, because with you I was.

5 But now I go My way to the advantage of Him that sent Me; and none of you ask Me, Where do You go?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow has filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless the Truth I tell you; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I lead over, I will send the same forward to you.

8 And when that One is come, This will convict the world on account of sin, and concerning righteousness, also about justice:  
9 On account of sin indeed, because they are not persuaded toward Me;  
10 Concerning righteousness, because I go to My Father, and no more you see Me;  
11 About justice, because the ruler of this world is condemned.  
12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but you are not able to bear them now.  
13 Howbeit when that One is come, This Spirit of Truth, This will guide you, into all truth: for This shall not speak of itself; but whatsoever This shall hear, shall This speak: and This will announce to you things to come.  
14 This One shall exalt Me: for This shall receive of Mine, and shall announce to you.  
15 All that the Father has is Mine: through this said I, that This shall take of Mine, and shall announce to you.  
16 A little while, and you shall not perceive (*be a spectator, acknowledge*) Me: and again, a little while, and you shall behold Me (*gaze at with amazement*).  
17 Then said of His disciples among themselves, What is this that He says to us, A little while, and you shall not perceive Me: and again, a little while, and you shall behold Me: and, Because I go to the advantage of the Father?  
18 They said therefore, What is this that He says, A little while? we cannot discern this certain thing He says.  
19 IaHUSHUA' knew that they were intending to ask Him, and said to them, Do you inquire among one another because of this, that I said, A little while, and you shall not perceive Me: and again, a little while, and you shall behold Me?  
20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That you shall sob and wail, but the world shall rejoice: and you shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow into joy shall be begin to be.  
21 A woman as long as she is bringing forth to the birth (*in travail*) sorrow has, because is come this her hour: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, no longer does she remember the pressure, through joy that a person is born into the world.  
22 And you therefore at this time indeed sorrow have: but again I will behold you, and shall rejoice your heart, and this your joy no one takes from you.  
23 And in that day you shall ask Me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever you shall ask the Father in My Name, He will give you.  
24 Up until now nothing have you asked in My Name: ask, and you shall receive, so that your joy may be full.  
25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time comes, when I shall no more speak unto you in parables, but openly of the Father I shall bring tidings.  
26 At that day in My Name you shall ask: and I say not to you, that I will ask the Father concerning you:  
27 For the Father Himself Loves you, because you Me have Loved, and have understood that I from IaHUeH came out.  
28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and lead over forward to the Father.  
29 His disciples said to Him, Behold, now most openly You speak, and say no parable.  
30 Now do we perceive that You are aware of all things, and have no need that you should ask any one: in this we are persuaded that from IaHUeH You came forth.

31 IaHUSHUA' answered them, Are you now convinced?  
32 Behold, the hour comes, indeed, is come, that you shall be scattered, each to ones own, and shall leave Me alone: but not I am alone, because the Father with Me is.  
33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me shalom you will have. In the world you shall have oppression: but have courage; I have overcome the world.  
13:31 Now is exalted the Son of 'ENOSH, and IaHUeH is exalted in Him.  
32 If IaHUeH be exalted in Him, IaHUeH also shall exalt Him in Himself, and straightway shall exalt Him.  
33 Little children, yet a little while with you I am. You shall seek Me: but even as I said unto the Iahudim, Whatwhere I go, you are not able to come; so to you I say now.  
34 A new Commandment I give to you, That you Love one another; even as I have Loved you, in order that also you Love one another.  
35 By this shall know all, that My disciples you are, if Love you hold to one another.  
36 Said to Him Shimeon Kepha, Master, where do You go? answered him IaHUSHUA', Whatwhere I go, you are not able, now to follow; but you shall follow afterwards.  
37 Said to Him this Kepha, ADONI, through what am I not able, to Thee follow just now? This my breath of life, in behalf of You, I will lay down.  
48 Answered IaHUSHUA', This thy breath of life, in behalf of Me, you will lay down? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Not at all, a cock shall crow, till you have denied Me thrice.

---

## Chapter Seventeen

THESE words spoke IaHUSHUA', and raised up His eyes to the heights, saying, Father the hour is come; exalt Your Son, in order that this Son, may exalt You:  
2 As You have given Him liberty over all flesh, in order that, to which any You have given Him, He should give life everlasting.  
3 And this is life everlasting, that they might learn to know You, the only True ELOHIM, and that You have sent IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh.  
4 I have exalted You upon the earth: I have finished the work, which You gave Me, in order to do.  
5 And now exalt Me You, Father, with Your Own Self with the excellence which I had, before the world was, with You.  
6 I have manifested Your Name unto the ones which You gave Me out of the world: to You they were, You Me them gave; and they have diligently attended to Your Word.

7 Now they have recognized that everything, as much as You have given Me, from You is.

8 For the Word which I have given, You gave Me the same for them; and they have received, and have acknowledged of a Truth, that from You I came out, and they have believed that, Me You did send.

9 On behalf of them I plead: not concerning the world do I plead, but for them which You have given Me; because they are Yours.

10 And all these Mine are Yours, and these Yours Mine; and I am rendered excellent in themselves.

11 And no longer I am present in the world, but these, in the world they are, and I forward to You come. ABBA QaDOSh (*Set-apart, Singular Father*), maintain those in Your Name (*IaHUeH*) which You have given Me (*IaHUSHUA*), in order that they may be One, even as Us.

12 While Truly with them, I maintained them, in this Your Name that You gave Me: also I have protected and none out of them is destroyed, but the son of destruction; so that the Scripture would be fulfilled.

13 And now to You come I; and these things I speak in the world, in order that they should have this, My joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them Your Word; and the world has hated them, because they are not from (*the perspective of*) the world, even as I am not from the world.

15 I request not that You should take them away from the world, but that You should guard them from this evil.

16 From the world they are not, even as I am not from (*the perspective of*) the world.

17 Singularize them in the Truth: this Your Word is Truth.

18 As Me You have sent into the world, even so have I sent them into the world.

19 And over them I Singularize (*render QaDOSh*) Myself, that be also they, Singularized in Truth.

20 Neither for these entreat I alone, but for them also which shall believe, through their word concerning Me;

21 That all One they may be; as You, Father, in Me, and I in You, in order that also they in Us can be: so that the world may believe that You Me have sent.

22 And I the excellence which You gave Me, have given them; that they be One, even as Us, One:

23 I in them, and You in Me, that they be made perfect into One; in order that, may know the world that You Me have sent, and have Loved them as Me You have Loved.

24 Father, whom You have given Me, I will that where am I they also be, with Me; that they may behold this My excellence, which You have given Me: for You Loved Me before foundation of the world.

25 Righteous Father, the world You not has known: but I You have known, and these have known that You Me have sent.

26 And I have made known unto them, this Your Name, and will make it known: in order that that the Love, withwhich You have Loved Me, in them can be, and I in them.

## Chapter Eighteen

WHEN IaHUSHUA' had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Kedron, where was a garden, into which entered He, and His disciples.

2 And also knew Iahudah, (that had made possible the arrest of Him), himself the place: since IaHUSHUA' many times had lead together in that place with these His disciples.

3 Iahudah then, having received a troop (squadron of police) from the chief priests, and from the Pharisees officers, came to that place with torches and lamps also weapons.

4 IaHUSHUA' therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said to them, Who seek you?

5 They answered Him, IaHUSHUA' this NaZIRIaH. says to them, I Am. And stood Iahudah also, which betrayed Him, with them.

6 Even as then He had said to them, I Am, they went toward this behind, and fell to the ground.

7 Then again asked He them, Who seek you? And they said, IaHUSHUA' of NaZIRIaH.

8 Answered IaHUSHUA',I have told you that I Am: if therefore Me you seek, send forth these to withdraw:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spoke, "Who You gave Me have I lost of them none".

10 Then Shimeon Kepha having a small sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said IaHUSHUA' to Kepha, Put up the sword into the sheath: the cup which has given Me the Father, not shall I drink it?

12 Then the squadron and the commander and officers (Law enforcement agents) of the Iahudim took IaHUSHUA',and bound Him:

13 And led away to Chananiah first; for he was father in law to Kaiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Kaiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Iahudim, that it bears together (*is expedient*), one man should die in behalf of the people.

19 The high priest then asked IaHUSHUA' of His disciples, and of His instruction.

20 Answered him IaHUSHUA',I openly spoke of this orderly arrangement (*i.e. IaHUeH's Kingdom*); I every when gave instruction in the synagogue (*assembly*), and in the temple, whatwhere all the Iahudim come together; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why Me ask you? ask them which heard, what I have said to them: behold, they perceived what spoke I.

22 And thus when He had spoken, one which stood by of the officers struck IaHUSHUA',saying, Answer You so the high priest?

23 Answered him IaHUSHUA',If evil I have spoken, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smite you Me?

24 Then Chananiah sent Him bound to Kaiaphas the high priest.

15 And followed IaHUSHUA' Shimeon Kepha and another disciple, Moreover this disciple he was known to the high priest, and went in with IaHUSHUA' into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Kepha stood at the door outside. Then went out that other disciple, known to the high priest, and spoke to her that kept the door, and brought in Kepha.

17 Then said the damsel that kept the door to Kepha, Are not also you of this man's disciples? He said, I am not.

18 And stood the servants and officers, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves, and was also Kepha with them stood and warmed himself.

25 And they said therefore to him, Are not also you of His disciples? He denied, and said, not I am.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being kinsman of whose ear Kepha cut off, said, Did not I see you in the garden with Him?

27 Then again denied Kepha: and immediately the cock crew.  
28 Then they led IaHUSHUA' from Kaiaphas to the judgment hall. And it was early morning. But they went not into the judgement hall, so they would not be defiled, but they might eat of the Passover.  
29 Went out then Pilate outside to them, and said, What accusation bring you against This Man?  
30 They answered and said to him, If He were not an evildoer, not perhaps unto you would we have delivered Him up.  
31 Then said Pilate to them, Take you Him, and according to your law judge Him. Said to him the Iahudim, Not for us is it lawful to put to death any one:  
32 (That the saying of IaHUSHUA' be fulfilled, which He spoke, indicating what death He should die.)  
33 Then entered again into the judgment hall this Pilate, and called IaHUSHUA',and said to Him, Are You the King of the Iahudim?  
34 Answered IaHUSHUA',Of yourself Say you this thing? or did others tell you of Me?  
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Iahudi? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered You to me: what have You done?  
36 Answered IaHUSHUA',My Kingdom is not of this world: if of this world were this My Kingdom, My servants would fight, that I should not be delivered to the Iahudim: but at this time My Kingdom is not from this place.  
37 Pilate therefore said to Him, Then a king are You? Answered IaHUSHUA',You say that a King I am. I to this end was born, and for this thing came I into the world, in order that I should testify the Truth. Every one that is from the Truth hears My voice.  
38 Pilate said to Him, What is truth? And when he had said this, again he went out to the Iahudim, and said unto them, I find in Him no fault.  
39 But you have a custom, that I should release to you one at the Passover: will you therefore I release to you this King of the Iahudim?  
40 Then cried they again, saying, Not this man, but Barabba. Now Barabba was a robber.

---

## Chapter Nineteen

THEN Pilate therefore took IaHUSHUA',and flogged Him.  
And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, put it on His head, and a purple cloak they put on Him,  
3 And came to Him and said, Hail, King of the Iahudim! and they smote Him with their hands.  
4 And went out again this Pilate, and said to them, Behold, I bring Him out to you, that

you may know that no fault I find in Him.  
5 Then came IaHUSHUA' forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple cloak.  
And Pilate said to them, Behold the man!  
6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying,  
Impale, impale. Said to them this Pilate, Take Him you, and impale: for I find no fault  
in Him.  
7 The Iahudim answered him, We have a law, and by this law He ought to die, because  
He made Himself the Son of Elohim.  
8 When therefore heard Pilate that saying, he was more afraid;  
9 And went into the judgment hall again, and said to IaHUSHUA', From where are  
You? But IaHUSHUA' no answer gave him.  
10 Then to Him said Pilate, Speak You not to me? know You not that I have power to  
release You, and have power to impale You?  
11 IaHUSHUA' answered, You could have no power against Me at all, except it were  
given you from above: therefore these that delivered Me to you greater sin have.  
12 From this point Pilate sought to release Him: but the Iahudim cried out, saying, If  
This Man you let go, you are not Caesar's friend: who ever a king himself makes  
speaks against Caesar.  
13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought IaHUSHUA' forth, and sat down  
in judgment seat in a place that is called Gabbatha.  
14 And it was Preparation of the Passover, it was about the sixth hour: and he said to  
the Iahudim, Behold your King!  
15 But they cried out, Take away, take away, impale Him. Pilate said to them, This  
your King shall I impale? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.  
16 Then therefore delivered he Him unto them to be impaled. And they took  
IaHUSHUA'.  
17 And he bearing himself the stake went forth into a place called Golgotha:  
18 Where they impaled Him on the stake, and two other with Him, on both sides, and  
in the midst this IaHUSHUA'.  
19 And also wrote an epithet this Pilate, and put it on this post of impalement. And was  
written: IaHUSHUA' this nazirite the king of the Iahudim.  
20 This title consequently many read of the Iahudim: for near to the city was the place  
where was impaled this IaHUSHUA': and it was written in Hebrew, Latin and Greek.  
21 Then said to Pilate the chief priests of the Iahudim, Write not, the King of the  
Iahudim; but that He said, I am King of the Iahudim.  
22 Answered this Pilate, What I have written I have written.  
23 Then the soldiers, when they had impaled IaHUSHUA', took His garments, and made  
four parts, to every soldier a part; also the robe: now the robe was without seam,  
woven from the top throughout.  
24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose  
it shall be: in fulfillment of the Scripture, which says, "They parted My raiment among  
them, and for My vesture they cast lots" (Psalm 22:18). These things therefore the  
soldiers did.  
25 Now there stood by the stake of IaHUSHUA' His mother, His mother's sister,

Miriam of Cleophas, and Miriam of Magdala.

26 When IaHUSHUA' therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He said unto mother, Woman, behold this your son!

27 Then said He to the disciple, Behold this your mother! And from that hour took that disciple her into this his own.

28 After this, IaHUSHUA' knowing that now all things were accomplished, in fulfillment of the Scripture, said, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth.

30 When IaHUSHUA' therefore had received the vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed the head, and yielded up this breath of life.

31 The Iahudim therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the stake on the ShaBBaT, (*for that ShaBBaT was a high day,*) (*PeSaCh it was*) requested of Pilate that might be broken their legs, and they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and indeed broke the legs of the first, and of the other which was impaled with Him.

33 But when they came to IaHUSHUA', saw already He was dead, broke not His legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And this he that saw testified, and his testimony is True: and that one knows that what he says is True, that also you be persuaded.

36 For these things were done, in fulfillment of the Scripture, "A bone not shall be broken of Him". (Psalm 34:20) (EXOD.12:46, NUM.9-12 the "Passover" lamb, was not to have a bone broken, was to be slain on the fourteenth day of the first month just before even. The next day starts at evening. This IaHUSHUA', is truly the Lamb of IaHUeH!)

37 And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced" (Zech. 12:10).

38 And after this requested of Pilate this Ioseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of IaHUSHUA', but secretly for this fear of the Iahudim, that he might take away the body of IaHUSHUA: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of IaHUSHUA.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, (which at the first came to IaHUSHUA' by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds.

40 Then took they the body of IaHUSHUA', and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, according as the custom is of the Iahudim to bury.

41 Now there was in the place where He was impaled a garden; and in this garden a sepulchre new, wherein never yet any one was laid.

42 These things being so, on account of the Preparation, because near was the sepulchre: there laid they IaHUSHUA.

## Chapter Twenty

BUT first day of the week Miriam of Magdala comes early, when dark yet it was, unto the sepulchre, and sees the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runs, and comes to Shimeon Kepha, and to the other disciple, whom IaHUSHUA' loved, and said to them, They have taken away Ha-MaShIaCh out of the

sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him.  
3 Went forth therefore Kepha, and that other disciple, and went to the sepulchre.  
4 So they ran both together: and this other disciple did run forward more swiftly than Kepha, and came first to the sepulchre.  
5 And he stooping down, saw lying the linen clothes; not yet went he in. (*being a "nazarite"*)  
6 Then comes Shimeon Kepha following him, and went into the sepulchre, and sees the linen clothes lie,  
7 And the towel, that was about His head, not with the linen clothes lying, but by itself wrapped together in a place.  
8 Then consequently went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.  
9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that He must from dead stand up.  
10 Then went away again unto themselves the disciples.  
11 But Miriam stood at the sepulchre outside weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, into the sepulchre,  
12 And sees two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and other at the feet, where had lain the body of IaHUSHUA.  
13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weep you? She said to them, Because they have taken away my Master, and I know not where they have laid Him.  
14 When she had thus said, she turned toward the back, and saw IaHUSHUA' standing, and knew not that IaHUSHUA' it was.  
15 Said to her IaHUSHUA', Woman, why weep you? who seek you? She, supposing this the gardener to be, said to Him, Sir, if You have removed Him, tell me where You have laid Him, and I Him will take away.  
16 Said to her IaHUSHUA', Miriam. She turned herself, and said to Him, Rabboni.  
17 IaHUSHUA' said to her, Not Me cling to; for I am not yet ascended to the Father: but go to My kindren, and say to them, I go up unto this Father My, and Father your; and Elohim, and Elohim your.  
18 Miriam of Magdala came and told the disciples that she had seen Ha-MaShIaCh, and these things He had spoken to her.  
19 Being then early evening the same day, the first day of these weeks (*the day of the Wave Offering, being the start of the seven weeks, seven times seven days plus one till "pentecost" the Feast of Weeks, at the time set forth [LEU.23:9-21], IaHUSHUA' presented Himself, the first fruits of IaHUeH's harvest, the Wave Offering, by showing Himself to these Kindren His!*), when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Iahudim, came this IaHUSHUA' and stood in the midst, and said to them, Shalom! to you.  
20 And when He had so said, He showed to them His hands and side. Then were cheered the disciples, when they saw Ha-MaShIaCh.  
21 Then said IaHUSHUA' to them again, Shalom to you: as has sent Me the Father, even so send I you.  
22 And when He had said this, He puffed (breathed out), and lay forth to them, Receive you the Spirit/Breath of Set-Apartness, (RUaCh QoDeSh):

23 Which ever certain one's transgression you send off, the same is cast away; and which ever certain one you strengthen, they are empowered. (*Certainly the Way in which to accomplish this goal, is to render apparent the Truth of the Good News of IaHUeH's Salvation, and instruct according to His Commandments.*)

24 But Taom, one of the twelve, was not with them when IaHUSHUA' came.

25 The other disciples said therefore to him, We have seen Ha-MaShIaCh. But he said to them, If not I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, not will I be persuaded.

26 And after eight days again were within His disciples, and Taom with them: came IaHUSHUA', the doors being shut up, and stood among the midst, and said, Shalom! to you.

27 Then said He to Taom, Reach to this place your finger, and behold My hands; and reach your hand, and thrust it into My side: and not be faithless, but convinced.

28 Answered Taom and said to Him, Ha-MaShIaCh UeELOHI! (*The Anointed King and my Mighty One, IaHUSHUA' my Master!*)

29 IaHUSHUA' says to him, Taom, because you have seen Me, you are convinced? blessed they that have not seen, and understand.

30 And truly many other indications did this IaHUSHUA' in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, in order that you can understand that IaHUSHUA' is Ha-MaShIaCh, the Son of IaHUeH; and that being established you will have life in this His Name.

---

## Chapter Twenty-One

---

*AFTER these things IaHUSHUA' showed Himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise showed He Himself.*

*2 There were together Shimeon Kepha, and Taom called Didimus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples.*

*3 Shimeon Kepha says unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with you. They went forth, and entered into a ship; and that night they caught nothing.*

*4 But when the morning was now come, IaHUSHUA' stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was IaHUSHUA.*

*5 Then IaHUSHUA' said to them, Children, have you any food? They answered Him, No.*

*6 And He said to them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and you shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.*

*7 Therefore that disciple whom IaHUSHUA' loved said to Kepha, It is IaHUSHUA. Now when Shimeon Kepha heard that it was IaHUSHUA', he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.*

*8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.*

*9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.*

*10 IaHUSHUA' said to them, Bring of the fish which you have now caught.*

*11 Shimeon Kepha went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.*

*12 IaHUSHUA' said to them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples dared ask Him, Who are You? knowing that it was Ha-MaShIaCh.*

*13 IaHUSHUA' then comes, and takes bread, and gives them, and fish likewise.*

*14 This is now the third time that IaHUSHUA' showed Himself to His disciples, after that He was risen from the dead.*

*15 So when they had dined, IaHUSHUA' said to Shimeon Kepha, Shimeon, favoured of IaHUeH, Love you Me more than these? He said to Him, Yes, Master; You know that I am a friend of You. He said to him, Feed My lambs.*

*16 He said to him again the second time, Shimeon, favoured of IaHUeH, Love you Me? He says unto Him, Yea, Rabbi; You know that I am a friend of You. He said to him, Feed My sheep.*

*17 He says unto him the third time, Shimeon, favoured of IaHUeH, are you a friend to Me? Kepha was grieved because He said unto him the third time, are you a friend to Me? And he said to Him, Master, You perceive all things; You know that I am a friend of You. IaHUSHUA' said to him, Feed My sheep.*

*18 Verily, verily, I say unto you, When you were young, you girded yourself, and walked whither you would: but when you shall be old, you shall stretch forth your hands, and another shall gird you, and carry you whither you*

would not.

19 This spoke He, signifying by what death he should exalt IaHUeH. And when He had spoken this, He said to him, Follow Me.

20 Then Kepha, turning about, sees the disciple whom IaHUSHUA' Loved following; which also leaned on His breast at supper, and said, Rabbi, which is he that betrays you?

21 Kepha seeing him says to IaHUSHUA', Master, and what shall this man do?

22 IaHUSHUA' said to him, If I will that he abide till I come, what is that to you? follow you Me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the kindren, that that disciple should not die: yet IaHUSHUA' said not to him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he abide till I come, what is that to you?

24 This is the disciple which testified of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is True.

25 And there are also many other things which IaHUSHUA' did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.



## MaTiIaHU 22:15-22

Then went the **Pharisees**, and took counsel how they might entangle Him in His talk. And they sent out unto Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Rabbi, we **know that Thou art True, and teachest the Way of Elohim in Truth, neither carest Thou for any man: for Thou regardest not the person of men.**

Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is it **Lawful** to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? **But IaHUSHUA' perceived their wickedness**, and said, Why tempt ye Me, ye **hypocrites?**

Shew Me the tribute money. And they brought unto Him a coin. And He saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto Him, Caesar's. Then saith He unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto IaHUEH the things that are IaHUEH's.

When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left Him, and went their way.



**Luke 20:19-26** And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on Him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that He had spoken this parable against them.

And they watched Him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of His words, **that so they might deliver Him unto the power and authority of the governor.**

And they asked Him, saying, Rabbi, we know that Thou sayest and teachest rightly, **neither acceptest Thou the person of any, but teachest the way of Elohim Truly:**

**Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?**

---

If the earth is IaHUEH's and the fullness thereof, **which it is!** **[Psalms 24]** the metal in that coin belonged to IaHUEH. It was **only the graven image** that belonged to Caesar. And we know that a graven image amounts to **NOTHING! ZERO! Which is exactly what is left if you take the metal out of a coin, or the paper and ink out of a hundred dollar bill!**

These wicked men were trying to entrap Ha-MaShIaCh in His words, they were cunning and shrewd. They knew IaHUSHUA' taught IaHUEH's Law Rightly and Truly. **Which Law explicitly forbids the**

**worship of "mighty ones".** They even revealed that they knew that it was transgression to submit to, serve, be afraid of or to otherwise worship Caesar "neither carest Thou for any man: for ***Thou regardest not the person of men***".

These men knew that either way He answered, they would "have Him", helplessly trapped. If He said yes, He would be disobeying IaHUEH, in transgressing The Commandments.

If He said no, they would be able to turn Him in to the **Roman authorities**. They were amazed at His answer because they knew that what He said was **"give nothing to Caesar"** for He surely did not mean that whatever Caesar happened put his image on was therefore his. Of course they could not point that out in front of the people; **for by doing so they would have fallen into their very own trap!**

---

But He **perceived** their craftiness, and said unto them, **Why tempt ye Me?** Shew Me a coin. **Whose image and superscription hath it?** They answered and said, Caesar's.  
And He said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto IaHUEH the things which be IaHUEH's.  
**And they could not take hold of His words before the people:** and they **marveled** at His answer, and held their peace.

---

render , v. Also 4\_8 rendre, 6\_7 Sc. rendre, ran(n)der.

[a. OF. rendre:---pop. Lat. \*rendere (also found in med.L.) an alteration, on anal. of prendere, of class.L. reddere to give back, f. red- re- + dare to give.]

IV. 17. techn.

a. To melt (fat, metal etc.); to obtain or extract by melting; to clarify. Cf. rend v.2

---

Of course IaHUSHUA' knew the Law! these **Words** were the **Words** of His Father! IaHUEH! **The Words He Himself spoke.** He knew the importance of these Words and **how they really apply.** It was

common knowledge in that time in Iahudea, that it was a transgression of the first Commandment **to give loyal obedience to Caesar or any other worldly authority.** IaHUSHUA' Himself testified...

---

MaTiTiIaHU 5:17-19

Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one iod or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law, **till all be fulfilled.**

Whosoever therefore shall break one of these commandments least, and shall teach men so, he shall be called **the least** in the Kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of heaven.

Luke 16:13-17 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve IaHUEH and mammon.

And the **Pharisees** also, who were **covetous**, heard all these things: and they derided Him.

And He said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but IaHUEH knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of IaHUEH.

The Law and the prophets were until IaHUCHaNaN: since that time (if) the **Kingdom of IaHUEH** is preached, and every one presseth into it.

And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the Law to fail.

---

We are not telling you something new, **but the same Word which was with you from the beginning;** Love IaHUEH, obey His Commandments, and believe on the Name of His Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, who Loved you so much He died for your transgressions. If you Love Him, you will follow His instructions, which are the same Words IaHUEH spoke to MoSheH and all of His Prophets, before or since. **This WORD does not change!!!**

## Psalm One-Nineteen

א כ ל

Blessed are the undefiled in the Way,  
who walk in the TORaH of IaHUeH.

Blessed are they that keep His testimonies,  
and that seek Him with the whole heart.

They also do no iniquity: they walk in His ways.  
You have Commanded us to keep Your precepts diligently.

O that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes!

**Then shall I not be ashamed,  
when I have respect unto all Your Commandments.**

I will praise You with uprightness of heart,  
when I shall have learned Your righteous judgments.

I will keep Your statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

ב ג ד

Wherewithal shall a young person cleanse their way?  
by taking heed thereto according to Your WORD.

With my whole heart have I sought You:

O let me not wander from Your Commandments.

Your WORD have I hid in mine heart,  
that I might not sin against You.

Blessed are You, O IaHUeH: teach me Your statutes.

With my lips have I declared  
all the judgments of Your mouth.

I have rejoiced in the Way of Your testimonies,  
as much as in all riches.

I will meditate in Your precepts,

and have respect unto Your Ways.  
I will delight myself in Your statutes:  
I will not forget Your WORD.



Deal bountifully with Your servant,  
that I may live, and keep Your WORD.  
Open mine eyes,  
that I may behold wondrous things out of Your TORaH.  
I am a stranger in the earth:  
hide not Your Commandments from me.  
My soul breaketh for the longing  
that it hath unto Your judgments at all times.  
You have rebuked the proud that are cursed,  
**which do err from Your Commandments.**  
Remove from me reproach and contempt;  
**for I have kept Your testimonies.**  
Princes also did sit and speak against me:  
but Your servant did meditate in Your statutes.  
Your testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.



My soul cleaveth unto the dust:  
restore life to me according to Your WORD.  
I have declared my ways, and You heardest me:  
teach me Your statutes.  
Make me to understand the Way of Your precepts:  
so shall I talk of Your wondrous works.  
My soul melteth for heaviness:  
strengthen me **according unto Your WORD.**  
Remove from me the way of lying:  
and grant me Your TORaH in favour.  
I have chosen the Way of Truth:

Your judgments have I laid before me.  
I have clung to Your testimonies:  
O IaHUEH, put me not to shame.  
I will run the Way of Your Commandments,  
**when You shall enlarge my heart.**

⌒ ⌑ ⌔

Teach me, O IaHUEH, the Way of Your statutes;  
**and I shall keep it unto the end.**  
Give me understanding, and I shall keep Your TORaH;  
yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.  
Make me to go in the path of Your Commandments;  
for therein do I delight.  
Incline my heart unto Your testimonies,  
and not to covetousness.  
Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity;  
in Your Way restore life to me.  
Establish Your WORD unto Your servant,  
who is devoted to Your Love.  
Turn away my reproach which I fear:  
**for Your judgments are good.**  
Behold, I have longed after Your precepts:  
restore life to me in Your righteousness.

⌒ ⌑ ⌔

**Let Your mercies come also unto me,  
O IaHUEH, even Your Salvation,  
according to Your WORD.**  
So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproaches me:  
**for I trust in Your WORD.**  
And take not the **WORD of TRUTH**

utterly out of my mouth;  
for I have hoped in Your judgments.  
So shall I keep Your TORaH continually for ever and ever.  
**And I will walk at liberty:** for I seek Your precepts.  
I will speak of Your testimonies also before kings,  
and will not be ashamed.  
And I will delight myself in Your Commandments,  
**which I have Loved.**  
My hands also will I lift up unto Your Commandments,  
which I have Loved; and I will meditate in Your statutes.

י = י

Remember the WORD unto Your servant,  
**upon which You have caused me to hope.**

This is my comfort in my affliction:  
for Your WORD hath restored life to me.  
The proud have had me greatly in derision:  
yet have I not declined from Your TORaH.

I remembered Your judgments of old,  
O IaHUeH; and have comforted myself.

Horror hath taken hold upon me  
because of the wicked that forsake Your TORaH.

Your statutes have been my songs  
in the house of my pilgrimage.

**I have remembered Your NAME,  
O IaHUeH,  
in the night, and have kept Your TORaH.**  
This I had, because I kept Your precepts.

י ה א

O IaHUEH, You are my portion:  
I have said that I would keep Your WORDS.  
I intreated Your favour with my whole heart:  
be merciful unto me **according to Your WORD.**

I thought on my ways,  
and turned my feet unto Your Testimonies.  
I made haste,  
and delayed not to keep Your Commandments.  
The bands of the wicked have robbed me:  
but I have not forgotten Your TORaH.  
At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto You  
because of Your righteous judgments.  
I am a companion of all them that fear You,  
and of them that keep Your precepts.  
The earth, O IaHUEH, is full of Your mercy:  
teach me Your statutes.

י ה א

You have dealt well with Your servant,  
O IaHUEH, according unto Your WORD.  
Teach me good judgment and knowledge:  
for I have believed Your Commandments.  
Before I was afflicted I went astray:  
but now have I kept Your WORD.  
You are good, and doest good; teach me Your statutes.  
**The proud have forged a lie against me:**  
but I will keep Your precepts with my whole heart.  
Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in Your TORaH.  
It is good for me that I have been afflicted;  
that I might learn Your statutes.

The law of Your mouth is better unto me than  
thousands of gold and silver.

י ז נ

Your hands have made me and fashioned me:  
give me understanding,  
that I may learn Your Commandments.  
They that fear thee will be glad when they see me;  
because I have hoped in Your WORD.  
I know, O IaHUEH, that Your judgments are right,  
and that in faithfulness You have afflicted me.  
Let, I pray, Your merciful kindness be for my comfort,  
according to Your WORD unto Your servant.  
Let Your tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:  
for Your TORaH is my delight.  
Let the proud be ashamed;  
for they dealt perversely with me without a cause:  
but I will meditate in Your precepts.  
Let those that fear thee turn unto me,  
and those that have known Your testimonies.  
Let my heart be sound in Your statutes;  
that I be not ashamed.

כ י (||)

My soul fainteth for Your Salvation:  
but I hope in Your WORD.  
Mine eyes fail for Your WORD, saying,  
When will You comfort me?  
For I am become like a bottle in the smoke;  
yet do I not forget Your statutes.  
How many are the days of Your servant?  
when will You execute judgment on them that persecute me?

The proud have digged pits for me,  
which are not after Your TORaH.  
All Your Commandments are faithful:  
they persecute me wrongfully; help me.  
They had almost consumed me upon earth;  
but I forsook not Your precepts.  
Restore life to me after Your lovingkindness;  
so shall I keep the testimony of Your mouth.



For ever, O IaHUEH, Your WORD is settled in heaven.  
Your faithfulness is unto all generations:  
You have established the earth, and it abideth.  
They continue this day according to Your ordinances:  
for all are Your servants.  
Unless Your TORaH had been my delights,  
I should then have perished in mine affliction.  
I will never forget Your precepts:  
for with them You have restored life to me.  
I am Yours, save me; for I have sought Your precepts.  
The wicked have waited for me to destroy me:  
but I will consider Your testimonies.  
I have seen an end of all perfection:  
but Your Commandment is exceeding broad.



O how love I Your TORaH!  
it is my meditation all the day.  
You, through Your Commandments  
have made me wiser than mine enemies:  
for they are ever with me.

I have more understanding than all my teachers:  
for Your testimonies are my meditation.

I understand more than the ancients,

**because I keep Your precepts.**

I have refrained my feet from every evil way,  
that I might keep Your WORD.

I have not departed from Your judgments:  
for You have taught me.

How sweet are Your WORDS unto my taste!  
yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

Through Your precepts I get understanding:  
**therefore I hate every false way.**



Your WORD is a lamp unto my feet,  
and a light unto my path.

I have sworn, and I will perform it,  
that I will keep Your righteous judgments.

I am afflicted very much: restore life to me,  
O IaHUeH, according unto Your WORD.

Accept, I beseech You, the freewill offerings of my mouth,  
O IaHUeH, and teach me Your judgments.

My soul is continually in my hand:  
yet do I not forget Your TORaH.

The wicked have laid a snare for me:  
yet I erred not from Your precepts.

Your testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever:  
for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

I have inclined mine heart to perform Your statutes always, even  
unto the end.



I hate vain thoughts: but Your TORaH do I Love.  
You are my hiding place and my shield:  
I hope in Your WORD.  
Depart from me, ye evildoers:  
for I will keep the Commandments of my Elohim.  
Uphold me according unto Your WORD,  
that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.  
Hold me up, and I shall be safe:  
and I will have respect unto Your statutes continually.  
You have trodden down all them that err from Your statutes:

**for their deceit is falsehood.**

You puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore  
I Love Your testimonies.  
My flesh trembleth for Love of You;  
of Your judgments, I stand in awe.



I have done judgment and justice:  
leave me not to mine oppressors.  
Be surety for Your servant for good:  
let not the proud oppress me.  
Mine eyes fail for Your Salvation,  
and for the WORD of Your righteousness.  
Deal with Your servant according unto Your mercy,  
and teach me Your statutes.  
I am Your servant; give me understanding,  
that I may know Your testimonies.  
**It is time for thee, IaHUeH, to work:**  
**for they have made void Your TORaH.**  
Therefore I love Your Commandments above gold;

yea, above fine gold.  
Therefore I esteem all Your precepts concerning all things  
to be right; and I hate every false way.



Your testimonies are wonderful:  
therefore doth my soul keep them.  
**The entrance of Your WORDS giveth light;  
it giveth understanding unto the simple.**  
I opened my mouth, and panted:  
for I longed for Your Commandments.  
Look upon me, and favour me,  
as You used to do unto those that Love Your NAME.  
Order my steps in Your WORD:  
and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.  
Deliver me from the **oppression of man:**  
so will I keep Your precepts.  
Make Your face to shine upon Your servant;  
and teach me Your statutes.  
Rivers of waters run down mine eyes,  
**because they keep not Your TORaH.**



Righteous You are O IaHUEH,  
and upright are Your judgments.  
Your testimonies that You have Commanded  
are **righteous and very faithful.**  
My zeal hath consumed me,  
because mine enemies have forgotten Your WORDS  
Your WORD is very pure: therefore Your servant Loves it.  
I am small and despised: yet do not I forget Your precepts.  
Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,

## and Your TORaH is the Truth.

Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me:  
yet Your Commandments are my delights.  
The righteousness of Your testimonies is everlasting:  
give me understanding, and I shall live.



I cried with my whole heart;  
hear me, O IaHUeH: I will keep Your statutes.  
I cried unto You; save me,  
and I shall keep Your testimonies.  
I prevented the dawning of the morning,  
and cried: I hoped in Your WORD.  
Mine eyes prevent the night watches,  
that I might meditate in Your WORD.  
Hear my voice according unto Your lovingkindness:  
O IaHUeH, restore life to me according to Your judgment.  
They draw nigh that follow after mischief:  
**they are far from Your TORaH.**  
**You are near, O IaHUeH;**  
**and all Your Commandments are Truth.**  
Concerning Your testimonies,  
**I have known of old that You**  
**have founded them for ever.**



Consider mine affliction, and deliver me:  
for I do not forget Your TORaH.  
Plead my cause, and deliver me:  
restore life to me according to Your WORD.

Salvation is far from the wicked:  
for they seek not Your statutes.

Great are Your tender mercies, O IaHUEH:  
restore life to me according to Your judgments.

Many are my persecutors and mine enemies;  
yet do I not decline from Your testimonies.

I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved;

**because they kept not Your WORD.**

Consider how I love Your precepts: restore life to me,

O IaHUEH, according to Your lovingkindness.

Your WORD is True from the beginning: and  
every one of Your righteous judgments endures for ever.



Princes have persecuted me without a cause:

but my heart standeth in awe of Your WORD.

I rejoice at Your WORD, as one that findeth great spoil.

I hate and abhor lying: but Your TORaH do I Love.

Seven times a day do I praise You

because of Your righteous judgments.

**Great Shalom have they which Love Your TORaH:**

**and nothing shall offend them.**

IaHUEH, I have hoped for Your Salvation,

and done Your Commandments.

My soul hath kept Your testimonies;

**and I Love them exceedingly.**

I have kept Your precepts and Your testimonies:

for all my ways are before You.



Let my cry come near before You, O IaHUEH:  
give me understanding according to Your WORD.

Let my supplication come before You:  
deliver me according to Your WORD.  
My lips shall utter praise,  
when You have taught me Your statutes.  
My tongue shall speak of Your WORD:  
for all Your Commandments are righteousness.  
Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen Your precepts.  
**I have longed for Your Salvation, O IaHUEH;  
and Your TORaH is my delight.**  
Let my soul live, and it shall praise You;  
and let Your judgments help me.  
**I have gone astray like a lost sheep;  
seek Your servant; for I do not forget Your Commandments.**

---

**These fully prophetic Words are the Response of IaHUEH's servant, as that certain one was, is and shall be. All of the Law, all of the prophets, IaHUSHUA', All of His Apostles; which were with Him from the beginning of His ministry! IaHUCHaNAN, MaTiIaHU, ShiMeON KePha, as well as Ia'aqob (called James) and IaHUDaH, spoke according to this very same WORD, that we also speak in the here and now. Mark and Luke wrote records of it also. IaHUEH keeps every one of His promises.**

**His WORD is His Promise.** He will not break His own WORD!

***Let no man deceive you !!!***

## But... What About PAUL!?

~~The following diatribe is highly reactionary. It was a response to attacks by well meaning(?) Paulinists, whose views were founded on a misinterpretation (and deliberate tampering) of Paul's teachings. We mistakenly assumed that Paul was to blame.. but now we know that it was the "State Church" whore of Babylon that he Founded.~~

And I thought I was Finished APaulogizing!!!!

I REPENT! and Pray Forgiveness for the Above.. and its continuation into the Next Paragraph..

The Damage Done by Modern Messy-antics and NOTsorrin in trying to Reconcile Paul's Teachings to TORaH is incalculable! and an ABOMINATION! that Desolates.. Paul Teaches a Different Messiah and serves a different god.

I Don't Hate Paul and see now that he perfectly fulfilled his Mission to the world doing what he had to do at the time (CONTEXT) to insure the survival not only of those in his charge but also the preservation of IaHUSHUA's Documentation (Kingdom Records). Paul is ok... As long as we keep him in his Place! Paul's instructions were largely directed to those of the nations who he was apparently convinced were (or contained) the Scattered abroad remnants of the Children of IeShRaEL... He was correct of course.. these were Covenant breakers who still had a lot to learn before they would seek restoration. So naturally he focused on the minimal requirements for entry Into the Kingdom from OnHigh... a sort of "Noahide Covenant" if you will.. Though its application is often misused these are believed to be the basic Requirements for those of the nations to enter into OLaM Ha-BaH.

But I tell you OLaM Ha-BaH (the coming world) is at hand!

The disagreements I have with Paul are similar to those of The Apostles who basically took the stand **"if you break one Commandment you break them All!"**

**Under Kingdom Rule the Laws of The Kingdom Apply!**

Mark 9:40 For he that is not against us is on our part.  
Luke 9:50 And IaHUSHUA' said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

**The Main PROBLEMS I Have With Paul are his Devoted Followers.. Wicked TORaH LESS, Blasphemers.. They REJECT The COMMANDMENTS of IaHUeH but you had Better Obey Them! And everyone Else That Pretends to Have Authority over The People of IaHUeH. The more I am ATTACKED By these well meaning(?) children of BeLIAL Who Are Definitely **AGAINST us**.. the more I see that I was Right at the start.**

**It is not Paul that I am Against.. it are the ones that follow him.. they are the real Transgressors.. Paul only told them what to do and how to act.**

---

As mentioned previously the very strict criteria to being an Apostle of IaHUSHUA' was that you companioned with Him from the beginning of His ministry, and were actually selected by Him. Now Judas Iscariot was lost. That left eleven, for He originally chose twelve and even knew who would betray Him, and testified to IaHUCHaNAN who testified to us in his gospel.

 What made these men Apostles of IaHUSHUA' was that they were eye witnesses to the events. Now you can be **sent somewhere by any one**, but to be a witness to the Life of IaHUSHUA' perfectly performing the will of IaHUeH, His instructions to us, His death, His resurrection, His Ascension into heaven to sit at the right hand of His Majesty on High, you would have had to have been there! This is why when the survivors were led by IaHUeH's Spirit to replace Judas, according to Acts 1:21-26:

---

Wherefore of these men which have **companied with us all the time that the Saviour IaHUSHUA' went in and out among us**,  
Beginning from the Immersion of Iahuchanan, unto that same day that He was taken up from us, **must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection**.  
And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.  
And they prayed, and said, Thou, IaHUeH, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two Thou hast chosen,

That he may take part of this ministry and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.  
And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles.

There is very good reason to believe that this "Matthias" or Matthew wrote the Source Document (Q) used for the "synoptic gospels" which would explain the perspective. (outside looking in)

---

IaHUCHaNaN the beloved, in the vision of new IeRUSHaLeM saw twelve foundations named after **the *twelve* Apostles.**

---

Rev 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the **twelve Apostles** of the Lamb.

Rev 2:3 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: **and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:**

And hast borne, and hast patience, **and for My Name's sake hast laboured,** and hast not fainted.

---

So where did this **thirteenth** come from? He was the **Accuser** of the Kindren, the **Persecutor of the real followers IaHUSHUA'.**

Now in the area at that time were many of the IaHUDIM, who by adopting Greek lifestyle, customs and language had turned away from the True faith as delivered by MoSheH. These were the Hellenists. They had their own Synagogues where they read the Scriptures in Greek (thus the Septuagint). The more traditional IaHUDIM rejected this practice and to a degree ostracized their kindren (one thing was the language barrier) who had thus made themselves Greek. Some of these came to believe in IaHUSHUA' and joined the assembly.

---

Acts 6:1-3

And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

Then the Twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of IaHUeH, and serve tables (*i.e. work in the supply depot*).

Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, **full of IaHUeH's Spirit and wisdom**, whom we may appoint over this business.

---

These all turned out to be Hellenists, as is evidenced by their names. One of these men whose name was Stephen was not satisfied, it seems, serving tables, and decided to go debate with other Hellenists at a Greek Synagogue about IaHUSHUA. What ever the dispute was actually about is anyone's guess, but it was serious enough to bring Stephen to the Sanhedrin, where in a speech he tells his version of the story of Ha-MaShIaCh (hearsay, since he was not an eye witness), probably summarizing the history of IeShRaEL and how they murdered IaHUSHUA.

---

Acts 7:54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

But he, being full of the Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the excellence of IaHUeH, and IaHUSHUA' standing on His right hand,

**And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of 'ENoSh standing on the right hand of IaHUeH.**

Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, **whose name was Shaul.** i.e. Paul

And they stoned Stephen, him calling upon Elohim, and saying, IaHUSHUA',Elohe, receive my spirit.

And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, IaHUSHUA',lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

**CHAPTER 8 And Shaul was consenting unto his death.** And at that time there was a great persecution against the assembly which was at Ierushalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Iahudaea and Samaria, **except the apostles.** And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

As for Shaul, he made **havoc of the assembly**, entering into every house, and haling men and women **committed them to prison**.

Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the Word.

---

There are three important factors supplied in the above testimony:

**1.** Shaul who later changed his name to Paul, which actually means the least, was a witness to Stephen's speech. (Even though we find the history in Acts to be inaccurate in many points, that the writer is actually trying to make Paul look good at the expense of the Truth, and could not have been present at all these events, we know that there must be some truth to what he reports. We have omitted the long winded speech because we know that even if Luke? was there, he did not have a tape recorder.)

**2.** Stephen refreshed in Paul's mind (who could not have helped but, to have been greatly impressed) information he would later use, to cast himself into the role of MoSheH. You can not give a summary of IeShRaEL's history, without mentioning MoSheH.

**3.** Paul missed one point though, which was that in Stephen's vision he saw the Heavens open and saw IahUSHUA' where He was supposed to be, **on the right hand of IahUeH!**

OK.. 2 Corrections here: TsePhaNiAHU was not Greek and was Obviously Moved by RUaCh HaQoDeSh to do what he did.. as for what he said that also would have been inspired.. Luke was a Historian and he did an Excellent Job also Inspired by RUaCh HaQoDeSh.. in his Gospel Account he Refutes Paul Right out of the Gate!

Luke 1:5 There was in the days of Herodes, the sovereign of Yehudah, a certain priest named Zekaryah, of the division of Abiyah. And his wife was of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheba.

6 And they were both righteous before Elohim, blamelessly walking in all the commands and righteousnesses of יהוה.

By the testimony of MoSheH and the prophets, By His own WORDS, and the Words of His witnesses, You may be surprised to find; That IahUSHUA' does Not come back till the end of time, When He comes to receive His Bride **(the Assembly)** who is **prepared** for Him.

At this point He comes in the same manner in which He was taken up, every eye shall see. There is **NO** private appearance, **according to The warning against deceivers and false Messiahs.**

---

Matt 24:25-31

Behold, I have told you before.

Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

**For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of 'ENoSh be.**

For wheresoever the carcass (*fallen body of the slain*) is,

**there will the eagles be gathered together.**

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the **powers** of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of 'ENoSh in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of 'ENoSh coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great excellence.

And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

---

Note:

The Eagle was an Idolatrous symbol of Rome. and could be seen on their military standards. Later it would be associated with Charlemagne who is said to be the founder of the **Holy Roman Empire**, of which he was crowned Emperor by Pope Leo III on Christmas day, 800 C.E.. According to the Software toolworks Encyclopedia:

Charlemagne has been credited with great political and humanitarian vision and a **devout religious bent**; as a result, some have been led to think of his military ventures as crusades. In fact, he was a gluttonous and superstitious illiterate, or semiliterate, who had a considerable capacity for brutality. His accomplishments were due mostly to the energy with which he pursued his military goals and the ruthlessness with which he treated any opponents. Nonetheless, his achievements were considerable, **and the effect of his conquests was to spread Roman Christianity across central Europe.**

And isn't it a remarkable coincidence that the Eagle came to be the U.S. national emblem.

It is said that Ben Franklin thought the Turkey to be more fitting.

---

IaHUCaNaN 14:1-3

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in IaHUeH, believe also in Me.

In My Father's house are many mansions: it is necessary, I tell you, that I should go to prepare a place for you.

And if I go and prepare a place for you, **I will come again, and receive you unto Myself**; that where I am, there ye may be also.

---

IaHUCaNaN in his first epistle advises us to try the spirits, to **know** whether they are of IaHUeH. Paul would have profited if he had heard and heeded this missing piece of his puzzle.

This man is distraught, very confused (as is evident in all of his writings, but especially Romans chapter seven, **where he actually confesses that there is no good thing in him**) and suffers delusions of grandeur. Why else would he name himself Paul? Who did IaHUSUA' say would be the greatest among His disciples? Luke 9:48.

---

**First IaHUCaNaN 4:1-6**

Beloved, believe not every spirit, **but try the spirits whether they are of IaHUeH**: because many **false prophets** are gone out into the world.

Hereby **know** ye the Spirit of IaHUeH: **Every spirit that confesseth that**

**IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh is come in the flesh is of IaHUeH:**

And every spirit that confesseth not this IaHUSHUA' is not of IaHUeH: **and this is that spirit of antiMessiah**, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

Ye are of IaHUeH, little children, and have overcome it: **because greater is He that is in you**, than that which is in the world.

They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, **and the world heareth them.**

**We are of IaHUeH: he that knoweth IaHUeH heareth us; he that is not of IaHUeH heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of Truth,** and the spirit of *error*.

**IaHUDaH 1:14-21** And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, IaHUeH cometh with ten thousands of His Set Apart ones,

To execute judgment upon all, and to **convince all that have breath among them of all their wicked deeds which they have wickedly committed, and of all their hard speeches which wicked sinners have spoken against Him.**

These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their **mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.**

But, beloved, remember ye the Words which were spoken before **of the Apostles of our Saviour IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh;**

How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own wicked lusts.

**These be they who divide themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.**

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most singularized faith, praying in the Spirit of IaHUeH,

Keep yourselves in the Love of Elohim, **looking for the mercy of our Saviour IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh unto eternal life.**



In fact this Paul, is who teaches us to be double minded, teaches us to transgress IaHUeH's Commandments, how **not** to follow IaHUSHUA's instructions, but to follow him instead, putting himself in the place of Ha-MaShIaCh (IaHUeH's Anointed) **which makes him the Anti-Messiah.**



He even teaches us to put Caesar in the place of

**IaHUShUA! Totally contradicting Ha-MaShIaCh's Words!**  
IaHUShUA' plainly informs us, as to who the god of this world is!  
It is **the Adversary** who **controls the power of worldly Governments, Straight Up!**

In view of these startling but **incontrovertible facts**, it comes as no surprise to find that this man, though he openly confesses (brags about) a portion of his sin, **never repented!** There is a very **big** distinction here, it can also be expressed in the subtle difference between: "I am a sinner, I need to repent, I need to repent, I really should repent..." and **Truly Repenting!**

---

### **Philipians 3:3-6**

For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.  
Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, **I more:**  
Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the Law, **a Pharisee;**  
Concerning zeal, **persecuting the Assembly (of IaHUShUA's followers);**  
touching the righteousness which is in the Law,

**blameless (???)**

---

**IaHUShUA' warned us:**

---

### **IaHUCaNan 10:1**

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, **the same is a thief and a robber.**

---

**In other words Paul came to steal the flock!!!**

---

MaTT. 13:24

Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

But he said, **Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.**

Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

13:36 Then IaHUSHUA' sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto Him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of Man;

The field is the world; **the good seed is the children (doctrine?) of the Kingdom;** but the tares are the children (doctrines?) of the wicked one;

The enemy that sowed them is the Adversary; **the harvest is the end of the age;** and the reapers are the angels (*messengers*).

As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; **so shall it be in the end of this age.**

The Son of Man shall send forth His messengers, **and they shall**

**gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend**, and them which do iniquity;

And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be

**wailing and gnashing of teeth**

I would have done well to have paid more attention to these

Instructions! -iii 2010

**LUKE 12:1-2**

**Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees**, which is hypocrisy.

For there is **nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.**

---

It takes us praying to IaHUEH, through IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, for His Singular Spirit to reveal His Truth to us.

---

**IaHUCHaNaN 14:6**

IaHUSHUA' saith unto him (*and us*), I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no one cometh unto the Father, **but by Me...**

---

Even though "christianity" as we see it is obviously a lie, the Truth is still in the very same "Bible" they claim to believe!!!

Not only do we find that Paul is a Pharisee! But he also claims

**Roman citizenship** (which is no light matter), In fact he even appeals to Caesar, **to settle a dispute with the IaHUDIM over IaHUEH's Law!!!** He himself founded the Holy Roman Church!!

Whose Pope bears the title VICARIVS FILII DEI, in which the Roman numerals add up to 666. The greek letters of Latienos (Latin man or Church) add up to 666. The Hebrew letters of Romiith (Roman Kingdom) add up to 666.

Of course we have realized already that the mark of the beast is also

**the Government** (looks like Rome to me) Giving You a Number for your name, to cause you to worship the beast, making it impossible to buy or sell unless you have that number in your hand, or memorized.

This brings us to this "New World Order" that's on the tip of everyone's tongue nowadays.

The seed of the "New World Order" is planted by Paul. The vine is

**Christianity** as it rides on the back of **political**

**Government.** The fruit is death and destruction and **mass confusion**, in short the world of today. **Babylon!** It all starts to make perfect sense!

Lets analyze the seed. First we have to look at a microscope view of the **leaven of the Pharisees**. We find two basic elements combined with an integral characteristic, **Hypocrisy!!!**

The first element is the desire to be good! It is the difference between wanting to be Righteous, "Holy", Pure, a Good Christian, and receiving a reward; **which is all totally of and for the self** (In short Self Exaltation, the Original Sin, the gift of the Adversary,) on the one hand, and:

LOVING IaHUEH thy Elohim with all of your heart, mind, soul, and strength, which surely implies the whole **singularized** self, which is totally of and for IaHUEH, made possible only through IaHUSHUA', **for IaHUEH's exaltation**. In this state of existence one has the desire to please IaHUEH in all things. The last thing you would want to do is offend IaHUEH in the slightest way.

Because IaHUEH LOVES you, He gave you ten Words, The Commandments, to let you know how to live the good life **to please Him**.

But because His people broke their promise, made in the Covenant, **to Love and obey**, they separated themselves from IaHUEH, through the transgression of His Commandments, which **never** really were at all grievous! But rather always had our utmost good in mind!

The other element of the leaven is in the thinking that it is impossible not to transgress IaHUEH's Commandments; **"so I'll just pretend"**. These are the whited sepulchers. They make additional laws and ordinances **to actually make the occasion for sin**, by giving you the auto suggestion...

*"the flesh is weak, the flesh is weak, you will stumble, you will fall, watch your desires, the Lust of the Flesh, Desire, you need to dress modestly, I don't Like to see flesh, why are you exposing your self like that, you temptress? the flesh is weak, what is desire? she must be attracted to me, the flesh is weak, the flesh is weak, you will stumble, you will fall, she is kinda cute, watch your desires, sinful lust of the voluptuous flesh, ooohh! is she trying to seduce me or what? you will stumble, you will fall, what would it feel like?"*

---

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, **Thou shalt not commit adultery:**

But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman **to lust after her** hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

---

This reminds me of the story about the two monks, one elderly, one younger, who were forbidden to speak to a woman, let alone, to look at or touch! As they were on a long journey, at a point they came to a river. On the bank of this swift moving water was a young woman, who needed assistance. She approached the younger brother (who turned away), and asked for help. "it is not permitted for me to see, speak to, or touch a woman" he says to a nearby tree. The exasperated woman then asks the elder's assistance, who without hesitation gives her a ride across the river on his back, and sets her down on the other side wishing her a safe journey.

The younger was outraged by the behavior of his elder, but held it in. For days they walked. The younger fumed, he could not bear to be in the company of so great a sinner. "Why that lecherous old pervert" he thought to himself, "look at him, still acting so righteous and holy... why he not only looked at her and spoke, but carried her on his back. I know he felt her legs. Why, he probably felt her up, or at least wanted too... and he is too proud to repent!"

Finally it became intolerable, the younger had to speak. "This is unbearable" he started to say. "I know" replied the old man "I carried that woman across the river, but you have been thinking of nothing else and thus carrying her ever since".

If you **really Love** IaHUeH, **you will not sin**, period!! It would displease the ONE you LOVE!!

So anyway, these people (**Pharisees and Christians**) end up making up a whole bunch of bogus rules, that are loosely based on at least some of IaHUeH's Real Law, to accuse you with having broke them, **so they get to punish you**, while willfully ignoring the essence and depth of IaHUeH's Law, He gave us.

Thus they would strain at a gnat and swallow a camel. Sound familiar? **It should!!! It's all around you.**

IaHUSUA' knew full well what we would be dealing with, It were these **same Pharisees** that laid wait for Him, to **accuse** Him of **anything they could imagine** against Him. That is why He warned us so extensively all through the Scriptures. **From the very Beginning!!**

Which brings us back to the *seed*...

Compare if you will, the internal evidence presented by ShiMeON KePha (Peter): please compare with Psalm 119 (above)

---

## 1 Pet 2:11-25

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, **abstain from fleshly lusts**, which war against the soul;

Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may **by your good works**, which they shall behold, exalt Elohim in the day of visitation.

Submit yourselves to (*i.e. suffer*) **every ordinance** of man **for**

**IaHUEH's sake**: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

For so is the will of Elohim, **that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of (these) foolish men**:

As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, **but as the servants of Elohim**.

Honour all men. Love the kindren. Fear Elohim. Honour the king.

Employees, be subject to your Employers with all care; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward Elohim endure grief, **suffering wrongfully**.

For what exaltation is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, **when ye do well, and suffer for it**, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with Elohim.

For even hereunto were ye called: because Ha-MaShIaCh also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that **ye should follow His steps**:

Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth:

Who, when He was reviled, **reviled not again**; when He suffered, **He threatened not**; but committed Himself to **Him that judgeth righteously**:

Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being **dead** to sins, **should live unto righteousness**: by whose stripes ye were healed.

For ye were as sheep going astray;

**but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls**.

---

Now to reveal that man of sin, the man and the power behind "the beast" **(A One World Government)**

One only has to compare what Psalm 119 and the First Epistle of "Peter" just testified, with what Paul has to say in His own testimony. Ladies and gentlemen, it is my pleasure to present for your reading discernment...

---

### **Romans 13:1-10**

Let every soul be subject unto **"mighty ones"** (*the "higher" authorities and not merely their ordinances*). For there is no power but of "god": the powers that be are ordained of "god".

Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of "god": and they that resist shall receive to themselves **damnation**.

For "mighty ones" **are not a terror to good works**, but to the evil. **Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:**

For he (*Caesar*) is the minister of "god" to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, **be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain:** for he is the minister of "god", a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

Therefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, **but also for conscience sake** (?)

For for this cause pay ye tribute also: **for they** (*the worldly Kingdoms of wickedness*) **are the ministers of "god"**, attending continually upon this very thing (?)

**Render therefore to all their dues:** tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Law.

---

Objection: It is IaHUSHUA' that Fulfills the Law. Our part is to **obey IaHUeH's Commandments: rather than mans.**

---

For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, **Thou shalt not bear false witness**, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

---

Hey Paul, What happened to your other hand? You know... Love Who???

---

**First IaHUCaNaN 5:2** By this **we know** that we Love the children of IaHUeH, **when we Love IaHUeH**, and keep His Commandments.

**For this is the Love of IaHUeH, that we keep His Commandments:** and His Commandments are not grievous.

---

Again in a letter to Titus, Paul puts his plan into action by instructing him to teach transgression:

---

**Titus 3:1-2** Put them in mind to **be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,** To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

---

Now let us check out this famous "obey them that have the rule over you" of Hebrews 13:17:

---

**Be persuaded** of them that go before you and surrender, for they **stay awake** for the sake of your souls, **as they that must give account**, that with joy this they may do and not with grief: for that is unprofitable to you. *(as is obvious, he is not speaking of the worldly government here, but rather the followers of IaHUSHUA' and servants of IaHUeH, who minister to the assembly.)*

---

So here we have the Word of IaHUeH, on the one hand: with all the Law, and the Prophets, IaHUSHUA', His Apostles, the WORD of His followers and servants, **here and now** testifying, **as to the total Truth of IaHUeH's WORD**, and **Promise to us**. A Cloud of witnesses...

And on the other hand: single, solitary, Lonely, Mr. no One else to testify, Paul. **A single witness who contradicts his very own lie!!!** Even his devoted follower Luke, who twists the facts, tries to cover the Truth and records people saying what he wants them to say, **ultimately fails to convince the discerning mind**.

---

## Acts 9:7

And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, **hearing a voice**, but seeing no man.

**Acts 22:9** And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; **but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.**

---

Lets see... They saw the light that blinded Paul, but could themselves still see, to lead Paul by the hand to Damascus??? And this was his own company of persecutors of IaHUSHUA', who did not see, or did they? And did not hear, or did they? And they all just decide to go along with what Paul tells them to do? "mumbly humbly dominoe crumbly... oh, by the way, you're all Christians now!"

In Paul's letter to the Galatians, **where he swears an oath to his god! that he is not lying**, he contradicts Acts' account. But it is not our purpose here to nit-pick, but rather to point out the Truth that IaHUEH has revealed to His servants.

For years I have been trying to defend Paul. I even tried calling him by his Hebrew name, in hopes that that would somehow make a difference. **It certainly worked in regards to the Name of the Creator and His Son.**

---

## Ioel 2:32

And it shall come to pass, that **whosoever shall call on the Name of IaHUEH shall be saved**: for in mount Tsion and in Ierushalem shall be Salvation, **as IaHUEH hath said**, and in the remnant whom IaHUEH shall call.

---

Even though I had to wrest (literally twist) Paul's words to try to make them fit with IaHUEH's WORD, there were things nearly **impossible** to understand. In my foolish ignorance, I even tried to twist IaHUEH's Word to make it fit Paul's. I tried to believe that Paul was right on, and that the Adversary had **perverted** his words, **changing** this or that, and **even forging lies** into it, to pervert the

Truth, (which as I see it now, was not too far off base) **actually Paul helped him.**

The most subtle Lie in the world! Jesus Christ the Son of God is the Lord, **I used to try to translate it for him!!** to try to fix it. I was blind, But now I see, that in some weird, very twisted, perverted way, **he was telling the truth!!!!!!!**

I will now attempt a clearer translation...

Healing Zeus, the son of Isis and Helios, the Greek version of Krisna, is Ba'al. In other words all of the Idols and "mighty ones" of the nations, **it does not matter what you call them are all the same Ba'al.** After all it is **all one God** right?

Except, **we Know that IaHUEH is Elohim!!** and He Commanded us **not to worship "mighty ones"**. Even though we know that these Idol's are not "mighty", we also know that the do-evils of the Adversary are the powers behind them.

We now have a clearer picture of what the writer of II Peter was alluding to, speaking of "brother" Paul, where as was his custom he referred to the reader as "beloved" in chapter 3:

---

**16-17** As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of (his sophistry); in which are **some things hard to be understood**, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other Writings, unto their own destruction.

Ye therefore, **beloved**, seeing ye know these things before, **beware lest ye also**, being led away with the **error of the wicked**, fall from your **own steadfastness**.

---

Paul is a Hellenized Pharisee who never really understood IaHUEH's Word. An imposter, a pretender who adulterated the Truth, by amalgamating the mystery cults of Isis, Attis, Cybelle, Osiris, Mithras, Hermes Trismagistus(thrice greatest), with Stoicism, Greek philosophy, with Judaism, adding some universal truths to make it easier to agree with and a little bit of his twisted concept of Ha-MaShIaCh who he calls Kurios Iesus Christus! and who his modern followers call the Lord Jesus Christ, whose Church still (contrary to popular belief) **controls the World**. These people are worshipping the Adversary (mostly unwittingly) and trying to make it seem like it's the same thing as IaHUEH's WORD. **They have changed the Names to condemn the innocent!**

IaHUChaNaN the Immerser, came preaching **IaHUEH's Kingdom**, and calling sinners to **Repent**. IaHUSHUA' taught us about **IaHUEH's Kingdom**, instructing us on how to enter in. **IaHUSHUA' sends us into the world to preach IaHUEH's Kingdom**. Like IaHUChaNaN we say **Repent!** This is what we are telling the **any ones** in the world, in instructing **to obey IaHUEH's Commandments**. For **this is the True meaning** of the word **Repent: Keep IaHUEH's Commandments**. If we **believe in IaHUSHUA'**, then we know **how much IaHUEH Loved us**. If we know how much **IaHUEH Loves us**, it **causes us to Love IaHUEH**. If we **Love IaHUEH**, we **desire to please Him**, **WE keep His Commandments**. If we **keep His Commandments**, **IaHUSHUA' comes to dwell in us**. You can be assured that **IaHUSHUA' is in IaHUEH**, and **IaHUEH in IaHUSHUA**.

If we **transgress** the Commandments, we **reject IaHUSHUA'** and **cannot approach IaHUEH**. If we **cannot approach IaHUEH**, we will **not receive IaHUEH's Spirit**. With out **IaHUEH's Spirit** we will **never know Truth**. The whole **world of man is in transgression** of IaHUEH's Commandments. So **speaks IaHUEH: Come out of her My People!** The Scriptures teach **IaHUEH's Kingdom Message!**

Paul taught a different kingdom message, **that we should obey Caesar, and worship the Beast**. Man has **translated** the Scriptures **accordingly, Obscuring The Truth** of the **Good News of IaHUEH's Salvation**. This makes it **impossible for any one to Truly Believe in IaHUSHUA**. That is the problem, **the root of confusion... REPENT!!!!**

It is obvious from Scripture accounts alone, that there was a marked difference, between Paul and his followers, and IaHUSHUA's followers. The "fellowship" between Paul and the Apostles at Ierushalem, was not as close as even the writer of Acts tries to make us believe. After Paul so boldly confronted Kepha (Peter) in Antioch, it was Paul who had to leave his base of operations, to never return.

As for the collection for the Set Apart assembly at Ierushalem (which was so very important to Paul.), the account in Acts neglects to mention it, leading to the assumption that Ia'aqob (called James)

**refused the bribe.** Paul also apparently had a lot of spending money, did he purchase his Roman citizenship? How much did two years private lodging in Rome with a hired guard cost him?

It is also obvious from his letters, that Paul resented the Apostles in Ierushalem. It seems the reason for this was that missionaries **were sent from Ierushalem**, to Paul's churches, to testify of **the Truth** of the Good News of IaHUeH's Salvation, **and some of Paul's followers were starting to see the distinction.** Of course Paul also had trouble with some of the "heathens", that he had tried to convert. That is exactly what happens, **when you try to do away with IaHUeH's Commandments** and expect people to **just be "righteous"**. "cause I said so, is why!"

So the big question is, **Why did Paul's followers survive the Roman persecution and IaHUSHUA's followers get so nearly destroyed?** (besides Romans 13 quoted above) What really started the **Persecution?** Why did Paul really **appeal** to Caesar?

The answer to these questions, is for the present, **impossible to ascertain**, but once you have the **courage to question** his "teachings", and methods, it starts to make sense, why he spoke so vehemently **against such practice** in his letters.

It was Paul that gave the **power to Rome**, over IaHUeH's people who were **told to obey**, without question. It was **Paul's Christianity** that was therefore so very appealing to Emperor Constantine, **whose "conversion" story is so frighteningly similar to that of Paul's.** It was only natural that Christianity would be found so suitable for **The State Religion**, which State even passed religious Laws, like changing the time of the sabbath from seventh day to what they call Sunday. -Even worse actually:

Because that he was such "a wise master builder, **laying the foundation** for another to build on" ( I Corinthians 3:10) **Paul** laid a broad based foundation for a fully adulterated, **amalgamated One World Religion**, with plenty of room to add. I hear the Ecumenical councils have been hard at work lately.

**Paul** is the man behind the **Papacy**, and her **daughters**, and every other **Christian Church**. Paul is the man behind the New World

Order. **The power behind Paul is Satan.** As I now see it he was the Do-evil incarnate.

Update: OK... I will admit to being harsh and unkind. I now think that Paul was probably sincere but deluded.. There was much that he did understand correctly and it is of course possible that it all happened according to IaHUeH's plan -Paul did say that there had to come a falling away...

For another perspective check:  
<http://www.judaismvschristianity.com/>

<https://web.archive.org/web/20091216050527/http://yahuah.org:80/oldPaul.html>

<https://web.archive.org/web/20180322072144/http://yahuah.org/Revelation%2520of%2520Daniel.htm>



The Mystery  
of Salvation Revealed  
at LAST!!

---

IaHUEH told us through **His Prophets** what would happen, **wrote it down before it occurred**, so that when it happened **we would Know**,

**His Name is IaHUEH** and that **He Is** <sup>THE</sup> **Elohim!**

Well we have run to and fro, Knowledge is increased, and **the book that was sealed** is beginning to **open**,

with IaHUChaNaN we hear the voice of the *seven thunders*, We stand at the **end of days**. We do not know how long there is left, but this is the end time, we know this, by what we've been shown.

**It's later than we thought!**

The Truly amazing thing is how IaHUEH revealed this all to us, by **His undeniable Works** in us, through us, and all around us, **His servant**, the **conscious followers** of IaHUShUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, even through what seemed our mistakes! But this story is for another much longer book.

We saw in previous chapters, that IaHUEH used **even the rulers of the nations** "to make **His Name** Known" and to later punish his people for **worshipping "mighty ones"**.

He also used the wicked **to accomplish His Great Salvation Plan**, when that **Precious Lamb** was **slain!**

**Oh! that we had Loved and obeyed IaHUEH!** in the first place, and that the **Blood of the innocents**, would not have been necessary!

**It is the adversary** Ha-ShaTaN the accuser of the Kindren, that demands payment. By following in his disobedience and self-exaltation we became his property.

Here we should speak of the **wickedness** of the Temple "**sacrifices**", as it grew to become in IeShRaEL:  
**In the beginning, if we had heard the WORD of IaHUEH, and obeyed,** bloodshed would have never occurred. Blood is **very** precious,  
**for the Life is in the blood.** And this Life is from IaHUEH. IaHUEH is the **Giver of Life,** through **His WORD.** When we disobey IaHUEH's WORD, **we separate ourselves from this Life Giver -** and are claimed by the life taker who we did obey. For our master is whoever we obey.  
Cut off from this **Source of Life,** we inevitably go to Death.

Now IaHUEH in **His Great Mercy,** provided a **Way** for the **Repentant Sinner,** to come back into His Presence.

The awesome reality is, that a sinner would be burned up, destroyed, were he to come into **IaHUEH's Presence.** For no darkness could exist in the Real Light of IaHUEH, not even, **(since IaHUSHUA's Offering,)** a shadow! This is that point in time that the **Adversary** and all of his followers were **cast out** of IaHUEH's Heavenly Kingdom, to be the **powers** behind **all worldly kingdoms.**

So for a time IaHUEH permitted the **Repentant Sinner,** to approach Him with the propitiatory **blood** of an **innocent** animal. IaHUEH's WORD stands. IaHUEH **can not break His WORD!** The consequence of **disobeying** IaHUEH's Command and assuming **the power** to decide for oneself what is good and what is evil, results in death.

IaHUEH set it up in advance, to **allow** the **substitution** of an innocent victim, so that in time He Himself could come in the **Person of IaHUSHUA',** to thus **suffer at the hands of the wicked.**

Being so purely **innocent,** He thereby destroyed the **claim of death,** as is evidenced by the **Ressurrection.** Paying the penalty for Transgression Himself, **once and for all.**

This is **LOVE!!!** But one can never receive this **favour** without

**True Repentance.** Otherwise you add **Murder** to your list of sins.

Which brings us back to IeShRaEL... These **wicked men** had substituted the **blood of innocents** for **Repentance.**

Rather than **obey** IaHUeH's Commandments, they indulged in the shedding of innocent blood, for the purpose of **eating the flesh of the Slain**, so they could **keep sinning**, and **shed innocent blood.**

Talk about your vicious cycle! **This is what IaHUSHUA' came to stop**, in more ways than one.

**He certainly knew the consequences of chasing the money changers and those who sold IaHUeH's innocent creatures, from the steps of the Temple.**

This was surely one of the reasons they (Rome) shed His **Innocent Blood.** Caesar himself, had **regular sacrifices** made **on his behalf** by the Temple "priests".

In writing the above I discovered a **striking similarity** to the **twisting of Paul's teaching.** Christianity **substitutes** Jesus Christ, **for True Repentance;**

It were these same **indulgences**, with a peculiar twist; that moved Martin Luther to publish his 99 thesis, at Wittenburg, whereby helping to **break away from the Roman Church** as **Protestants**, so they could **still do the same thing** except more covertly.

The other day I was moved to go back to my favorite "christian" used book store, where I found yet another book about Paul. The Truth is that, it is no secret in the world, that Paul is "that man of sin", **this information is not new!!** We merely **overlooked** it.

I would like to recommend, for a more detailed expose'... this book Written by; A. Powell Davies. Entitled; The First Christian: A Study of St. Paul and Christian Origins. © in 1957 Library of congress #57-14507. Published by Farrar, Straus and Cudahy in New York.

I was astounded! Dr. Davies goes through point by point, based on scholarly research, confirming many of the things that IaHUeH has

pointed out to us, of course he missed the main point.  
He insists in the end, that Paul's Christianity **triumphed** over Rome.  
Of course we have just pointed out the fact that what Paul's writings  
did, was to **give *POWER* to the Beast!!!**

Dr. Davies did not in fact understand IaHUEH's Commandment, any  
more than Paul did. This is not to his discredit, it is a **very confused**  
world out there, and it **wasn't yet time** to know these things. He  
seemed to think, that Paul **understood Love**. And that Paul's love,  
fulfilled the Law.

We **thank IaHUEH** for Paul's Christianity, If christianity had not  
transgressed IaHUEH's Commandments and created a "**Universal  
Religion**" **for the World**, we would not have known about  
IaHUSHUA' and the **Truth** of IaHUEH's Kingdom.

The peculiar thing about Christianity is that each one of the  
hundreds of denominations, in varying degrees are based on Paul,  
and **no two seem to agree on exactly what Paul taught.**

This is not surprising, as any **careful study** will reveal,  
that **neither did Paul.**

They end up pointing fingers at each other, **to accuse** of not doing it  
right.

Yet it is easy to see that many of them have the very best  
intentions!

**They want to be good.**

Thus filled with the **leaven** of the Pharisees...

**they tend to** puff up.

Yet they can not help but sense their lack. So they try to **do it  
better.**

But instead of truly turning to **IaHUEH to save  
them...**

they *stumble* on **Paul.**

Even a bad example, **if you have wisdom**, can be good.

Of course if we had obeyed Paul, we would **run away** from wisdom.  
He tried to make us think that we could not understand the

"Mystery" of IaHUEH.

But we know that **IaHUEH** is the revealer of all mysteries, and that **His Wisdom** is not for our own exaltation, but rather otherwise.

The Truth **will** set you Free! **But first you MUST believe it.**

The first obstacle that you must face up to, **is the self.**

The key is to be able to see yourself as IaHUEH sees you, **in the light of His Commandments.** This can be very **painful!** That is why it's the very last thing most people would want to do. They

would rather **try to do away with IaHUEH's Law,** like christians did. It is a lot **more comfortable** for them.

"Lets see here... if sin is the transgression of IaHUEH's Commandments...

if we get rid of the Law, there is no sin, right?". . . . Wrong!

**IaHUEH's Law still stands.**

Just because you might try to ignore it, does not mean that it will simply go away. If any one tries to tell you different, the same is a liar.

## Do not be deceived!

We would also like to thank another group of evangelists, for being so hard core serious about being followers of Paul, and for being so sincere about wanting to be good. They were **so puffed up** against us, and **against IaHUSHUA' in us,** that they came to **accuse, and gnash us,** for believing IaHUEH, Keeping His Commandments and following IaHUSHUA.

Typical **Pharisees,** they tried to make us think that IaHUEH's Spirit of Truth was lying to us, and that we should **rather obey them,** "because they had been together **studying the Word** for twenty years, and we were just babes." We were tempted to say "wow! twenty years and you still haven't caught on?" But rather decided, for then, to be more gentle). They advised us to **diligently** search the Scriptures. **We decided to start with Paul,**  
Thank you IaHUEH!! IaHUSHUA' said:

Matt 7:15-21 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, **but inwardly they are ravening wolves.**

*[Gen 49:27] Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: Paul]*

**Ye shall know them by their fruits.** Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

**Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.**

Not every one that saith unto Me, **Master, Master**, shall enter into the Kingdom of heaven; but he that **doeth the will of My Father** which is in heaven.

---

We also acknowledge the fact that were it not for the **pretenders in our midst**, who did not understand but said they did, and **tried to convince us**, but were transgressors, we would not have been able to see the **dynamics** behind christianity.

Living the Word of IaHUEH is **in the doing and not merely the saying of the Commandments.**

If we say and don't do we are **liars**, and **therefore** transgressors.

There shall no transgressors enter into eternal life.

Praise be to IaHUEH we have **forgiveness by the blood of the Lamb**. However we must acknowledge our sins and **Truly REPENT!**

At this point comes the Immersion in water in IaHUSHUA's Name.

This is where the sinner dies. What follows is a new life, born of the Spirit, a new creation in IaHUSHUA' and **IaHUSHUA' in them**, living

by the **Spirit** of IaHUEH. This is **the key to the Kingdom of IaHUEH!**

But if a person at this point is only pretending, they are denying

IaHUeH's Salvation, rejecting IaHUeH's Spirit, and thereby maintaining their separation from IaHUeH.

There has been a mighty shaking in the Kingdom of late,  
the vine needs to bear much good fruit,  
the branch that won't bear must be pruned,  
this is a **painful process** full of tears.

We will miss our dear ones,  
who even still have a chance to **Truly REPENT!**  
But how **long?!**

We have learned much through the process.  
**Things that we might not have otherwise seen.**  
Many who were here to follow IaHUSHUA' turned away back to the  
world.

**We thank IaHUSHUA' for His *instructions* in the  
matter.**

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF IaHUCaNaN

## CHAPTER ONE

**THAT** which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and testify, and proclaim to you that life everlasting, which was with the Father, and was rendered apparent to us;)

That which we have seen and heard we openly make known to you, that you also may have partnership with us: and truly our partnership is with the Father, and with His Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. [The "Messiah"]

And these things write we, that your joy may be abundant.

This then is the message which we have heard from Him, and declare to you, that IaHUEH is light, and in Him is no darkness at all.

If we say that we have partnership with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and not do the Truth:

But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, partnership we have with one another, and the blood of IaHUSHUA' His Son purifies us from all sin.

If we say that we have not sinned, ourselves we deceive, and the Truth is not in us.

If we acknowledge our sins, faithful He is and equitable to send forth these sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

If we say that we have not sinned, a liar we make Him, and His word is not in us.

## CHAPTER TWO

**MY** little children, these things write I to you, that ye sin not. And if any one sin, we have an advocate with the Father, IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh the Righteous:

And He is the atonement for our sins: and not for ours only, but also concerning the whole world.

And hereby we do acknowledge that we understand Him, if His

**Commandments we diligently attend to.**

**Who says, I know Him, and does not diligently attend to His Commandments, is a liar, and in him the Truth is not.**

**But whoever diligently attends to His Word, into this one verily is the love of IaHUEH perfected: by this know we that in Him we are.**

**Who says in Him they abide ought even as that One walked, also them self in this Way to walk.**

**Beloved, no new Commandment I write to you, but an old Commandment which you had from the beginning. The old Commandment is the Word which you have heard.**

**Again, a new Commandment I write to you, which thing is True in Him and in you: because the darkness is passing, and the True Light already shines.**

**The one saying in the light they are, and hates their kindren, is in darkness even until now.**

**The one loving their kindren abides in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in them.**

**But the one hating their kindren is in darkness, and walks in darkness, and perceives not where they go, because that darkness has blinded their eyes.**

**I write to you, little children, because are sent away from you these sins through His Name.**

**I write to you, elders, because you have acknowledged this One from the start. I write to you, youths, because you have overcome this evil. I write to you, little children, because you have acknowledged the Father.**

**I have written to you, elders, because you have acknowledged this One from the start. I have written unto you, youths, because you are strong, and the word of IaHUEH abides in you, and you have overcome this evil.**

**Love not the world, neither the things in the world. If a certain one love the world, not is the love of the Father in them.**

**For all that is in the world, the longing of the flesh, and the longing of the eyes, and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but from the world is.**

**And the world leads away to nothing, and the longing of it: but the one doing the will of IaHUEH abides into this forever.**

**Little children, the final hour exists: and as you have heard that anti-Messiah shall come, (anti=opposite, instead of, in the place of, before, or against, reminiscent of IaHUEH's first Commandment) even now are many anti-Messiahs ("Christians") beginning to be; whereby we know that the final hour exists.**

**Out of us they went, but they were not from us; for if from us they had been, they would have continued with us: moreover that it be rendered apparent that they were not all from us.**

**But you have an anointing from the Set Apart One, and you perceive all things.**

**I have not written to you because not you perceive the truth, but because you discern the same, and that any lie is not of the Truth. Who is a liar if not the one that contradicts that IaHUSHUA' is Ha-MaShIaCh? He is anti-Messiah, that denies the Father and the Son. This any that denies the Son, the same has not the Father: the one agreeing with the Son also the Father has. What you have heard from the beginning let that abide in you, if in you shall remain that which from the beginning you have heard, also you in the Son, and in the Father shall continue. And this is the promise that He has promised us, this life everlasting. These things have I written to you concerning them that lead astray you. But the anointing which you have received of Him abides in you, and you don't have need that any one teach you: but as the same anointing teaches you of all things, and Truth is, and is no lie, and even as it has taught you, you shall abide in Him. And now, little children, abide in Him; that, in case He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed away from Him at His coming. If you discern that He is righteous, ye know that also every one that works this equity (righteousness) from Him is born.**

### **CHAPTER THREE**

**BEHOLD, what manner of Love has bestowed upon us the Father, that children of IaHUeH we should be called: also we are, on account of this the world recognizes not us, because it not knew Him. Beloved, now are we the children of IaHUeH, and not yet is it apparent what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall be rendered apparent, like Him we shall be; for we shall behold Him even as He is. And each that has this confidence in Him purifies their self, even as He is pure. Any that works sin even does violate the Law: indeed this sin is the violation of the Law. And you know that He was manifested to these sins lift away; and sin in Him not is. Any that abides in Him sins not: any that sin have not perceived Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no one deceive you: the one that works equity is righteous, even as He is equitable. The one that works sin is from the do-evil; since the adversary sins from the beginning. For this the was manifested Son of IaHUeH, that He unbind the works of the do-evil. Each that is born by IaHUeH does not make sin; for His seed remains in them: and they are not able to sin, because of IaHUeH they are born.**

In this the children of IaHUEH are rendered apparent, and the children of the do-evil: any that does not righteousness is not of IaHUEH, neither the one that loves not their kindren.

For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

Not as Cain, from that evil was, and slew his brother. And for what reason slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

Marvel not, kindren, if the world hate you.

We know that we have passed from death into life, because we Love the kindren. The one that Loves not, abides in death.

Each that hates their kindren a murderer is: and you know that no murderer has life everlasting in them abiding.

Hereby we recognize the Saviour's love, because He for us, His breath of life laid down: and we owe it for the sake of the kindren this breath of life to lay down.

But whosoever has this world's life (Resources), and sees their kin have need, and shuts up their bowels (of compassion) from them, how can the love of IaHUEH dwell in them?

Little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in Truth.

And hereby we know that coming from the Truth we are, and in front of Him shall assure our hearts.

Because if finds fault our heart in us, greater is IaHUEH than our heart, and knows all things.

Beloved, if our heart not finds fault, all out-spokenness have we to the advantage of IaHUEH.

And that in case we ask, we receive from Him, because His Commandments we diligently attend to, and those that are pleasing in His sight do.

And this is His Commandment, That we should trust this Name of His Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, and Love one another, even as He gave Commandment to us.

And the one that attends carefully to His Commandments in Him dwelleth, and He in them. And in this we recognize that He dwells in us, by the Spirit which He has given us.

(this is as far as I have gotten with the word for word revision... and as you can see it is still a little rough.. I will update this file periodically.)

## CHAPTER FOUR

BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but test the spirits whether from this IaHUEH they are: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

In this thing you can distinguish the Spirit of IaHUEH: Every spirit that confirms that IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh in the flesh is come of

**IaHUeH is:**

**And every spirit that claims this IaHUSHUA' of IaHUeH not is: and this is that anti-Messiah, which you have heard that it should come; even now in the world it is already.**

**You are from IaHUeH, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He in you, than this in the world.**

**They of the world are: therefore of the world speak they, and the world them hears.**

**We are from IaHUeH: he that knoweth IaHUeH heareth us; he that is not of IaHUeH heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.**

**Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of IaHUeH; and every one that loveth is born of IaHUeH, and knoweth IaHUeH.**

**He that loveth not, knoweth not IaHUeH; for IaHUeH is love.**

**In this was manifested the love of IaHUeH toward us, because that He sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.**

**Herein is love, not that we loved IaHUeH, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.**

**Beloved, if IaHUeH so loved us, we ought also to love one another.**

**No man hath seen IaHUeH at any time. If we love one another, IaHUeH dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us.**

**Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us, because He hath given us of His Spirit.**

**And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.**

**Whosoever shall confess that IaHUSHUA' is the Son of IaHUeH, IaHUeH dwelleth in him, and he in IaHUeH.**

**And we have known and believed the love that IaHUeH hath toward us. IaHUeH is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in IaHUeH, and IaHUeH in him.**

**Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is, so are we in this world.**

**There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.**

**We love Him, because He first loved us.**

**If a man say, I love IaHUeH, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love IaHUeH Whom he hath not seen?**

**And this Commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth IaHUeH love his brother also.**

## **CHAPTER FIVE**

**WHOSOEVER believeth that IaHUSHUA' is Ha-MaShIaCh is born of IaHUeH: and every one that loveth Him that begat loveth Him also that is begotten of Him.**

By this we know that we love the children of IaHUEH, when we love IaHUEH, and keep His Commandments.  
For this is the love of IaHUEH, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments are not grievous.  
For whatsoever is born of IaHUEH overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.  
Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that IaHUSHUA' is the Son of IaHUEH?  
This is He that came by water and blood, even IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.  
For there are three things that bear witness:  
The Spirit, the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.  
If we receive the witness of men, the witness of IaHUEH is greater: for this is the witness of IaHUEH which He hath testified of His Son.  
He that believeth on the Son of IaHUEH hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not IaHUEH, hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that IaHUEH gave of His Son.  
And this is the record, that IaHUEH hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.  
He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of IaHUEH hath not life.  
These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of IaHUEH; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of IaHUEH.  
And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us:  
And if we know that He heareth us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him.  
If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.  
All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.  
We know that whosoever is born of IaHUEH sinneth not; but he that is begotten of IaHUEH keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.  
And we know that we are of IaHUEH, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.  
And we know that the Son of IaHUEH has come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him that is true, and we are in Him that is true, even in His Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. This is the true Elohim, and eternal life.  
Little children, keep yourselves from "mighty ones".

## Addendum

"To seek out that which was lost..."



Who has Eyes to see... SEE.

Who has ears to hear... HEAR.

Who feels it... KNOW it!

---

This Document was first Published 5/93 revised 2/94 and on the Web 7/04/1996

---

It is easy for us to see where the world is heading when our eyes are open. Despite our constant pleas and warnings, the world of man has always been heading there. Only now it has accelerated, becoming more obvious, soon it will be plain for all to see.

The world is plunging headlong into death and destruction.

It can be a very painful process accepting the Truth, facing up to reality. What is real? The Truth never changes. Although each individual comes to the Truth in a different way and has their own unique perspective, and even perhaps different words and ways to describe it; if it's the Truth we will be able to agree. The Truth is what it is and not necessarily how we choose to describe it. In other words, just because I might choose to call a shovel a spoon doesn't mean I will be able to put it in my mouth. A nose by any other name will still smell the same.

Well you might be asking, What is Truth? How can I find what is real in this world of confusion and pretense? First of all you need to have the hunger and thirst. You will dedicate your life to finding it.

You will not settle for anything less. You certainly won't blindly accept anyone else's description of it, not even mine. You will check it out, find out if it is real. You will carefully weigh it against what you Know is the Truth. You will pray for guidance. Sometimes you may be surprised to find the Truth staring you in the face, and a lie in your hand. It is hoped that when you find this happening to you, you will be willing to admit it. It is perfectly all right to change your mind in the light of new evidence.

Most people identify themselves too strongly with what they happen to believe. Even the very presence of Truth will be taken as personally threatening to one who is desperately holding on to a lie. Of course there be few that would consciously clutch a lie, they actually think, believe, hope it's the truth. They will go to great pains even to try to make it be the truth. The more people they convince of it, the more it seems like the truth to their own selves.

If it is real, then you Know that it's the Truth. When you Know Truth you are on the Rock, you have no need to defend your position, there is no reason to take an attack personally. After all the Truth is not your own, you didn't come up with it all by yourself. I have witnessed the most beautiful people turn hateful and attack me with scorn for even so much as lovingly and gently mentioning Truth. Believe me it is not my intention or work to tell anybody what to think, what to believe, or what to do. I simply desire to share with you the understanding I have been given to share with you. The choice is entirely your own. I cannot, and will not make it for you.

Noticing a definite lack of Truth in the world from an early age did not adequately prepare me to withstand the shock of finding the blatant lies I have encountered in my search.

In order to find the Truth it is sometimes helpful to examine the lie. I have noticed in fact three distinct ways in which to pull off a lie. The first way is obvious, simply to make a lie sound like the Truth. The second way is to tell a whole lot of Truth and hide a little lie in it. The third way is insidious, to represent the Truth in such a way as nobody could possibly believe it.

The Truth has to be all true, no lie is of the Truth.

In the modern world there is a tendency to describe the Truth right out of reality. The individual will usually choose to go along with the most popular description, in varying degrees.

Others will choose to go against the popular description, eventually coming up with their own popular description.... What most people don't seem to realize is that when you go along with, conform to the world, (go with the flow); you are severely limiting your ability to choose. You are then in danger of falling into bondage as a victim to your circumstances, controlled by destiny. Not free but a slave. This is the exact opposite of free will choice. It takes very much determination, effort, diligence, and perseverance to get from disorder to order in this universe.

**This is precisely where the free will comes in.  
Without it we would give up, wouldn't even try.  
As a matter of fact the key to this whole issue is:**

### **the individuals FREE WILL CHOICE.**

The only place to find Truth in this world is in the Word of IaHUeH. The Word made flesh. Real. Even in spite of our translations, interpretations, and other possible tampering, the pure Truth is intact, in the Scriptures. Sad to say, there are some changes and even "additions" to the Truth, which tend to obscure and even distort what is real. I also find it remarkable how much the usage, meanings or definitions of our words; used in translating (or mis-translating as was often the case) the Hebrew and Greek (not even the original Aramaic), have changed over the years. A comparative study of an older English dictionary with our modern editions and even vernacular can be very revealing. A person could look up "vain" for instance. Or "radical"....But I digress.

MaTiT-IaHU

13:24 Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but

gather the wheat into my barn.

13:36 Then IaHUSHUA' sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of Man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed is the doctrine of the Kingdom; but the tares are the doctrines of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the adversary; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are the angels (messengers).

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this age.

41 The Son of Man shall send forth His angels (messengers), and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

..

LÜKE

12:1-2... Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

It takes us praying to IaHUEH through IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh ("The Messiah") for His Singular Spirit to reveal His Truth to us.

IaHUCHaNaN

14:6 IaHUSHUA' saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me....

Even though "christianity" as we see it is obviously a lie, the Truth is still in the very same "Bible" they claim to believe. I think it would be good for everyone to read this, the most popular and widely misunderstood collection of books known to man. Where to begin? I started with *Genesis* . . . In the beginning when IaHUEH Elohim created all things, the first human was created in the image and likeness of Elohim. Male and Female. To this person was given the garden to care for and keep, to be responsible for. IaHUEH loved this person. This person was given a free will.

Freedom without responsibility isn't. This person was given access to every fruit of the garden (except one). Even the fruit of eternal life, as long as we loved His voice and chose to do that, which was acceptable and pleasing in His sight. IaHUEH wants us to love Him because we want to, not because we have to. This free will choice is perhaps the greatest gift in all of creation. Giving us the ability to choose the ultimate good.

The Creator saw that it wasn't good for the person to be alone. Among all of creation there was not found a help suitable, so causing a deep sleep to come upon the person, IaHUEH Elohim separated the female out of the male. Dividing the one into two. It is the desire to come back into unity that causes us to survive as a species. The urge to merge as it were.

"Have ye not read, that He which made them at the beginning made them male and female. And said, for this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? . . ."

So there we were freely given all good things to enjoy and be responsible for, Face to face communion with the Creator, Love and unity with each other. The Truth was crystal clear. Who could possibly want more? Along with the blessing of free will comes the inevitable question, "Why must I obey the will of the Creator?"

"I want the power to decide for myself what is good and what is evil." "I myself want to be like the Most High!". . . "I can choose to disobey you know! Then what happens? Huh? Huh? . . .".

**Death and destruction.** "You silly old bear!" We've been trying to warn you since the beginning . . . Wake up! . . . Please?

The reason we are given free will is to have the ability to choose the ultimate good. The important thing I realized is that even with all the world of knowledge available to me, it was still impossible for me to know what was that ultimate good thing to do in any circumstance. Many a time I would do those things that seemed right, or that felt good in the moment, but would turn out to be the worst possible choice in the long run.

Often I would blind myself to the possible pain and destruction I was causing, through my desire to fulfill the lusts of my flesh, Regardless the consequence. Other times it was my purest best intentions that ruined it. You see only IaHUeH Himself can possibly know what is that ultimate good. For IaHUeH is the Ultimate Good. So if we truly desire that Ultimate Good, we must depend upon the Source. We need diligently to seek the will of the Creator. IaHUeH has revealed His perfect will for us in giving us His Word; which is recorded and preserved in the Scriptures and verifiable through His Spirit, not to mention historical and archaeological evidence.

The choice is also apparent. I choose life and Love, in IaHUSUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. (the reality not the concept) You also have this choice.

**The time is now.**

**This is a matter of life and death.**

**Perhaps you feel the need for more information.**

Good! Lets not be too hasty.

We want to be sure that we understand what we are dealing with here first.

Along with this blessing of free will, comes the need for information. The more information we have, the better our choices. IaHUEH has and will always provide us with all the information we require to help us choose Love. For the answer indeed is Love. Real Love. The Love the Creator has for us all.

"Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you..."

It was out of the Creators most abundant Love for us that we were given the Great Law of Love.

IaHUEH chose to reveal Himself, to us all, to and through the people He chose for that purpose . . . IeShRaEL. In the recorded history of this people we not only learn of our Creator and the Great Law of Love. We also get to see over and over again the benefits of Loving IaHUEH, and keeping His Commandments, and the terrible consequences of turning away.

**When a person turns away from the Great Law of Love, they in fact separate their self from the blessings of UNITY with the Creator!**

Out of His tremendous Love for us all He had to make His Name known. He had to be Mighty to get our attention. Sometimes it takes a very harsh reality to get us to wake up and see what is real Love.

So what is this Great Law of Love? . . . Namely this, in part.

#### DEUTERONOMY

6:4 Hear, O Israel: IaHUEH our Elohim is IaHUEH a UNITY.

5 And thou shalt love IaHUEH thy Elohim with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates . . .

#### MaTiT-IaHU

22:37 IaHUSHUA' said unto him, "Thou shalt love IaHUEH thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind."

38 This is the first and great commandment of the whole law.

39 And the second is like unto it. "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets ...

## EXODUS

20:1 And Elohim spake all these words, saying,

2 I am IaHUEH thy Elohim, which have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no "mighty-ones" before Me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven idol, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I IaHUEH thy Elohim am a jealous Elohim, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me;

6 And showing Mercy unto thousands of them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take away the Name of IaHUEH thy Elohim to bring it to nought, for IaHUEH will not hold him guiltless that taketh away His Name to bring it to nought.

8 Remember the Sabbath-day, to keep it separated to IaHUEH.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of IaHUEH, thy Elohim: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days IaHUEH made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore IaHUEH blessed the Sabbath-day, and set it apart.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which IaHUEH thy Elohim giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not commit murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's...

## DEUTERONOMY

30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you, life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love IaHUEH thy Elohim, and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him (for He is thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which IaHUEH sware unto thy fathers, to 'Abraham, to Ietskhaq, and to Ia'aqob, to give them...

## MaTiT-IaHU

5:17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to establish.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one iod or the smallest part of a letter shall in no wise pass from the law, till **all** be fulfilled. . .

The choice is very clear. Life or death. Sin is the transgression of the Law. The wages of sin is death. The gift of IaHUEH is eternal life through

IaHUShUA' Ha-MaShIaCh our Saviour. Under the Law there is no remission of sin without the shedding of blood. For the life is in the blood.

So what have we here? We have a Creator who loves us so very much, that He not only gives us a free will to choose to love Him and gives us His Great Law of Love to inform us in our choice, but also allows us (up to a point) to face the consequences of our disobedience . . . We separate ourselves from the Giver and Sustainer of life, which can only lead to death and destruction.

IaHUeH knew what would happen, having that unique vantage point that encompasses all time (was, is, will be). He knows what choices we will make before we make them. He did also warn us. Repeatedly. We wouldn't listen, so He said in effect "O.K. So you won't believe Me when I wake up early to plead with you and warn you of the errors of your ways, you also won't believe Me when in the fury of My anger I consume some of you. I'll let you continue till you can see for yourself what your end shall be. Perhaps you will wake up."

He also promised a solution. In IaHUeH's infinite Love and mercy, from the very beginning, He had the plan for our salvation.

IaHUChaNaN

3:16 For IaHUeH so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish but have eternal life.

17 For IaHUeH sent not His Son to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

18 He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of IaHUeH.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd.

21 But he that doeth Truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought through Elohim . . .

For IaHUShUA' came not to do His own will but the will of the Father Who sent Him. He chose to Love IaHUeH with all His heart, mind, soul and strength and to Love us as His very own self. Laying down His life so that we through Him might live. He paid the price once and for all. He took our punishment for us. He shed His precious blood to be the propitiation for our sins. Not only ours, but those of the

whole world. Being Himself without transgression, in that He came to do the perfect will of IaHUEH and accomplished it, He could not be bound by death.

After three days in the tomb He was resurrected, and was witnessed by many. Giving the sure hope of eternal life; to all who would truly follow Him, He returned to the Father. IaHUEH gives His Own Spirit to those who Love Him, to show us how to be like Him. As we align our will with the perfect will of the Father, we become more and more like the Son.

IaHUSHUA' Himself then comes to dwell in us perfecting the UNITY. [SEE IaHuChaNaN 17.]

We have seen some of the consequences of transgressing IaHUEH's perfect Law of Love. But there is more. Because that man has rejected IaHUEH's Law, he has had to make his own laws, thousands of them, most of which are designed to control others and force them against their will to do what the laws of the land dictate. Perhaps you have noticed the difference. You see mans law needs teeth.

Man has to enforce his law, or it doesn't work (actually it doesn't seem to work that very well any way). **The only way to enforce any law is through cruelty and punishment.** Believe me I know how cruel man can be. It is a tendency of human nature to elevate self, to want to feel more important than, to want to have power over every one and every thing else.

Even the Creator!

IaHUEH is no respecter of persons (He judges every one by what they Do), neither are we to be. We are all truly equal. Not any one of us is any more equal than anyone else. Human nature however, has the tendency to want to be special, better than. A person just doesn't feel powerful, or important, unless they can make someone else lick the dust from off their boot, in one form or another. **Most people do this without even realizing it.**

By focusing on the faults of others, a person can avoid seeing their own faults. In fact it's usually the very same tendencies that we abhor in others that we have trouble dealing with in our selves.

In other words, the tendency is to project our faults onto someone else, then try to destroy them, or at least get rid of them. This process is called Scape-goating. People seem to want to control others rather than self.

**Control over others = Self exaltation.**

In order to enforce the law of the land, **you have to do things to others that you wouldn't want done to yourself.**

As a matter of fact, the only way to enforce mans law is to go totally against the **Great Law of Love!!!** Whoa! Check it out.

**"You shall Know the Truth and the Truth will make you free!"**

LUKE

4:5 And the adversary, taking Him up into an high mountain, showed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the adversary said unto Him, All this power will I give Thee, and the excellence of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If Thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be Thine.

8 And IaHUSHUA' answered and said unto him, Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written, "Thou shalt worship IaHUeH thy Elohim, and Him only shalt thou serve . . ."

ROMANS *!EVEN!*

6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But IaHUeH be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

6:18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness . . .

## Obedience = Worship!

*[NOTE: This publication was written over three years ago... it was a step in the process of the discoveries we have been led to.. below I am still trying to fit Paul into the Truth... he did say some truthful things.]*

You may be wondering, "What about what Paul in his epistles and Peter in his, says about obeying the laws of the land and submitting to the authorities?"

I find it ironic that the "christians" of this world concede, if not by their words but by their actions that IaHUeH's commandments are of no effect. Yea, And that the teachings of IaHUSHUA' are not even to be taken literally. But if you don't do everything Paul tells you to do, and obey every one else in the world who would puff their self up as your master (or

who allow others to elevate them as such), you will be punished. Eternally writhing in torment in hell.

First off, the whole concept of Hell is not only anti-Scriptural, but an attempt by that apostate "church" to scare the people into total blind submission to their control. Second, [if] Saul was an Apostle of IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. He liked to refer to himself as "the least" (the meaning of Paul). He was sent by IaHUSHUA' (the meaning of apostle), to a specific people at a specific time (the meaning of context). Now if he was an Apostle sent by IaHUSHUA, he would not set himself up in the place of IaHUSHUA. Neither would he want us to. He bore the Glad Tidings of Ha-MaShIaCh, and instructed and advised the people that came to him (or that he was sent to) of the nations (jews also) concerning the commandments of IaHUeH, and the Assembly of the Body of IaHUSHUA, MaShIaChaH.

It was a critical time for the Assembly, which had suffered persecution from the very beginning. Firstly they were in the iron-like grip of the hand of Rome and would have been totally destroyed before even being established if they dared show any opposition. As it was this tactic bought only a few precious moments. Just enough.

The fist closed anyway. First through the persecution by Nero who found IaHUSHUA's followers to be convenient scape-goats to avoid the scrutiny of his own people. For he was not a very good emperor but rather self centered given to drunkenness, cruelty, and excess... Typical.

Nero murdered his mother and wife and is said to have started the fire that burned Rome in C.E. 64. He blamed the followers of IaHUSHUA, (of course); which brought on the most horrible persecution.

At that time you could be hauled in and executed for being a follower of IaHUSHUA. So you especially wanted to mind your "p's and q's". The last thing you wanted to do was attract negative attention to yourself. **You might get "pulled over"**.

The followers of IaHUSHUA' were publicly murdered, being burned alive, torn apart by beasts, (men, women, and children,) dying the most terrible

deaths; for the amusement of cheering spectators. Six years later Ierushalem was destroyed, because the Iahudim unwisely and openly rebelled against Roman rule.

Then through incorporation when Constantine invented "christianity", and made it the state religion; forcing all to be baptized regardless of belief, the pure Truth was adulterated, the Assembly of the Body MaShIaChH was effectively destroyed. But not without leaving behind precious documents for us in these last days,

which are given to **confirm the Truth** (and vice versa) given through

IaHUEH's Singular Spirit, and **miraculously preserved in the Scriptures.**

The "church" had found a way to control the people forcing them against their will under threat of painful death, and eternal torment to submit to the authority of the men in charge and mans law.

This apostate "church" during the period of time we call the "dark ages" managed to control the people, taking away the individuals free will, forcing submission, for 1260 years ("a time, times, and half a time?").

How was this accomplished? By denying the people access to information. For even so much as possessing a copy of the Scriptures you could die the most excruciating death. This precious information that was provided by IaHUEH for all people everywhere to be able freely to choose to Love IaHUEH and to walk in the Light of His Great Law of Love!

The "church" found this information to be quite threatening to their authority. They thought it impossible for the common person to understand the simplicity of the Truth . . . Or didn't want them to!

"If the people read the Scripture they might get the wrong idea. . .". "We would lose control! . . .". "We will just have to interpret it for them . . .". "Perhaps if we changed just a few lines, say . . . in the Epistles, just to be sure? . . .". **No wonder we call it the dark ages!**

Also most of the time "the authorities" referred to in the epistles were the servants of IaHUEH and followers of IaHUSHUA, who were given of IaHUEH's singularly separate Spirit to advise and instruct the people, concerning the commandments of IaHUEH and the testimony of IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh. These "authorities" also ministered to the assembling of the Body of IaHUSHUA'

MaShIaChaH. These were not given as leaders or rulers, but rather, as humble servants who were given an understanding of the Truth to share with the Kindren.

Finally the people of the nations that Saul wrote most of his epistles to, were indeed ignorant of IaHUeH's Great Law of Love. It is understandable that Saul saw fit to make up for the lack.

I personally think he went a little bit overboard in his zeal.

**It would seem as if, he started telling people what to do, instead of advising and instructing the people, concerning the Commandments of IaHUeH, and the testimony of IaHUSHUA; Who is our only Leader and King.**

## "Earth's Rightful Ruler."

The important fact to consider is this, that was then, this is now. The world has grown up a lot since then. Knowledge has indeed increased. Now, if only we had the Wisdom to apply it . . . The world has seen major changes (mostly for the worst) in only the past 100 years. We live in an age of information. The flood of information available to the individual today is mind boggling.

Sad to say much of this information is a lie, part of the lie, or is used to support the lie. The confusion has reached an excruciating level (the meaning of Babel).

For instance in this country (the untied states of america) the government is supposedly "Of the people, by the people, and for the people," and yet I find that "my" government in no way represents my best interests, or those of my neighbors, or of creation itself. Let alone the best interests of the Creator for us.

**Now it is hoped that you can see, I am not advocating lawlessness. In fact I know that by truly following IaHUSHUA' in obeying IaHUeH, I will not be covetous, lying, stealing, cheating, murdering, or committing adultery. This is doing much more than your average law abiding citizen.**

## You see it's all just a matter of focus.

Lets take a look at Daniel. Here was a man who at an early age was taken captive from Ierushalem to Babylon. From arrival **he good naturedly refused to abandon IaHUeH's Commandments** and food laws. He and his three companions were found by their controllers to be upright in all their ways.

Daniel lived through three Babylonian kings, refusing to compromise his devotion and

obedience to IaHUEH. He thereby won their respect, by being faithful to IaHUEH and consequently upright and honest in his dealings with his captors. Babylon was conquered by the Medes of whom Darius was king.

#### DANIEL

6:1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his Eloah . . .

So knowing that Daniel had a practice of praying to IaHUEH three times a day, these presidents and princes talked the king into passing a new law. This law made it a crime punishable by death in the lions den if anyone was caught asking a petition (praying) of any man or deity except to the king himself.

Well what do you think Daniel did?

6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Ierushalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his Eloah, **as he did aforetime** ....

As I stated earlier I am not advocating lawlessness or even of going against the laws of the land. But for keeping IaHUEH's Commandment's I am hated and persecuted by the Beast. If I allow the Government of man to control me, I would be transgressing the first Commandment (no "mighty ones" before IaHUEH).

There is also another point of difference. Coincidentally it also has to do with the individuals free will choice ... Mine!

You see IaHUEH has in His infinite Love and wisdom given me a certain green flowering herb, which I use as an Incense in His Temple (my body). I burn this herb with prayers and thanksgiving to IaHUEH EL-ELION. I know that this is acceptable and pleasing to Him, because He has given me of His Spirit, and shown me how to use this herb to focus on His Word, and to touch the Light of His great Law of Love. I know that this is good for me; and that it is not as dangerous to my health as the "government" wants us to think.

I also know that when I might on occasion choose to burn this special herb and pray, that I am not endangering my neighbors life or property, or infringing on any one of

my fellow humans rights or freedom to choose, truly to Love the Creator with the whole self, and neighbor as self.

**Those certain inalienable rights, given of the Creator; that among them are; life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness should even still be applicable.**

That is not to say that all use of this herb is good (though it is the single most useful plant in the history of our civilization), but that it has a special use to IaHUEH. Especially in today's world of confusion, the individual being bombarded from every direction by a mass of external stimuli, it is difficult for a person to focus on any one thing without distraction.

"The light of the body is the eye; if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light."

It is a characteristic of this herb when ingested to enable a person to "stop and smell the roses," to relax without diminishing consciousness. In fact I detect a marked increase in awareness. This makes it an excellent focusing tool.

The key to the power of any tool however, lies in its application. When this herb, given of IaHUEH; is offered by fire, given to IaHUEH in prayer, and IaHUEH's singularly separate Spirit is called upon in the Name of IaHUSHUA; a persons eyes and ears can be opened to understanding the Truth of IaHUEH's Word, and His perfect will for us. Of course IaHUEH can do this without the use of this herb, He gives us this herb as a special gift to help us in the process.

This is quite a difference from alcohol for instance which, actually produces a stupor, shutting down the consciousness, numbing ones awareness, producing a sort of artificial death in the user.

The reason most people drink is that they prefer this death to awareness. Awareness can be very painful. "Ignorance is bliss?" ... I choose not to use alcohol and prefer not to be around its use. I have seen tremendous destruction, damage, and even death related to its consumption; not only to the individual that chooses to imbibe, but to nearly everyone else that person comes in contact with, while intoxicated, or hung-over. Decidedly, drinking alcohol is not a good practice; (the modern use of Tobacco is also a destructive habit), but I believe that it is up to the individual to choose not to do it.

I can perhaps help with some advice and information, even hold your hand, lend an understanding ear, perhaps help you deal with some of your problems, but I will not force my choice upon you.

Only just please don't force your choice on me! or on my neighbors! .... you see, I Love them too.

Some of my neighbors on the other hand (who I still Love) out of obedience to their "government"; who made this relatively harmless, extremely beneficial herb against the law of the land (**through ignorant fear and blatant lies**); actually seem to hate me for not going along with the popular description, **which I know to be a lie and contrary to IaHUeH's perfect will for me.**

I may even be murdered for writing this document. I take the chance because I have a **certain responsibility to share** the Truth with you.

Well! You may be saying. "What does Paul say about this herb stuff in the "bible"?" Though nothing specific he does give a general rule which, I find to be faithful and quite applicable. **[Even still!]**

I TIMOTHY

4:1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of demons;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and **commanding to abstain from foods** (herbs) [GEN.1:29], which **IaHUeH hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.**

4 For every creature (thing created) of IaHUeH is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is set-apart by the word of IaHUeH and prayer. [LEVITICUS 11:1-47.]

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto separation to IaHUeH.

**8 For bodily exercise (what you take into your body) profiteth little: but separation to IaHUeH is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.**

9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living Elohim. who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach . . .

And IaHUSHUA?

MaTiT-IaHU

15:7 Ye hypocrites, well did IeSha-IaHU prophesy of you, saying,

8 "This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoureth Me with their lips; but their heart is far from Me.

9 But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."

10 And He called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man . . .

Again not specific but addresses our subject extraordinarily, and is again quite applicable. In fact I find the conspicuous absence of the specific mention of this herb to be very strange indeed. Though there are a few allusions. For instance is it merely coincidence that IaHUEH chooses to reveal Himself to Moses in the guise of a burning bush? [EXODUS 3:1-6]

And what is this plant of renown? [EZEKIEL 34:29] I decided not to "pun"ish you with references to the stone.

In closing I would like to offer up;

#### PSALM NINETY-FOUR

1 O IaHUEH Elohim, to Whom vengeance belongeth; O El, to Whom vengeance belongeth, shew Thyself.

2 Lift up Thyself, Thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 IaHUEH, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces Thy people, O IaHUEH, and afflict Thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, IaH shall not see, neither shall the Elohim of Ia'aqob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall He not hear? He that formed the eye, shall He not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not He correct? He that teacheth man knowledge, shall not He know?

11 IaHUEH knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom Thou chastenest, O IaH, and teachest him out of Thy law;

13 That Thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For IaHUEH will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless IaHUEH had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; Thy mercy, O IaHUEH, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me Thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with Thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But IaHUeH is my defence; and my Elohim is the rock of my refuge.

23 And He shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, IaHUeH our Elohim shall cut them off.

May IaHUeH bless you with His understanding,  
and guide you in His Truth.

In IaHUSHUA's Name,  
IaHU NaTaN IeShRaEL.

---

A pieced together dialogue we had with some very dear folks..

---

Thank you for your recent publication [What Is Truth?](#)

As you have implied, your position on the Plant of Renown referenced in Ezekiel 34:29 carries some controversy.

*This may be attributed to the problems of translation.*

Today, the tremendous proliferation of translations (no two of which are alike) reflect, in some cases, greater clarification of the Text. A translation is simply a translation, and since Hebrew cannot be translated word-for-word, but more like idiom-for-idiom, we would suggest that you have available for your studies, other Versions of the Bible for comparison of Textual material.

Following are translations which reflect a greater degree of accuracy in Ezekiel 34:29 as it predicts the restoration of the House of Israel from their national graves.

From The Interlinear Hebrew-Aramaic Old Testaments Jay P. Green, Sr., Ed. and Trans., 1984, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA-

"...And I will raise up for them a planting place of name; and they shall not any more be of those gathered by famine in the land; and they shall not any more bear the shame of the nations."

From the New King James Version in the KJV-NKJV Parallel Reference Bible, 1991, Thomas Nelson Pub., Nashville, TN.

And I will raise up for them a garden of renown. and they shall no longer be consumed with hunger in the land... "

From the Holy Bible New Revised Standard Version, 1989, Oxford University Press, New York, NY

"...I will provide for them a splendid vegetation so that they shall no more be consumed with hunger in the land... "

The word in question is the Hebrew *matta'* (planting, plantation), a derivative of the verb *nata'* (to plant, fasten, fix, establish) You will observe a more accurate translation of the word in Isaiah 60:21, "...the branch of My planting.. " As you can see, the correct wording is not plant, but planting place.

---

I have been led to check every translation that I could find. With the help and guidance of the Spirit of IaHUEH, I was shown that once you restore the Names.. they all still contain the important Truths concerning IaHUEH's Salvation plan. Sometimes the meaning was obscure and I had to bend my mind around words that almost didn't say the same thing but IaHUEH's Spirit showed me the Truth still there. Through this Spirit I have spent many hours checking words in Strong's Concordance, other Hebrew-English, Greek-English dictionaries, and quite a few English-English, and American-English dictionaries to find accurate meanings for words. We have the Oxford on CD...

I am fully aware of the problems of translating from a language of few words with many meanings into a language of many words with more specific meanings. What further complicates matters is that our language is in a state of flux. In a living language words mean what we agree that they mean. In a dead language the meanings are fixed. This is the reason doctors and lawyers use Latin. This is also why I prefer the archaic old English as found in "The Holy Names Bible".

This is Indeed a peculiar time in the history of the spoken and written word. As stated the modern English is changing, the reason we had so many words is so that we could say exactly what we mean. To be specific. The modern tendency is to accept words as synonyms, to take all of these different words that seem related and say that they mean the same thing (sort of). The result is of course a confusion of words. We speak the same language, but

even though I am being very careful to be specific, it is obvious that you have not understood what I am trying to communicate! I give thanks to IaHUeH, in IaHUSHUA's Name that this is at least an ongoing communication, it is my prayer that we ALL come to a complete understanding through this dialogue.

First of all you will note that I did not call this substance in question "The Herb of Renown". I simply asked the question. You have supplied a very good answer. This is the beauty of dialogue. I have also seen this translated as "bud of renown". This is a very popular quote among Hempsters everywhere.

From verse 11-15 IaHUeH specifies that He will gather Israel together into the land that He gave us. This is the "plantation", the specific place of planting. The mountains of Israel. This is the restoration of the House of Israel from their *national grave* Verse 29 clearly indicates a vegetative plant or garden of plants that will provide for the physical needs of His people Israel.

The Hemp plant "Marijuana" Cannabis Sativa, Cannabis Indica, the plant that I referred to as the green flowering herb, is certainly the number one candidate. Not only does it produce the best fiber for clothing, and rope and textiles. It is also best for paper (this letter is printed on it), and even building materials for housing. The seeds are an excellent source of oil, and provide very nourishing food for humans and livestock. Of course the most important point of the whole chapter is made in verse 30 **"Thus shall they know that I IaHUeH their Elohim am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are My people, saith IaH-IaHUeH."**

---

\_ You indicated your distaste for alcoholic substances; however, we do understand that sobriety is not limited to abstinence from alcohol, but from all substances that would create a high.

---

In my publication I pointed out the major difference between being drunk and the state produced by this "green flowering herb". The definition of sober in the Concise Oxford dictionary is: Not drunk, temperate in regard to drink, moderate, well balanced, sane, tranquil, self controlled, sedate, Not vehement or passionate or excited or wayward or fanciful or exaggerated.

It is interesting to note that the "high" from marijuana" can very well be defined as sober. This state of heightened awareness is also different than "narcosis", in that one can remain awake and alert.

---

..While we recognize your rationale for using a focusing tool in your worship and ritual, keep in mind that Israel's Priests were warned to abstain from such substances when they were before Yahweh. The seductive worship ceremonies of the Canaanites resorted to these methods, and Yahweh made it clear that Israel was not to adopt their practices. The incident in Leviticus 10:1-11 describing the sudden deaths of two priests, Nadab and Abihu regarding their use of strange fire is suggested by some scholars to allude to the use of intoxicants in the Tabernacle.

- We understand the principle of your right to choose and that you are convinced of Yahweh's approval that this plant of renown is acceptable before Him; however, the words of Biblical wisdom do caution us that, "...there is a way which seemeth right unto a man..." (Proverbs 16:25)

---

The Temple service of the Levitical Priesthood was very specific. The Instructions were given to Mosheh by IaHUEH and were to be followed to the letter. The deaths of Abihu and Nadab most certainly occurred, but the reason is not so certain. We are told that it was because that they each took their censer, laid fire and burned incense. We are told that it was a strange fire not a strange incense.

In exodus chapter 30 Mosheh is given the instructions to make an altar to burn incense upon. This was no ordinary censer and it belonged to IaHUEH not the priest. The altar was to be placed before the vail, by the Ark, before the mercy seat.

It was Aharon that was to burn the incense morning and evening. He is told not to offer strange incense on it (verse 9).

It was afterwards in Leviticus 10:9-10 that IaHUEH spoke to Aharon saying "Do not drink wine or strong drink you nor your sons when you go into the Sanctuary lest ye die." This was the first mention so it seems unlikely that they were consumed for being intoxicated.

In Leviticus 16:12 Aharon is given further instruction concerning the Day of Atonement, the time once a year that he enters the Most SetApart Place. He is told to take fire from the altar to put in a censer and to fill his hands with incense, bring within the vail, put the incense on the fire before IaHUEH; that the cloud of smoke cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony that he die not. This also occurs after Nadab and Abihu.. possibly ruling out that the cause was that the fire hadn't come from the altar as I at first suspected was the cause since it had mentioned "strange fire" rather than "strange incense".

It seems as if Abihu and Nadab were not paying attention to the specific instructions concerning the service to the Sanctuary. (which may not have been handed down to us in chronological sequence) IaHUEH did not instruct **them** to burn incense on this occasion.

While they did burn incense to idols. The "seductive" worship ceremonies of the Canaanites involved drunkenness, animal and human sacrifice, ritualistic orgies, and other perversities that I would rather not even think of let alone name. Needless to say I do not find any of these practices seductive. The point is that just because idolaters eat, drink, breathe, and burn incense to their idols doesn't mean that I should stop eating, drinking breathing and burning incense (the adversary uses Scripture).

---

- In view of your free choice, we would simply admonish you to consider all things carefully. The freedom to choose exists in part because we are held accountable for our choices. While you have called this plant of renown relatively harmless, it should be noted that you have not named this substance. To sanction an unidentified substance as an accessory to worship could be construed as irresponsible and might present to weaker souls a stumbling block or deadly guessing game.
  - There are, IaHU-NaTaN, idols of the heart (Ezekiel 14:3)--the kind that have no physical substance, but which rely upon our values to give them life. The subtle and repeated incorporation of a plant into the acts of worship becomes an act of worship in itself. Your statement that it enhances as a focusing tool could be construed to mean that your worship of the Most High cannot be fully satisfying without it. Perhaps you should apply the test.
- 

That my use of this green flowering herb is acceptable to IaHUEH is a thing that I KNOW. I would not put my neck on this chopping block if I wasn't certain. I give thanks to IaHUEH for what he provides.

IaHUEH has given me encouragement through the gift of His Spirit, which I could not receive if I practiced transgression, iniquity, or wickedness (sin). I live my life in the name of IaHUShua, which is not a thing that I take lightly. I have been shown what this means. I am His. I am IaHUEH's willing servant. I am not of this world, but was sent into the world, an example of His Love.

I am held totally accountable to IaHUEH, who sees, hears and knows all. Neither is it possible that I would undertake this work on my own. My work is to do the will of IaHUEH.

Perhaps if you reread the document you will see that it was worded quite deliberately, so as to not cause confusion but rather to bring clarity. This

document "what is truth?" is an introduction to future works which will hopefully bring more understanding.

As for "causing my weaker brother to stumble"... The whole world has stumbled turning their backs on IaHUEH and is falling headlong into the pit. IaHUEH sends me to call His children to return and to walk in the Light of His Perfect Law of LOVE. IaHUEH's Kingdom is at Hand. It's time to wake up!

My prayer to IaHUEH is constant with every breath. I pray that His will be done in every situation. It is impossible that this my prayer and obedience to IaHUEH's will would be **totally** dependent on burning this herb. There are times that this would be inappropriate.

---

- The Day of Yahweh is graphically described in the Book of the Revelation, and clear definition is given concerning those who will be excluded from the Kingdom,

"...and they did not repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality, nor of their thefts..." Revelation 9:21

Translators use the word sorceries to explain the Greek word pharmakon which are spell-giving potions, drugs, or hallucinogens.

---

It is doubtful to me that IaHUChaNAN (John) wrote the book of Revelation in Greek. I am interested to know what the Hebrew or Aramaic word was. I have in my life encountered "spells and potions" and investigated sorcery and the occult. IaHUSHUA' saved me from that life years ago. If a person were to adhere to the line of reasoning that you present, they would not buy or use Pharmaceutical drugs from the Pharmacist. I personally would recommend against their use... I do not think they are good for you.

---

- The Apostle Saul told the Corinthian believers that they were Yahweh's Temple, and that they were not to be deceived by the wisdom of that day, for it was foolishness to Yahweh. He emphasized this by declaring, "For you are bought with a price; therefore glorify Yahweh in your body, and in your spirit, which are His." (I Cor. 3:16-19; 6:20)

---

Of course we should take care of our bodies which means eating good wholesome foods, breathing clean fresh air, drinking pure living water

(unpolluted) and living healthy lives in harmony with all our relations (all life) especially the earth from which we were formed. The world of man has effectively destroyed the earth and thereby destroyed the chances of our childrens survival. We cannot destroy our body and not suffer the consequences. In first Corinthians chapter 6 which you partially quoted Saul was explaining that when you have a sexual union with someone you become one flesh one body the sins of the other become yours. Sex outside of IaHueH's Sacred Matrimony is adultery and fornication which should be avoided and not allowed.

---

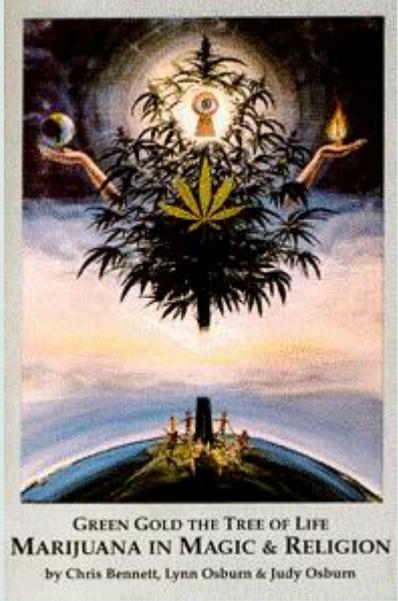
We hope you will stay in touch with us and share your thoughts.

---

I was hoping for a response to the weightier matters covered in the booklet. I am sorry you stumbled on what I consider to be such a simple thing. I hope this letter helps clear things up.

We Actually Really Tried to stay in touch but got no response...

---

	<p>Exod 25:6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense, Exod 30:23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, Exod 37:29 And he made the SetApart anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.</p> <p>The word translated as "sweet calamus" QaNeH-BoSheM more appropriately translates "Cannabis"...</p>
---	---

---

Greetings Brother!

This is Nazariah (the Essene).

Perhaps you can help on my following research. I am a supporter of the notion of cannabis in the Bible. As part of my ongoing research I received a several page essay called "C.L.C.I.A. Campaigner's Guide: Cannabis In The Bible".

That documnet asserts that cannabis is called Kineboisin in Exodus 30:22-23:

"Take thou ... and of sweet Kineboisin two hundred and fifty shekels... and thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment...." Then, within the essay, the author asserts: "KINEBOISIN, according to the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, is the old name for cannabis -- it was also spelt 'kannabosm'. They claim it was mis-translated in the King James' version of the bible, as 'calamus'."

Note: When the author of the essay asserts "they claim it was mis-translated" it appears he is asserting that the Hebrew University in Jerusalem is of that opinion. Now, THAT would be impressive! If what the author of this essay is asserting -- that even the Hebrew University in Jerusalem believes that the above biblical quotation is a reference to cannabis and that the old name for cannabis was Kineboisen -- that would be a powerful piece of supporting evidence for canabis in the bible.

However, I wanted to check it out myself before I include that info in my writings. In Strongs concordance, listing # 7070 is "Qaneh" which is defined as "rod, shaft, tube, stem, cane, branch, reed, stalk." # 7071 is "Qanah" the feminine of 7070 and is defined as "reediness". I mention those two listings because, when you look up the word "calamus" in Strongs, it is listed as appearing in scripture three times, including the quote at the top of this letter about the anointing oil. Strongs then sends you to listing # 7070 for the Hebrew version of the word Calamus. Now, the author of the essay for the Cannabis Campaigners Guide asserted that the word in the King James should actually be "Kineboisin" according to Hebrew University.

However, he does not site any particular person or paper as the source of that claim.

So, my question to you is: Can you help me find out the truth about this assertion that Hebrew University in Jerusalem believing that Calamus is a mistranslation of Kineboisin, and that Kineboisin is canabis?

Perhaps you have heard this assertion before and already looked into it?

Perhaps you know how I would go about contacting Hebrew University to ask for confirmation? REASON FOR SEEKING CONFIRMATION: If I start spreading this info and it turns out not to be true that would not be good. Let me know your thoughts on this. Shalom, Nazariah

**The Purpose of this Forum is to Discuss this further and to share our research**  
**(iii)**

## THE PLOT TO EXPOSE ALL CONSPIRACIES

### (A CONSPIRACY to CONSPIRE!)

Mark 4:22 22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath. ( One of the rare few times I could quote directly from the KJV)

So you see... after all WE ARE MERELY FOLLOWING THE INSTRUCTIONS! This is Who put it into our Heart to SEARCH OUT the TRUTH. In another part of the instruction was mentioned that in order to get to the Truth...one first had to WEED out the LIE!

It is Difficult at Best to form a Solid Conclusion.. until all of the DATA is in and Processed.

**We INVITE your attendance to these matters!**

**And desperately need Help...** (in more ways than one!)

<https://web.archive.org/web/20101129222616/http://iahushua.com/Sovereign.html>

# Good News! Good News!! The WAR Is OVER!!!

**Please Post Far and Wide!**

---

I keep hearing .. Wars a brewing! people gonna wake up, gettin pissed!..flee the country.. terrorists..unrighteous gubbermint,, its a Spiritual War...

no weapons...teaparty..stop the NWO... stock food and supplies...Who can make war against the beast!!! gotta run gotta hide!!! and on and on and on....

**But there is no war!**

**Done deal finished... no contest!**

**IaHUSHUA' WON!!!! Not only did He break them to pieces; He ground them to powder!**

**And Spirit of IaHUeH is Blowing them away even now.**

**Their minds are reeling "How could this happen?"**

We just simply have to Follow IaHUSHUA' in Obeying IaHUeH! and Proclaim the Good News!

And do the Best we can to Help our Kindren break free of the rubble...

So they can Follow Him Too.

**Once We Realise What The Instructions In TORaH Mean and How to Apply them.**

**All that is Left ... IS TO DO!**

Please Pray For the ShaLOM of IeRUSHaLeM! **It must be preserved for the lost sheep of the Scattered Tribes.**

**Terrorism is EVIL - Counter Terrorism is Oppressive - We Support Neither!!**

**But Rather Encourage Love.**

The following is from a recent email correspondence.. I will edit as necessary.

QaNEH BoSheM (sweet fragrant Cane) nowadays known as Cannabis, Hemp, Marijuana is the single most useful plant in the history of mankind! up until only just recently (since the 1930ies) A Gift from IaHUeH that we are supposed to cultivate and use for food medicine and whatever else The MostHigh Creator intended it to be!!!

I sojourn in Oregon where the State "allows" Medical Marijuana... I suffer chronic pain due to osteoarthritis, fibromyalgia etc... and it (among other herbs and nutritional supplements) is the ONLY Medicine I will use, over the many Pharmaceutical POISONS that my well meaning doctors had prescribed for me. I am not certain of the numbers... but they (The Drugs!) are a leading cause of death... Give me IaHUeH's gift of Creation every time. IaHUeH does not make mistakes.... Man Does!!!!

But don't get me started.... <GRIN>  
I got the following excellent response from a Dear One.

This hemp plant...does it have to be smoked, can you not eat the plant. Do you think Yah wants us to smoke it....or is it for oil and to put in food?

I do not want my grandchildren smoking it!

For medical benefits I say this is a very good thing! By all means stay away from man made drugs.....they kill! Is smoking the plant is better than eating?

And from what I read in Torah....alcohol and wine is permitted yet, not to drink in excess which would make one become a drunkard. Food is good and we need it, but in excess, it is sin....gluttony.

Thanks for asking!

Yes.. this QaNeH-BoSheM (Sweet or Fragrant Cane) can be eaten... the seeds are very rich in protien and do not get you "high" -grind and boil... they used to call it Gruel... pressed seeds yield oil very nutritious and healthy for your arteries etc... Medicinally the flowers without seed (Sensemillia) are used.. It pretty much depends what your desired effect.. they can be cooked with oil or butter -the effects can be overwhelming as it is harder to gauge how much to use.. also the effects last longer. . and tend to linger after morning.. kinda like a hangover... (I don't like it)

Smoking is simply another way to ingest.. I find it easier to regulate my dosage this way. while this can be hard on the lungs it also acts as an expectorant and has been used successfully to treat Asthma. Some prefer vaporization techniques where you do not inhale actual smoke.

A few years ago they did studies to try to prove that smoking this Herb was more dangerous and cancer causing than tobacco.. they found the opposite and that the THC actually stops and shrinks tumors.

A Tincture can be prepared with alcohol.. if the alcohol is then evaporated off.. the resulting Residue can be taken internally.. or applied topically.. This Cures Cancer! using a certain regimen and is good treatment for many other things... I don't get the same (negative) effects using this Residue as eating it cooked into oil.

\*I had mistakenly said IaShUB though in a strong sense it fits I was confusing it for SheAR IaShUB

How much and how ingested is according to the needs of the individual... at first the effects can be very strong even overwhelming but one builds up a tolerance to the side effects of drowsiness and feeling "weird"... while for others they need help getting a good nights rest Good rest is very important to the Healing process.. but the medicinal effects do continue when even used on a regular daily basis. oh yes.. and did I mention this Medicine is Completely Harmless!!! compare to Aspirin alone which does kill people all the time.

I function much better with it.. at least seven times a day or so.. though amounts vary.. and I do go through voluntary dry spells from time to time up to seven days or so... but always end up hurting and Needing Lots more Strong Herb and IaShUB in the end ... so I am

coming to the conclusion that daily is best for me... - I just realized that this has been steady for somewhere around seven years for my specified medical ailments.. **though I have smoked it with great benefit from my youth** (for 40 years).

As far as it making me stupid or dysfunctional unable to think proper and discern the Truth?

I Certainly don't think so -my works will Prove it- but so many would like to think so!!! especially those that disagree with the truth. In fact it was extremely instrumental in Separating me from the world of babylon and bringing me into IaHUeH's Kingdom by Following IaHUSUA' (though at the time I knew not the Name of Him). It has helped me to See many Great Distinctions through the reading of His Word as compared to life experience.

But as I say different people different ailments different applications according to the individual who should know best what is good for their own body... but all from one Herb (depending on strain and time of harvest). This is why the enemy wants to destroy it.

Look at the money the government and law enforcement agencies have spent to try to destroy .. a simple plant (though actually considered by many cultures the greatest of plants)... has it worked out very well for them?

Yes by all means Keep out of reach of children but don't lie to them about it! Lying to our children is the WORST thing we could possibly do to them! For how could they possibly Give the Honor Due to one who thereby deserves no honor! and "if you lied to me about that... what else are you lying about?".. what do you think really sends the children down the road to their own destruction!

Of course it had a different effect for me, as it caused me to Seek The TRUTH! which exposes the lies and leads to Life.

Prior to the thirties it was one of the main medicinal ingredients in many children's (and adults) medicines. until Something to do with the petro chemical-pharmaceutical companies in association with WR Hurst.. henry anslinger and others of that mob of unrighteous men... changing all that with Outright Lies and **Foolish Propaganda** and have maintained their LIE and **Profiteering** ever since!

# The Real Reason the Government Won't Debate Medical Cannabis and Industrial Hemp Re-legalization

An Open Letter to All Americans  
By *R. William Davis*

## Documented Evidence of a Secret Business and Political Alliance Between the U.S. "Establishment" and the Nazis - Before, During and After World War II - up to the Present.

Before the [Gatewood Galbraith](#) for Governor Campaign in 1991, few Kentuckians knew that the plant that the federal government had demonized for over 50 years as "Marijuana - Assassin of Youth," was, in fact, Cannabis Hemp, the most traded commodity in the world until the mid-1800s, and our state's number one crop, industry, and most important source of revenue, for over 150 years.

Today, thanks to the efforts of pioneer hemp researchers and public advocates such as Galbraith, Jack Fraizer, Jack Herer, Chris Conrad, Ed Rosenthal, Don Wirtshafter and others, the federal government's unjustifiable suppression of our state's right to develop our most valuable and versatile natural resource, is facing increasing opposition from an informed public. Hemp is now recognized as the number one agriculturally renewable raw material in the world, and perhaps the only crop / industry which can guarantee us industrial and economic independence from the trans-national corporations.



"Shadow of the Swastika" is a follow-up to my earlier work, "Cannabis Hemp: the Invisible Prohibition Revealed," which I wrote and published in support of the Galbraith Campaign. Since publication of that booklet, there has been growing public acceptance of the evidence that Marijuana Prohibition was created in 1937, not to protect society from the "evils of the drug Marijuana," as the Federal government claimed, but as an act of deliberate economic and industrial sabotage against the re-emerging Industrial Hemp Industry.

Previous investigations by hemp researchers have been limited to the suppression of free-market competition from the hemp industry, and focused on the activities of three prominent members of America's corporate, industrial and banking establishment during the mid- to late-1930s:

**WILLIAM RANDOLPH HEARST**, the newspaper and magazine tycoon.

- The expected rebirth of cannabis hemp as a less expensive source of pulp for paper meant his millions of acres of prime timberland, and investment in wood pulp papermaking equipment, would soon be worth much less. In the 1920s, about the same time as the equipment was developed to economically mass-produce raw hemp into pulp and fiber for paper, he began the "Reefer Madness" hoax in his newspaper and magazine publications.

**ANDREW MELLON**, founder of the Gulf Oil Corporation.

- He knew that cannabis hemp was an alternative industrial raw material for the production of thousands of products, including fuel and plastics, which, if allowed to compete in the free-market, would threaten the future profits of the oil companies. As Secretary of the Treasury he created the Federal Bureau of Narcotics, and appointed his own future nephew-in-law, Harry Anslinger, as director. Anslinger would later use the sensational, and totally fabricated, articles published by Hearst, to push the Marijuana Tax Act of 1937 through Congress, which successfully destroyed the rebirth of the cannabis hemp industry.

A prominent member of one Congressional subcommittee who voted in favor of this bill was Joseph Guffey of Pennsylvania, an oil tycoon and former business partner of Andrew Mellon in the Spindletop oil fields in Texas.

**THE DU PONT CHEMICAL CORPORATION,**

- which owned the patents on synthetic petrochemicals and industrial processes that promised billions of dollars in future profits from the sale of wood pulp paper, lead additives for gasoline, synthetic fibers and plastics, if hemp could be suppressed. At the time, du Pont family influence in both government and the private sector was unmatched, according to historians and journalists.

This publication, however, reveals documented historical evidence that the suppression of the hemp industry was only one key part of a much larger conspiracy in the 1930s, not only by the three corporate interests named above, but by many others, as well.

Congressional records, FBI reports and investigations by the Justice Department, during the 1930s and 1940s, have already documented evidence of this wider plot. A list of the corporations named include Du Pont, Standard Oil, and General Motors, all of which were proven to be conspiring with Nazi industrial cartels to eliminate competition world-wide and divide among themselves the Earth's industrial resources and commercial markets, for profitable exploitation.

This conspiracy succeeded. It is now obvious that this lack of serious competition in the industrial raw materials market caused our present - and totally contrived - addiction to petrochemicals. Its success is directly responsible for the most troubling problems we now face in the 1990s; serious damage to our environment, concentration of economic and political power into fewer and fewer hands, and the weakening of the rights of individuals and states to determine their own futures.

It is more and more evident that, given the historical record, the structure of the New World Order is being built upon the Foundation of Marijuana Prohibition, and only the relegalization of free-market hemp competition can save us.

- R. William Davis  
July 4, 1996  
Louisville, Kentucky

To clearly understand the circumstances which existed during the 1930s and 1940s, and are the subject of this booklet, it would be helpful to first put the hemp / petrochemical conflict into historical perspective. The events which took place in the years leading up to World War II were a continuation of a struggle between agricultural and industrial interests that began before the American Revolution, a struggle which has yet to be decided, even today.

## **AGRICULTURE VS. INDUSTRY**

The historical record, at least as it has been presented to us in the public school system, is that the Civil War was fought to end slavery. This is not the whole story. The truth of the matter is that it was also a clash between Northern industrialists and Southern agriculturists, over control of the expansion into the newly opened West.

In 1845, Abraham Lincoln wrote, "I hold it a paramount duty of us in the free states due to the union of the states, and perhaps to liberty itself, to let the slavery of other states alone."  
(1)

Concerning the Western territories, he said "The whole Nation is interested that the best use shall be made of these territories. We want them for homes and free white people. This they cannot be, to any considerable extent, if slavery be planted within them."  
(2)

Lincoln was caught in the middle between the Northern industrialists and the Southern agriculturists, who both wanted to dominate Western expansion because of the wealth it offered. The industrialists knew that the agriculturists depended on slavery because cotton,

upon which Southern wealth was based, was very labor intensive and required the inexpensive labor that slavery provided. They knew that if the Western lands were declared "free states" then the Southern agriculturists would be unable to compete, and would be forced to leave Western expansion, and its potential profits, to the Northern industrialists.

Quoting "The Irony of Democracy," by Thomas R. Dye and T. Harmon Zeigler,

"The importance of the Civil War for America's elite structure was the commanding position that the new industrial capitalists won during the course of the struggle. . . . The economic transformation of the United States from an agricultural to an industrial nation reached the crescendo of a revolution in the second half of the nineteenth century.

"Civil War profits compounded the capital of the industrialists and placed them in a position to dominate the economic life of the nation. Moreover, when the Southern planters were removed from the national scene, the government in Washington became the exclusive domain of the new industrial leaders." (3)

The Northern industrialists used this increased capital to build the system of transcontinental railways, linking the Northeast with both the South and West. The labor for this undertaking was from the Northeastern Establishment's own source of cheap labor - recently freed slaves and poor immigrants from Europe and China - who suffered under living conditions which were often little better than those which existed under the Slave System just a few years before.

It was during the years between the Civil War and the beginning of the Twentieth Century that the Northern industrialists altered the role of the American government. Originally established by the Revolution to protect and preserve the lives, property and freedoms of all Americans from repressive government, it was transformed into an agency to protect the economic future of Northern industrialists.

"[T]he industrial elites," according to Dye and Zeigler, "saw no objection to legislation if it furthered their success in business. Unrestricted competition might prove who was the fittest, but as an added precaution to insure that the industrial capitalists themselves emerged as the fittest, these new elites also insisted upon government subsidies, patents, tariffs, loans, and massive giveaways of land and other natural resources." (4)

The struggle between Western farmers and the railroads owned by the Northern industrialists is a good example. To protect their interests, citizens created "the Grange," an organization which helped to enact state laws regulating the "ruthless aggression" of the railroads. In 1877, these laws were upheld by the Supreme Court in the *Munn v. Illinois* decision. But, a few years later, Justice Stephen A. Field changed the role, and the very definition, of the corporation. He gave a new interpretation to the Fourteenth Amendment that actually gave corporations legal status as citizens . . . as artificial persons. (5)

It was not long after this change in the interpretation of the Fourteenth Amendment that John D. Rockefeller, the father of the modern-day corporation, created the great Standard Oil Corporation which, by the late 1880s, gained control over 90% of all the oil refineries in America. (6)

The roots of 20th Century American politics can best be illustrated by the 1896 Presidential Election, won by Republican William McKinley by a landslide. The McKinley campaign was directed by Marcus Alonzo Hanna of Standard Oil and raised a \$16,000,000 campaign fund from wealthy fellow industrialists, (an amount that was unmatched in Presidential campaigns until the 1960s). The major theme of the campaign, and one that would echo far into the future, was "what's good for business is good for the country." (7)

This emerging political and judicial misuse of power in America was feared by Thomas Jefferson who, in 1787, wrote, "I think our governments will remain virtuous for many centuries; as long as they remain chiefly agricultural; and this will be as long as there shall be vacant lands in any part of America. When they get piled upon one another in large cities as in Europe they will become corrupt as in Europe." (8)

It is important to remember that the American Revolution was a clash between the agriculturists in the colonies, and the British industrialists who controlled the government in England. Almost 100 years later the Civil War was fought as a continuation of the same basic struggle, but with the victory going back to the industrialists. This began the erosion of the American government "of the people, for the people and by the people." The buying of the 1896 Presidential Election, by Hanna of Standard Oil and the Northern industrial interests, was the next important step on the long road to the American government "of the corporation, for the corporation and by the corporation."

A few years later, World War I would forge an even closer relationship between corporations and government in the United States, as well as around the world. Anthony Sampson, in his book "The Arms Bazaar," notes that "the American companies, led by US Steel and du Pont, were transformed by war orders. US Steel, which had absorbed Carnegie's old steel company, had made average annual profits in the four pre-war years of \$105 million, while in the four war years they were \$240 million; and du Pont's average profit went up from \$6 million to \$58 million. . . .

"Certainly the arms companies had become much richer through the war, and there were widespread suspicions that they were actually trying to prolong it." (9)

The bottom line is, of course, victory or profit, and in what proportions? To what lengths would this nation's top industrial leaders go to secure their share of the profits before and during the next "war to end all war?"

#### NOTES: INTRODUCTION

1. American Political Tradition, Hofstadter, p. 109. (As reprinted in The Irony of Democracy, Thomas R. Dye and L. Harmon Zeigler, p. 72)
2. American Political Tradition, p. 113. (As reprinted in The Irony of Democracy, p. 72)
3. Irony of Democracy, p. 73
4. Ibid., p. 74
5. Ibid., p. 75
6. Ibid., p. 76
7. Ibid., p. 82

8. *Ibid.*, p. 62
9. *The Arms Bazaar*, Anthony Sampson, p. 65

\*\*\*\*\*

## U.S. CORPORATIONS AND THE NAZIS

**"A clique of U.S. industrialists is hell-bent to bring a fascist state to supplant our democratic government and is working closely with the fascist regime in Germany and Italy. I have had plenty of opportunity in my post in Berlin to witness how close some of our American ruling families are to the Nazi regime. . . .**

**"Certain American industrialists had a great deal to do with bringing fascist regimes into being in both Germany and Italy. They extended aid to help Fascism occupy the seat of power, and they are helping to keep it there." - *William E. Dodd*, U.S. Ambassador to Germany, 1937.(1)**

**A large volume of documentary evidence exists that reveals that many of the richest, most powerful men in the United States, and the giant corporations they controlled, were secretly allied with the Nazis, both before and during World War II, even after war was declared between Germany and America. This alliance began with U.S. corporate investment during the reconstruction of post-World War I Germany in the 1920s and, years later, included financial, industrial and military aid to the Nazis.**

**On the pages which follow we will review which prominent Americans and corporations were involved, what aid and comfort they gave our nation's enemies - treasonable offenses during time of war, and investigations into these matters which produced evidence of a US/Nazi corporate conspiracy to bring a fascist state to America, and eliminate competition in the industrial raw materials market in order to force world-wide dependance on oil-based petrochemicals.**

### WILLIAM RANDOLPH HEARST

- **Hearst, who was so concerned about the American public's health and safety on the matter of marijuana use, apparently had no such fears when it came to Hitler and the Nazis. According to journalist George Seldes:**

**". . . Hitler had the support of the most widely circulated magazine in history, 'Readers Digest,' as well as nineteen big-city newspapers and one of the three great American news agencies, the \$220-million Hearst press empire.**



**". . . William Randolph Hearst, Sr., . . . was the lord of all the press lords in the United States. The millions who read the Hearst newspapers and magazines and saw Hearst newsreels in the nation's moviehouses had their minds poisoned by Hitler propaganda.**

**"It was . . . disclosed first to President Roosevelt [by Ambassador Dodd] almost on the day it happened, in September 1934, and it is detailed in the book 'Ambassador Dodd's Diary,' published in 1941, and again in libel-proof documents on file in the courts of the state of New York. William E. Dodd, professor of history [at the University of Chicago], told me about the Hearst sell-out . . .**

**"According to Ambassador Dodd, Hearst came to take the waters at Bad Nauheim in September 1934, and Dodd somehow learned immediately that Hitler had sent two of his most trusted Nazi propagandists, Hanfstangel and Rosenberg, to ask Hearst how Nazism could present a better image in the United States. When Hearst went to Berlin later in the month, he was taken to see Hitler."**

**Seldes reports that a \$400,000 a year deal was struck between Hearst and Hitler, and signed by Doctor Joseph Goebbels, the Nazi propaganda minister. "Hearst," continues Seldes, "completely changed the editorial policy of his nineteen daily newspapers the same month he got the money."**

**In the court documents filed on behalf of Dan Gillmor, publisher of a magazine named "Friday," in response to a lawsuit by Hearst, under item 61, he states: "Promptly after this said visit with Adolf Hitler and the making of said arrangements. . . said plaintiff, William Randolph Hearst, instructed all Hearst press correspondents in Germany, including those of INS [Hearst's International News Service] to report happenings in Germany only in a friendly' manner. All of such correspondents reporting happenings in Germany accurately and without friendliness, sympathy and bias for the actions of the then German government, were transferred elsewhere, discharged, or forced to resign. . . ."**

**In the late 1930s, Seldes recounts, when "several sedition indictments [were brought by] the Department of Justice . . . against a score or two of Americans, the defendants included an unusually large minority of newspaper men and women, most of them Hearst employees."  
(2)**

**ANDREW MELLON**



**"Thurman Arnold, as assistant district attorney of the United States, his assistant, Norman Littell, and several Congressional investigations, have produced incontrovertible evidence that some of our biggest monopolies entered into secret agreements with the Nazi cartels**

and divided the world up among them," states Seldes in his book, "Facts and Fascism," published in 1943. "Most notorious of all was Alcoa, the Mellon-Davis-Duke monopoly which is largely responsible for the fact America did not have the aluminum with which to build airplanes before and after Pearl Harbor, while Germany had an unlimited supply." (3)

Alcoa sabotage of American war production had already cost the U.S. "10,000 fighters or 1,665 bombers," according to Congressman Pierce of Oregon speaking in May 1941, because of "the effort to protect Alcoa's monopolistic position. . ."

"If America loses this war," said Secretary of the Interior [Harold] Ickes, June 26, 1941, "it can thank the Aluminum Corporation of America."

"By its cartel agreement with I.G. Farben, controlled by Hitler," writes Seldes, "Alcoa sabotaged the aluminum program of the U.S. air force. The Truman Committee [on National Defense, chaired by then-Senator Harry S. Truman in 1942] heard testimony that Alcoa's representative, A.H. Bunker, \$1-a-year head of the aluminum section of O.P.M., prevented work on our \$600,000,000 aluminum expansion program." (4)

## DU PONT AND GENERAL MOTORS

General Motors is included here because, by 1929, the Du Pont corporation had acquired controlling interest in, and had interlocking directorships with, General Motors.

Irene du Pont, "the most imposing and powerful member of the clan," according to biographer and historian Charles Higham, "was obsessed with Hitler's principles.



"He keenly followed the career of the future Fuhrer in the 1920s, and on September 7, 1926, in a speech to the American Chemical Society, he advocated a race of supermen, to be achieved by injecting special drugs into them in boyhood to make their characters to order." Higham's book on this subject, "Trading with the Enemy: An Expose of the Nazi-American Money Plot 1933-1949," is highly recommended.

Du Pont's anti-Semitism "matched that of Hitler" and, in 1933, the Du Ponts "began financing native fascist groups in America . . ." one of which Higham identifies as the American Liberty League: "a Nazi organization whipping up hatred of blacks and Jews," and the "love of Hitler.

**"Financed . . . to the tune of \$500,000 the first year, the Liberty League had a lavish thirty-one-room office in New York, branches in twenty-six colleges, and fifteen subsidiary organizations nationwide that distributed fifty million copies of its Nazi pamphlets. . . .**

**"The Du Ponts' fascistic behavior was seen in 1936, when Irene du Pont used General Motors money to finance the notorious Black Legion. This terrorist organization had as its purpose the prevention of automobile workers from unionizing. The members wore hoods and black robes, with skulls and crossbones. They fire-bombed union meetings, murdered union organizers, often by beating them to death, and dedicated their lives to destroying Jews and communists. They linked to the Ku Klux Klan. . . . It was brought out that at least fifty people, many of them blacks, had been butchered by the Legion." (5)**

**Du Pont support of Hitler extended into the very heart of the Nazi war machine as well, according to Higham, and several other researchers: "General Motors, under the control of the Du Pont family of Delaware, played a part in collaboration" with the Nazis.**

**"Between 1932 and 1939, bosses of General Motors poured \$30 million into I.G. Farben plants . . ." Further, Higham informs us that by "the mid-1930s, General Motors was committed to full-scale production of trucks, armored cars, and tanks in Nazi Germany." (6)**

**Researchers Morton Mintz and Jerry S. Cohen, in their book, "Power Inc.," describe the Du Pont-GM-Nazi relationship in these terms:**

**". . . In 1929, [Du Pont-controlled] GM acquired the largest automobile company in Germany, Adam Opel, A.G. This predestined the subsidiary to become important to the Nazi war effort. In a heavily documented study presented to the Senate Subcommittee on Antitrust and Monopoly in February 1974, Bradford C. Snell, an assistant subcommittee counsel, wrote:**

**"GM's participation in Germany's preparation for war began in 1935. That year its Opel subsidiary cooperated with the Reich in locating a new heavy truck facility at Brandenburg, which military officials advised would be less vulnerable to enemy air attacks. During the succeeding years, GM supplied the Wehrmacht with Opel "Blitz" trucks from the Brandenburg complex. For these and other contributions to [the Nazis] wartime preparations, GM's chief executive for overseas operations [James Mooney] was awarded the Order of the German Eagle (first class) by Adolf Hitler."**

**Du Pont-GM Nazi collaboration, according to Snell, included the participation of Standard Oil of New Jersey [now Exxon] in one, very important arrangement. GM and Standard Oil of New Jersey formed a joint subsidiary with the giant Nazi chemical cartel, I.G. Farben, named Ethyl G.m.b.H. [now Ethyl, Inc.] which, according to Snell: "provided the mechanized German armies with synthetic tetraethyl fuel [leaded gas]. During 1936-39, at the urgent request of Nazi officials who realized that Germany's scarce petroleum reserves would not satisfy war demands, GM and Exxon joined with German chemical interests in the erection of the lead-tetraethyl plants. According to captured German records, these facilities contributed substantially to the German war effort: 'The fact that since the**

beginning of the war we could produce lead-tetraethyl is entirely due to the circumstances that, shortly before, the Americans [Du Pont, GM and Standard Oil] had presented us with the production plants complete with experimental knowledge. Without lead-tetraethyl the present method of warfare would be unthinkable." (7)

At about the same time the Du Ponts were serving the Nazi cause in Germany, they were involved in a Fascist plot to overthrow the United States government.

"Along with friends of the Morgan Bank and General Motors," in early 1934, writes Higham, "certain Du Pont backers financed a coup d'etat that would overthrow the President with the aid of a \$3 million-funded army of terrorists . . ." The object was to force Roosevelt "to take orders from businessmen as part of a fascist government or face the alternative of imprisonment and execution . . ."

Higham reports that "Du Pont men allegedly held an urgent series of meetings with the Morgans," to choose who would lead this "bizarre conspiracy." "They finally settled on one of the most popular soldiers in America, General Smedley Butler of Pennsylvania." Butler was approached by "fascist attorney" Gerald MacGuire (an official of the American Legion), who attempted to recruit Butler into the role of an American Hitler.

"Butler was horrified," but played along with MacGuire until, a short time later, he notified the White House of the plot. Roosevelt considered having "the leaders of the houses of Morgan and Du Pont" arrested, but feared that "it would create an unthinkable national crisis in the midst of a depression and perhaps another Wall Street crash." Roosevelt decided the best way to defuse the plot was to expose it, and leaked the story to the press.

"The newspapers ran the story of the attempted coup on the front page, but generally ridiculed it as absurd and preposterous." But an investigation by the Congressional Committee on Un-American Activities - 74th Congress, first session, House of Representatives, Investigation of Nazi and other propaganda - was begun later that same year.

"It was four years," continues Higham, "before the committee dared to publish its report in a white paper that was marked for 'restricted circulation.' They were forced to admit that 'certain persons made an attempt to establish a fascist organization in this country . . . [The] committee was able to verify all the pertinent statements made by General Butler.' This admission that the entire plan was deadly in intent was not accompanied by the imprisonment of anybody. Further investigations disclosed that over a million people had been guaranteed to join the scheme and that the arms and munitions necessary would have been supplied by Remington, a Du Pont subsidiary." (8)

The names of important individuals and groups involved in the conspiracy were suppressed by the committee, but later revealed by Seldes, Philadelphia Record reporter Paul French, and Jules Archer, author of the book, "The Plot to Seize the White House." Included were John W. Davis (attorney for the J.P. Morgan banking group), Robert Sterling Clark (Wall Street broker and heir to the Singer sewing machine fortune), William Doyle (American

Legion official), and the American Liberty League (backed by executives from J.P. Morgan and Co., Rockefeller interests, E.F. Hutton, and Du Pont-controlled General Motors). (9)

#### **THE US/NAZI CARTEL AGREEMENT**

"On November 23, 1937," states Higham, "representatives of General Motors held a secret meeting in Boston with Baron Manfred von Killinger, who was . . . in charge of West Coast espionage [for the Nazis], and Baron von Tipplekirsch, Nazi consul general and Gestapo leader in Boston. This group signed a joint agreement showing total commitment to the Nazi cause for the indefinite future. . . ." (10)

Seldes describes the plotters as "the great owners and rulers of America who planned world domination through political and military Fascism" including "several leading American industrialists, members of the Congress of the United States, and representatives of large business and political organizations . . ."

He obtained the text of the agreement, and published it in his newsletter, "In Fact," on July 13, 1942. The plan "goes much further than the mere cartel conspiracies of Big Business of both countries," writes Seldes, "because it has political clauses and points to a bigger conspiracy of money and politicians such as helped betray Norway and France and other lands to the Nazi machine. The most powerful fortress in America is the production monopolies, but its betrayal would involve, as it did in France, the participation of some of the most powerful figures of the political as well as the industrial world." (11)

#### **STANDARD OIL OF NEW JERSEY (Now Exxon)**

"On February 27, 1942," according to Higham, "Arnold, with documents stuffed under his arms, . . . strode into the lion's den of Standard at 30 Rockefeller Plaza. Just behind him were Secretary of the Navy Franklin Knox and Secretary of the Army Henry L. Stimson." They confronted Standard official William Farish and "Arnold sharply laid down his charges" that "by continuing to favor Hitler in rubber deal and patent arrangements," Standard Oil "had acted against the interests of the American government . . . suggested a fine of \$1.5 million and a consent decree whereby Standard would turn over for the duration all the patents" in question.

"Farish rejected the proposal on the spot. He pointed out that Standard" was also selling the U.S. a "high percentage" of the fuel being used by the Army, Navy, and Air Force "making it possible for America to win the war. Where would America be without it?"

Blackmail? Yes, says Higham. And effective. Arnold was finally reduced to asking the oil company official "to what Standard Oil would agree. After all, there had to be at least token punishment. . . . Arnold, Stimson, and Knox soon realized they had no power to compare with that of Standard."

The price Standard Oil "agreed" to pay for its crime? A modest fine of a few thousand dollars divided up among ten defendants. "Farish paid \$1,000, or a quarter of one week's salary, for having betrayed America."

**In New Jersey, charges of "criminal conspiracy with the enemy" were filed against Standard, then "dropped in return for Standard releasing its patents and paying the modest fine." But Arnold, and his ally, Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes, weren't finished with Standard Oil just yet. They approached Senator Truman, chairman of the Senate Special Committee Investigating the National Defense Program. "With great enthusiasm Give 'em Hell Harry embarked on a series of hearings in March 1942, in order to disclose the truth about Standard."**

**Between the 26th and the 28th of March, 1942, Arnold "produced documents showing that Standard and Farben in Germany had literally carved up the world markets, with oil and chemical monopolies all over the map," according to Higham. (12)**

**Mintz and Cohen describe the confrontation:**

**"Four months after the United States entered World War II, the Justice Department obtained an indictment of Exxon and its principal officers for having made arrangements, starting in the late 1920s with I.G. Farben involving patent sharing and division of world markets. Jersey Standard agreed not to develop processes for the manufacture of synthetic rubber; in exchange, Farben agreed not to compete in the American petroleum market. After war broke out in Europe, but before the attack on Pearl Harbor, executives of Standard Oil and Farben, at a meeting in Holland, established a 'modus vivendi' for continuing the arrangements in event of war between the United States and Germany - although the arrangements interfered with the ability of the United States to make synthetic rubber desperately needed after it entered the war in December 1941. Rather than face a criminal trial, Exxon and the indicted executives entered no-contest pleas - the legal equivalent of guilty pleas - and were fined the minor sums which were the maximum amounts permitted by law. A few days later, on March 26, 1942, the Senate Special Committee Investigating the National Defense Program held a hearing at which Thurman Arnold, chief of the Antitrust Division, put into the record documents on which the [criminal] indictment had been based, including a memo from a Standard Oil official on the 'modus vivendi' agreed to in Holland. After the hearing, the committee chairman, Harry S. Truman, characterized the arrangements as treasonable." (13)**

**Another source book on this subject of US / Nazi corporate activities is "The Secret War Against the Jews," by Mark Aarons and John Loftus. Here is their version of the events:**

**"Before the war Standard of New Jersey had forged a synthetic oil and rubber cartel with the Nazi-controlled I.G. Farben," which "worked well until the United States joined the war in 1941. . . . Next to the Rockefellers, I.G. Farben owned the largest share of stock in Standard Oil of New Jersey. Among other things, Standard had provided Farben with its synthetic rubber patents and technical knowledge, while Farben had kept its patents to itself, under strict instructions from the Nazi government."**

**Evidence which Thurman Arnold turned over to the Truman Committee, which Truman would declare "treasonous," included "Standard's 1939 letter renewing its agreement, which made it clear that the Rockefellers' company was prepared to work with the Nazis whether their own government was at war with the Third Reich or not. Truman's Senate Committee on the National Defense was outraged and began to probe into the whole scandalous arrangement, much to the discomfort of John D. Rockefeller, Jr. Suddenly, however, the whole matter was dropped.**

**"There was a reason for Rockefeller's escape: blackmail. According to the former intelligence officers we interviewed on this point, the blackmail was simple and powerful: The Dulles brothers [John Foster, later Secretary of State, and Allen, later director of the CIA] had one of their clients threaten to interrupt the U.S. oil supply during wartime."**

**When confronted by Arnold on the Standard - Farben arrangement "Standard executives made it clear that the entire U.S. war effort was fueled by their oil and it could be stopped. . . . The American government had no choice but to go along if it wanted to win the war." (14)**

**July 13, 1944, Ralph W. Gallagher, attorney for Standard Oil, filed a lawsuit against the U.S. government's seizure of the contested patents. "On November 7, 1945, Judge Charles E. Wyzanski gave his verdict," according to Higham. "He decided that the government had been entitled to seize the patents. Gallagher appealed. On September 22, 1947, Judge Charles Clark delivered the final word on the subject. He said, 'Standard Oil can be considered an enemy national in view of its relationships with I.G. Farben after the United States and Germany had become active enemies.' The appeal was denied." (15)**

**One aspect of this Standard - I.G. Farben relationship, revealed in testimony during the Patents Committee hearings, chaired by Senator Homer T. Bone in May 1942, is of interest to those who seek direct evidence of a conspiracy by big oil companies to suppress development of synthetic substitutes to petrochemical products such as industrial chemicals, aircraft lubricants and fuel, all of which can be made from hemp:**

**"On May 6th, John R. Jacobs, Jr., of the Attorney General's department, testified that Standard had interfered with the American explosives industry by blocking the use of a method of producing synthetic ammonia. As a result of its deals with Farben, the United States had been unable to get the use of this vital process even after Pearl Harbor. Also, the United States had been restricted in techniques of producing hydrogen from natural gas and from obtaining paraffin, a product used for airplane lubrication at high altitudes. . . ."**

**On August 7th, "Texas oil operator C.R. Starnes appeared to testify that Standard had blocked him at every turn in his efforts to produce synthetic rubber after Pearl Harbor. . . ."**

**On August 12th, "John R. Jacobs reappeared in an Army private's uniform (he had been inducted the day before) to bring up another disagreeable matter: Standard had also, in league with Farben, restricted production of methanol, a wood alcohol that was sometimes used as motor fuel." (16)**

**The restriction against methanol production apparently did not apply to the Nazis, however. "As late as April 1943," Higham reveals, "General Motors in Stockholm [Sweden] was reported as trading with the enemy. . . . Further documents show that, as with Ford, repairs on German army trucks and conversion from gasoline to wood-gasoline production were being handled by GM in Switzerland." (17)**

**The use of hemp as a source of methanol was known to the Nazis, revealed in the pamphlet "The Humorous Hemp Primer," published in Berlin, also in 1943. This document, recently re-published in the 1995 edition of "Hemp and the Marijuana Conspiracy: The Emperor Wears No Clothes," by veteran hemp conspiracy researcher Jack Herer, states that:**

**"Crops should not only provide food in large quantities, they can provide raw materials for industry. . . . Among such raw materials of especially high value is hemp . . .**

**"The woody part of this large plant is not to be thrown out, since it can easily be used for surface coatings for the finest floors. It also provides paper and cardboard, building materials and wall paneling. Further processing will even produce wood sugar and wood gas. . . .**

**"Anyone who grows hemp today need not fear a lack of a market, because hemp, as useful as it is, will be purchased in unlimited amounts." (18)**

**The Nazis obviously considered hemp a vital war material that could be used to produce methanol, or "wood gas," at the same time, in 1943, that Du Pont-controlled General Motors in Switzerland was "converting from gasoline to wood-gasoline production." This, taken into consideration along with the earlier statement that Standard Oil-I.G. Farben had "restricted production of methanol" and the GM-Standard Oil-I.G. Farben joint venture, Ethyl, Inc., whose profitability depended on the production of lead-tetraethyl for oil-based petrochemical gasoline - in direct competition with the alternative methanol, or "wood gas," certainly opens new avenues of investigation into the existence of a conspiracy against hemp as an alternative, and competing, industrial raw material, by these very same corporations which sold America out to the Nazis for profit and control of world resources and markets.**

**"Just after Pearl Harbor," writes Seldes, "the Assistant Attorney General, Mr. Thurman Arnold, issued a sensational report of the sabotage of the national [war production] program, the first report naming the practices which were later to be referred to as the treason of big business in wartime. Said Mr. Arnold:**

**"Looking back over 10 months of defense effort we can now see how much it has been hampered by the attitude of powerful basic industries who have feared to expand their production because expansion would endanger their future control of industry.**

**"Anti-trust investigations during the past year have shown that there is not an organized basic industry in the United States which has not been restricting production by some device or other in order to avoid what they call 'ruinous overproduction after the war'." (19)**

**By "ruinous overproduction," of course, they meant free-market competition. So, to question the existence of an industrial conspiracy against competition, during the 1930s and 1940s, is pointless. It has long been totally documented by volumes of evidence, available in the public record. And among this list of convicted corporate conspirators are murderers, racists, pro-Nazi collaborators, blackmailers and American Fascists who plotted at least one armed take-over of the U.S. government. And the list is not yet complete.**

## **THE FORD MOTOR COMPANY**

**Henry Ford, writes Higham, "admired Hitler from the beginning, when the future Fuhrer was a struggling and obscure fanatic. He shared with Hitler a fanatical hatred of Jews."**

**"Ford's book 'The International Jew' was issued in 1927. A virulent anti-Semitic tract, it was still being distributed in Latin America and the Arab countries as late as 1945. Hitler**

admired the book and it influenced him deeply. Visitors to Hitler's headquarters at the Brown House in Munich noticed a large photograph of Henry Ford hanging in his office. Stacked high on the table outside were copies of Ford's book. As early as 1923," when Hitler heard that Ford was planning to run for President, he "told an interviewer from the 'Chicago-Tribune,' 'I wish that I could send some of my shock troops to Chicago and other big American cities to help'."

As late as 1940, Ford Motor Company "refused to build aircraft engines for England and instead built supplies of the 5-ton military trucks that were the backbone of German army transportation." (20)

The Ford Motor Company was also aware of the potential of hemp as an alternative industrial resource, devoting many years research to the subject.

In a 1989 ABC Radio broadcast, Hugh Downs reported that in the 1930s, "the Ford Motor Company also saw a future in biomass fuels. Ford operated a successful biomass conversion plant that included hemp at their Iron Mountain facility in Michigan. Ford engineers extracted methanol, charcoal fuel, tar, pitch, ethyl acetate, and creosote - all fundamental ingredients for modern industry, and now supplied by oil-related industries. . . . Henry Ford's experiments with methanol promised cheap, readily-available fuel." (21)

As reported in "Popular Mechanics" in December, 1941, Ford's research represented "an industrial revolution in progress . . . a revolution in materials that will affect every home." (22)

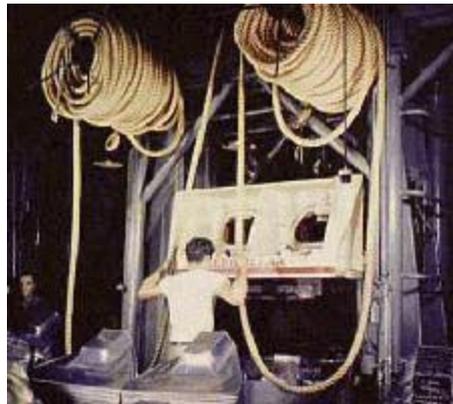
So, it is possible, even likely, that Ford and General Motors conversion "from gasoline to wood-gasoline production" for Nazi Germany, as earlier reported by Higham, involved at least some consideration of hemp as a resource, if not actual production of "wood-gas" from hemp. After all, Ford had already committed several years and significant research dollars to the subject.

The implication of methanol fuel patents, hemp industry research and production facilities, all in the hands of this cabal of Nazi-allied American corporations, during a proven period of anti-competition conspiracies, and wartime blackmail against the U.S. government, should provide additional support for the hemp conspiracy theories. The fact is that Nazi Germany recognized hemp as a vital war material - one which, just before America's entrance into World War II, was positioned to compete in the free-market against the products controlled by the Pro-Nazi American corporations. Unrestricted expansion of United States industrial hemp production threatened not only the profits of these treasonous corporations, but the degree of their control over America's production of vital war materials.

This view of hemp, not as a "dangerous drug" but as a vital war material, was acknowledged by the Kentucky Legislature a little over 100 years before the Japanese sneak attack on Pearl Harbor. In 1841, according to Professor James F. Hopkins, author of "A History of the Hemp Industry in Kentucky," published by the University of Kentucky Press in 1951:

**"When the farmers of Woodford County [KY] assembled in October, 1841, to consider a program of hemp production for the navy, they only went as far as to express an opinion that the government should employ a rope spinner in Kentucky for the purpose of converting the fiber into yarns, which could be transported much more cheaply and safely than the bulky raw material. The Committee on Agriculture of the Kentucky House of Representatives inquired into the matter early in 1842 . . .**

**"Both houses of the General Assembly sent to the Senators and Congressmen from Kentucky a request that they use their 'best exertions' to have established in the state one or more agencies for the inspection and manufacture of hemp for the navy. A select committee of Congress, appointed to consider the resolutions from Kentucky, reported three resolutions of its own: that the navy be directed to construct a factory at Louisville 'for the purpose of depositing and manufacturing . . . such hempen fabrics of domestic water-rotted hemp as the public service may require'; that inspectors be appointed to test the fiber that might be offered for sale; and that, after due notice to the public, purchase of the necessary amount of fiber be made at the factory. The Committee contended that its plan would build up during peacetime a source of hemp which would be vitally important in case of war, encourage American agriculture and manufactures, and decrease the unfavorable balance of trade." (23)**



**[NOTE: For many years we Kentuckians have had a good deal of our heritage and history buried beneath a thick layer of propaganda from a source of power and control in this country which knows neither honor nor justice. Now, we are learning the truth. Our history as a state built upon the foundation of a long- and dishonestly- outlawed industry endures.]**

## **INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH**

**Even after Pearl Harbor, ITT was working for the Nazis, reports Higham: ". . . the German army, navy, and air force contracted with ITT for the manufacture of switchboards, telephones, alarm gongs, buoys, air raid warning devices, radar equipment, and thirty thousand fuses per month for artillery shells used to kill British and American troops."**

**ITT also "supplied ingredients for the rocket bombs that fell on London," and other devices as well, without which "it would have been impossible for the German air force to kill American and British troops, for the German army to fight the Allies in Africa, Italy, France, and Germany, for England to have been bombed, or for Allied ships to have been attacked at sea." (24)**

**In 1938, "following a series of meetings with Luftwaffe chief Herman Goring, [ITT founder and chairman Sosthenes] Behn encouraged ITT's Lorenz subsidiary to purchase 28 percent of the Focke-Wulf firm, manufacturer of the bombers that were to sink so many Allied ships during the war," according to researcher and author Jim Hougan. (25)**

**Anthony Sampson, in "The Sovereign State of ITT," reports on what is perhaps the most bizarre aspect of the US/Nazi corporate partnership, war reparations:**

**". . . ITT now presents itself as the innocent victim of the Second World War, and has been handsomely recompensed for its injuries. In 1967, nearly thirty years after the events, ITT actually managed to obtain \$27 million in compensation from the American government, for war damage to Focke-Wulf plants - on the basis that they were American property bombed by Allied bombers." (26)**

**The Foreign Claims Settlement Commission was responsible for this payment to ITT, and other U.S. corporations as well.**

**Bradford Snell reports that "After the cessation of hostilities, GM and Ford demanded reparations from the U.S. Government for wartime damages sustained by their Axis facilities as a result of Allied bombing. By 1967 GM had collected more than \$33 million in reparations and Federal tax benefits for damages to its warplane and motor vehicle properties in formerly Axis territories . . . Ford received a little less than \$1 million, primarily as a result of damages sustained by its military truck complex at Cologne." (27)**

#### **ALLEN DULLES: ARCHITECT OF THE US-NAZI NETWORK**

**Contemporary history records Allen Dulles as one of America's top spymasters, from his early days in the Office of Strategic Services (OSS) in World War II, to his position as Director of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) in the 1950s and early 1960s (until President John F. Kennedy fired him over the Bay of Pigs disaster in 1961), and finally to his membership on the controversial Warren Commission, which investigated President Kennedy's assassination. Until recently, his pivotal role in promoting a U.S. corporate relationship with the Nazis was little known. Loftus and Aarons describe the post-World War I role of Allen, and his brother, John Foster, in the following terms:**

**"We first turn to Dulles's creation of international finance networks for the benefit of the Nazis. In the beginning, moving money into the Third Reich was quite legal. Lawyers saw to that. And Allen and his brother John Foster were not just any lawyers. They were international finance specialists for the powerful Wall Street law firm of Sullivan & Cromwell. . . .**

**"The Dulles brothers were the ones who convinced American businessmen to avoid U.S. government regulation by investing in Germany. It began with the Versailles Treaty, in which they played no small role. After World War I the defeated German government promised to pay war reparations to the Allies in gold, but Germany had no gold. It had to borrow the gold from Sullivan & Cromwell's clients in the United States. Nearly 70 percent of the money that flowed into Germany during the 1930s came from investors in the United States, many of them Sullivan & Cromwell clients. . . .**

**"Foster Dulles, as a member of the board of I.G. Farben, seems to have had little difficulty in getting along with whoever was in charge. Some of our sources insist that both Dulles brothers made substantial but indirect contributions to the Nazi party as the price of continued influence inside the new German order. . . ." (28)**

---

**NOTES: U.S. CORPORATIONS AND THE NAZIS**

1. **Facts and Fascism, George Seldes, p. 122**  
**Trading with the Enemy, Charles Higham, p. 167**
2. **Even the Gods Can't Change History, Seldes, pp. 140-144**
3. **Facts and Fascism, p. 68**
4. **Ibid., p. 262**
5. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 162-165**
6. **Ibid., p. 166**
7. **Power, Inc., Morton and Mintz, pp. 497-499**
8. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 163-165**
9. **The Plot to Seize the White House, Jules Archer, Hawthorn Books, 1973 (Quoted from It's A Conspiracy, National Insecurity Council, EarthWorks Press, 1992, pp. 179-184)**
10. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 167-168**
11. **Facts and Fascism, pp. 68-70**
12. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 45-46**
13. **Power, Inc, pp. 499-500**
14. **The Secret War Against The Jews, Aarons and Loftus, pp. 44-65**
15. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 61-62**
16. **Ibid., pp. 49-52**
17. **Ibid., p. 176**
18. **The Emperor Wears No Clothes, Jack Herer, pp. 127-130**
19. **One Thousand Americans, Seldes, pp. 142-143**
20. **Trading with the Enemy, pp. 154-156**
21. **Ain't Nobody's Business If You Do, p. 734**
22. **Popular Mechanics Magazine, Vol. 76, No. 6, Dec. 1941**  
**(The Emperor Wears No Clothes, 1995 edition, p. 199)**
23. **A History of the Hemp Industry in Kentucky, Professor James F. Hopkins,**  
**University of Kentucky Press, 1951**
24. **Trading with the Enemy, p. 99**
25. **Spooks, Jim Hougan, pp. 423-424**
26. **The Sovereign State of ITT, Anthony Sampson, p. 47**  
**(Power, Inc., pp. 500-501)**
27. **GM and the Nazis, by Bradford C. Snell, Ramparts Magazine, June 1974, pp. 14-16 (Democracy for the Few,**  
**Michael Parenti, pp. 91-92)**
28. **The Secret War Against the Jews, pp. 55-60**

## **MARIJUANA AND THE BIBLE**

by

**The Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church**

Found it at: [Schaffer Online Library of Drug Policy](#)  
Where you will find tons of excellent information.

---

### **OFFERINGS OF DEVOTION**

With offerings of devotion, ships from the isles will meet to pour the wealth of the nations and bring tribute to his feet. The Coptic Church believes fully the teachings of the Bible, and as such we have our daily obligations, and offer our sacrifices, made by fire unto our God with chants and Psalms and spiritual hymns, lifting up holy hands and making melody in our hearts.

Herb (marijuana) is a Godly creation from the beginning of the world. It is known as the weed of wisdom, angel's food, the tree of life and even the "Wicked Old Ganja Tree". Its purpose in creation is as a fiery sacrifice to be offered to our Redeemer during obligations. The political worldwide organizations have framed mischief on it and called it drugs. To show that it is not a dangerous drug, let me inform my readers that it is used as food for mankind, and as a medicinal cure for diverse diseases. Ganja is not for commerce; yet because of the oppression of the people, it was raised up as the only liberator of the people, and the only peacemaker among the entire generation. Ganja is the sacramental rights of every man worldwide and any law against it is only the organized conspiracy of the United Nations and the political governments who assist in maintaining this conspiracy.

The Coptic Church is not politically originated, and this was firmly expressed when we met with the political directorate of the land during the period of pre-incorporation. We support no political organization, pagan religion, or commercial institution, seeing that religion, politics, and commerce are the three unclean spirits which separate the people from their God. Because of our non-political stand, the church has received tremendous opposition from the politicians, who do not want the eyes of the people to be opened. Through its agency, the police force, the church has been severely harassed, victimized, and discriminated. Our members have passed through several acts of police brutality, our legal properties maliciously destroyed, members falsely imprisoned, divine services broken up and all these atrocities performed upon the Church, under the name of political laws and their justice.

Walter Wells -- Elder Priest of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church of Jamaica, West Indies

### **THE USE OF MARIJUANA IN ANCIENT TIMES**

The use of marijuana is as old as the history of man and dates to the prehistoric period. Marijuana is closely connected with the history and development of some of the oldest nations on earth.

It has played a significant role in the religions and cultures of Africa, the Middle East, India, and China Richard E. Schultes, a prominent researcher in the field of psychoactive plants, said in an article he wrote entitled "Man and Marijuana":

"...that early man experimented with all plant materials that he could chew and could not have avoided discovering the properties of cannabis (marijuana), for in his quest for seeds and oil, he certainly ate the sticky tops of the plant. Upon eating hemp the euphoric, ecstatic and hallucinatory aspects may have introduced man to an other-worldly plane from which emerged religious beliefs, perhaps even the concept of deity.

The plant became accepted as a special gift of the gods, a sacred medium for communion with the spiritual world and as such it has remained in some cultures to the present."

The effects of marijuana was proof to the ancients that the spirit and power of the god(s) existed in this plant and that it was literally a messenger (angel) or actually the Flesh and Blood and/or Bread of the god(s) and was and continues to be a holy sacrament. Considered to be sacred, marijuana has been used in religious worship from before recorded history.

According to William A. Embolden in his book *Ritual Use of Cannabis Sativa L*, p. 235:

"Shamanistic traditions of great antiquity in Asia and the Near East has as one of their most important elements the attempt to find God without a vale of tears; that cannabis played a role in this, at least in some areas, is born out in the philology surrounding the ritualistic use of the plant. Whereas Western religious traditions generally stress sin, repentance, and mortification of the flesh, certain older non-Western religious cults seem to have employed Cannabis as a euphoriant, which allowed the participant a joyous path to the Ultimate; hence such appellations as "heavenly guide".

According to "Licit and Illicit Drugs" by the Consumer Union, page 397-398:

"Ashurbanipal lived about 650 B.C., but the cuneiform descriptions of marijuana in his library "are generally regarded as obvious copies of much older texts." Says Dr. Robert P. Walton, an American physician and authority on marijuana, "This evidence serves to project the origin of hashish back to the earliest beginnings of history."

### **THE USE OF MARIJUANA AS INCENSE**

According to the Encyclopedia Britannica: "Pharmacological Cults"

"...the ceremonial use of incense in contemporary ritual is most likely a relic of the time when the psychoactive properties of incense brought the ancient worshipper in touch with supernatural forces."

In the temples of the ancient world, the main sacrifice was the inhalation of incense. Incense is defined as the perfume or smoke from spices and gums when burned in celebrating religious rites or as an offering to a deity. Bronze and gold incense burners were cast very early in history and their forms were often inspired by cosmological themes representing the harmonious nature of the universe.

The following piece was taken from "Licit and Illicit Drugs", page 31.

"In the Judaic world, the vapors from burnt spices and aromatic gums were considered part of the pleasurable act of worship. In proverbs (27:9) it is said that 'Ointment and perfumes rejoice the heart.' Perfumes were widely used in Egyptian worship. Stone altars have been unearthed in Babylon and Palestine, which have been used for burning incense made of aromatic wood and spices. While the casual readers today may interpret such practices as mere satisfaction of the desire for pleasant odors, this is almost certainly an error; in many or most cases, a psychoactive drug was being inhaled. In the islands of the Mediterranean 2,500 years ago and in Africa hundreds of years ago, for example leaves and flowers of a particular plant were often thrown upon bonfires and the smoke inhaled; the plant was marijuana."

(Edward Preble and Gabriel V. Laurey, *Plastic Cement: The Ten Cent Hallucinogen*, *International Journal of the Addictions*, 2 (Fall 2967): 271-272.

"The earliest civilizations of Mesopotamia brewed intoxicating beer of barley more than 5,000 years ago; is it too much to assume that even earlier cultures experienced euphoria, accidentally or deliberately, through inhalation of the resinous smoke of Cannabis?"

(*Ritual Use of Cannabis Sativa L*, p. 216.)

"It is said that the Assyrians used hemp (marijuana) as incense in the seventh or eighth century before Christ and called it 'Qunubu', a term apparently borrowed from an old East Iranian word 'Konaba', the same as the Scythian name 'cannabis'." (Plants of the Gods - Origin of Hallucinogenic Use by Richard E. Schultes and Albert Hoffman)

"It is recorded that the Chinese Taoist recommended the addition of cannabis to their incense burners in the 1st century as a means of achieving immortality."

(Marijuana, the First Twelve Thousand Years by Earnest Abel, page 5)

"There is a classic Greek term, cannabeizein, which means to smoke cannabis. Cannabeizein frequently took the form of inhaling vapors from an incense burner in which these resins were mixed with other resins, such as myrrh, balsam, frankincense, and perfumes." (Ritual Use of Cannabis Sativa L)

"Herodotus in the fifth century B.C. observed the Scythians throwing hemp on heated stone to create smoke and observed them inhaling this smoke. Although he does not identify them, Herodotus states that when they "have parties and sit around a fire, they throw some of it into the flames. As it burns, it smokes like incense, and the smell of it makes them drunk, just as wine does us. As more fruit is thrown on, they get more and more intoxicated until finally they jump up and start dancing and singing." (Herodotus, Histories 1.202.)

## **EVIDENCE INDICATING THE SEMITIC ORIGIN OF CANNABIS**

The name cannabis is generally thought to be of Scythian origin. Sula Benet in Cannabis and Culture argues that it has a much earlier origin in Semitic languages like Hebrew, occurring several times in the Old Testament. He states that in Exodus 30:23 that God commands Moses to make a holy anointing oil of myrrh, sweet cinnamon, kaneh bosm, and kassia. He continues that the word kaneh bosm is also rendered in the traditional Hebrew as kannabos or kannabus and that the root "kan" in this construction means "reed" or "hemp", while "bosm" means "aromatic". He states that in the earliest Greek translations of the old testament "kan" was rendered as "reed", leading to such erroneous English translations as "sweet calamus" (Exodus 30:23), sweet cane (Isaiah 43:24; Jeremiah 6:20) and "calamus" (Ezekiel 27:19; Song of Songs 4:14).

Benet argues from the linguistic evidence that cannabis was known in Old Testament times at least for its aromatic properties and that the word for it passed from the Semitic language to the Scythians, i.e. the Ashkenaz of the Old Testament. Sara Benetowa of the Institute of Anthropological Sciences in Warsaw is quoted in the Book of Grass as saying: "The astonishing resemblance between the Semitic 'kanbos' and the Scythian 'cannabis' leads me to suppose that the Scythian word was of Semitic origin. These etymological discussions run parallel to arguments drawn from history.

The Iranian Scythians were probably related to the Medes, who were neighbors of the semites and could easily have assimilated the word for hemp. The Semites could also have spread the word during their migrations through Asia Minor.

Taking into account the matriarchal element of Semitic culture, one is led to believe that Asia Minor was the original point of expansion for both the society based on the matriarchal circle and the mass use of hashish."

The Ancient Israelites were a Semitic people. Abraham, the father of the Israelite nation, came from Ur, a city of Babylonia located in mesopotamia. The Israelites migrated throughout Asia Minor and could easily have spread the religious use of marijuana.

## **THE ISRAELITE USE OF INCENSE**

It was said that Moses, at the direction of Almighty God, first brought in the use of incense in public worship, and that the other nations of antiquity copied the practice from him. It was however a practice that began with Adam. The "Book of Jubilees", an Apocryphal book, (the Apocrypha was considered canonical by the early church and is to this day by the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church) states that "on the day when Adam went forth from the Garden of Eden, he offered as a sweet savour an offering of frankincense, galbanum, and stacte, and spices, in the morning with the rising of the sun, from the day when he covered his shame." And of Enoch we read that "he burnt the incense of the sanctuary, even sweet spices, acceptable before the Lord, on the Mount."

Incense was assigned miraculous powers by the Israelites. It was burned in golden bowls or cauldrons placed on or beside the altar. It was also burned in hand-held censers. In the Blessing of Moses, a poem belonging to the Northern Kingdom of Israel, and written about 760 B.C., the sacrificial smoke is offered to the God of Israel.

Let them teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law; Let them offer sacrificial smoke to thy nostrils, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thy altar.

Throughout the Bible the ancient patriarchs were brought into communion with God through smoking incense and at Mt. Sinai God talked to Moses out of a bush that burned with fire (Exodus 3:1- 12). After Moses brought the Israelite people out of Egypt he returned to Mt. Sinai at which time God made a covenant with Moses in which the Ten Commandments were revealed. Exodus 19:8 describes the conditions at the time of this covenant.

Exodus 19:8 "And Mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

The Mysterious smoke mentioned in the covenant on Mt. Sinai is also referred to as a cloud. Exodus 24:15 "And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And the glory of the Lord abode upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

Scriptures make it abundantly clear that the clouds and the smoke are related to the burning of incense. Exodus 40:26 describes Moses burning incense, a cloud covering the tent of the congregation and the glory of the Lord filling the tabernacle.

Leviticus 16:2-13 describes how God appeared in a cloud and refers to it as the clouds of incense. Numbers 16:17-19 describes how every man of the congregation had a censer full of burning incense and that the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation.

Isaiah 6:4 describes how Ezekial saw God in a smoke-filled inner court. Numbers 11:25 describes how God was revealed to Moses and the seventy elders in a cloud; that the spirit rested upon them and that they prophesied and ceased not.

The Book of Grass by Andrew and Vinkenoog includes a section on Ancient Scythia and Iran by Mircea Eliade, one of the foremost experts on the history of religions. On pages 11 and 12 is the following:

"On one document appears to indicate the existence of a Getic shamanism: It is Straho's account of the Myssian KAPNOBATAI, a name that has been translated, by analogy with Aristophanes' AEROBATES, as 'those who walk in clouds'; but it should be translated as 'those who walk in smoke'! Presumably the smoke is hemp smoke, a rudimentary means of ecstasy known to both the Tracians and the Scythians..."

This passage should be carefully noted. Biblical passages make it abundantly clear that the ancient Israelites also walked in clouds and in smoke. In fact it was in the clouds of smoke that God was revealed to the ancient Israelites. The words "smoke" and "smoking" appear fifty times in the King James Version of the Bible and two separate times the Bible says of the Lord, "There went up a smoke out of his nostrils." II Samuel 22:9, Psalms 18:8.

There are numerous other places in the Bible that mention the burning of incense, the mysterious cloud, and smoke. This common thread is found throughout the Bible, including the New Testament. St. Matthew 24:30 "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory."

Revelations 1:7 "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all the kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."

Revelations 8:3 "And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer: and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the Angel's hand."

Revelations 15:8 "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power."

## **THE SYMBOLISM OF FIRE IN THE ANCIENT WORLD**

The word "fire" is mentioned several hundred times in the King James version of the Bible. The sacrifice of the Lord is made by fire (Exodus 29:18, 25; Leviticus 2:10-11; Leviticus 6:13; Numbers 28:6; Deuteronomy 4:33; Joshua 13:14; I Samuel 2:28; II Chronicles 2:4; Isaiah 24:15; Matthew 3:11; Luke 1:9; Revelations 8:4-5)

Abraham, the father of the Israelite nation, came from Ur which was a city of Ancient Sumer in South Babylonia. For the Babylonians, fire was essential to sacrifice and all oblations were conveyed to the gods by the fire god Girru-Nusku, whose presence as an intermediary between the gods and man was indispensable. Girru-Nusku, as the messenger of the gods, bore the essence of the offerings upward to them in the smoke of sacrificial fire.

At Babylon: "The glorious gods smell the incense, noble food of heaven; pure wine which no hand has touched do they enjoy." (L. Jeremias, in Encyclopedia Biblica, i.v. 4119, quoting Rawlinson, Cuneif. Inscip. IV, 19 (59).)

The most important of the ancient Indian gods was Agni, the god of fire, who like the Babylonian god Girru-Nusku acted as a messenger between men and the gods. The fire (Agni) upon the altar was regarded as a messenger, their invoker.

"...For thou, O sage, goest wisely between these two creations like a friendly messenger between two hamlets."

According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, the section on "mysticism":

"The Vedas (Hindu sacred writings) are hymns to the mystic fire and the inner sense of sacrifice, burning forever on the 'altar Mind'. Hence the abundance of solar and fire images: birds of fire, the fire of the sun, and the isles of fire. The symbol system of the world's religions and mysticisms are profound illuminations of the human-divine mystery. Be it the cave of the heart or the lotus of the heart, 'the dwelling place of that which is the Essence of the Universe, "the third eye", or the eye of wisdom' - the symbols all refer back to wisdom entering the aspiring soul on its way to progressive self-understanding. 'I saw the Lord with the Eye of the Heart. I said, "Who art thou?" and he answered, "Thou"."

The ancient Indian mystics said, "...that in the ecstasy of bhang (marijuana) the spark of the Eternal in man turns into light the murkiness of matter or illusion and the self is lost in the central soul fire. Raising man out of himself and above mean individual worries, bhang makes him one with the divine force of nature and the mystery 'I am he' grew plain. (Taken from the Indian Hemp Drugs Commission Report which was written at the turn of the twentieth century.)

The concept of spiritual or inner light was found throughout the ancient world. As we shall see that spiritual light was directly related to the burning of incense. According to Lucie Lamy in "Egyptian Mysteries", page 24: "The Pharaonic word for light is akh. This word, often translated as 'transfigured', designated transcendental light as well as all aspects of physical light; and in the funerary text it denotes the state of ultimate sublimation.

"The word akh, first of all, is written with a glyph showing a crested ibis, ibis comata. This bird - the name of which was also akh -- lived in the southern part of the Arabian side of the Red Sea (near Al Qunfidhah) and migrated to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) during the winter. Both these places are near the regions from which sacred incense came, and were called the "Divine Land". The bird's crest, together with its dark green plumage shot with glittering metallic specks justifies the meanings 'to shine', 'to be resplendent', 'to irradiate'; of the root akh in the hieroglyphic writing. "Akh indeed expresses all notions of light, both literally and figuratively, from the Light which comes forth from Darkness to the transcendental light of transfiguration. It is also used to designate the 'third eye', the ureaeus, related in old tradition to the pineal body and to the spirit."

In the next chapter we will see that the sacred cloud of incense was instrumental in the transfiguration of Christ. Note that Ethiopia was referred to as the "Divine Land" and that it was the source for the sacred incense. The ancients also referred to Ethiopia as the "Land of God".

The ancient Egyptians believed that they had received their divinities from Ethiopia and have always held to the ancient and honored tradition of their southern origin. Ethiopia is so important in ancient history that it is mentioned as being in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:12).

The ancient Greek historian Diodorus Siculus wrote: "The Ethiopians conceived themselves to be of greater antiquity than any other nation; and it is probable that, born under the sun's path, its warmth may have ripened them earlier than other men. They supposed themselves to be the inventors of worship, of festivals, of solemn assemblies, of sacrifice, and every religious practice."

## **MARIJUANA AS THE CHRISTIAN SACRAMENT**

According to Jack Herer in *The Emperor Wears No Clothes* or *Everything You Wanted to Know About Marijuana But Were Not Taught in School*, "The Essenes, a kabalistic priest/prophet/healer sect of Judaism dating back to the era of the Dead Sea Scrolls, used hemp, as did the Theraputea of Egypt, from where we get the term 'therapeutic'."

The Theraputea of Egypt were Jewish ascetics that dwelt near Alexandria and described by Philo (1st century B.C.) as devoted to contemplation and meditation. Alexandria is where St. Mark is traditionally held to have established the Coptic Church in 45 A.D.

The Coptic Church has been neglected by Western scholars despite its historical significance. This has been due to the various biases and interest of the Catholic Church which claimed Christianity for its own. The result is that for the Coptic Church there is very little history. It is however assumed that the Coptic religious services have their roots in the earliest layers of Christian ritual in Jerusalem and it is known that the Coptic church is of ancient origin going back to the time of the first Christian communities and even before.

Tradition states that "Coptic" was derived from "Kuftaim", son of Mizraim, a grandchild of Noah who first settled in the Nile valley, in the neighborhood of Thebes, the ancient capital of Egypt.

At one time Thebes was the greatest city in the world and history records that by 2200 B.C. the whole of Egypt was united under a Theban prince. The splendor of Thebes was known to Homer, who called it "the city with a hundred gates". (Richard Schultes states that in ancient Thebes marijuana was made into a drink.)

According to E.A. Wallis Budge in *The Divine Origin of the Herbalist*, page 79, "The Copts, that is to say the Egyptians who accepted the teachings of St. Mark in the first century of our era, and embraced Christianity, seem to have eschewed medical science as taught by the physicians of the famous School of Medicine of Alexandria, and to have been content with the methods of healing employed by their ancestors."

The Essenes were an ascetic sect closely related to the Theraputea that had established a monastic order in the desert outside of Palestine and were known as spiritual healers. It has been suggested that both John the Baptist and Jesus may have been of the Essene sect as they were both heavily dependent on Essene teachings. The scripture makes no mention of the life of Jesus from the age of 13 to 30. Certain theologians speculate that Jesus was being initiated by the Essenes, the last fraternity to keep alive the ancient traditions of the prophets.

Every prophet, however great, must be initiated. His higher self must be awakened and made conscious so that his mission can be fulfilled. Amongst the Essenes' ritual lustrations preceded most liturgical rites, the most important one of which was participation in a sacred meal -- an anticipation of the Messianic banquet.

Throughout the ancient world sacrifice was a sacramental communal meal involving the idea of the god as a participant in the meal or as identical with the food consumed. The communion sacrifice was one in which the deity indwells the oblation so that the worshippers actually consume the divine. The original motive of sacrifice was an effort toward communion among the members of a group, on one hand, and between them and their god, on the other.

At its best, sacrifice was a "sacrament" and in one form or another life itself.

The central focus of the early Christian church was the Eucharist or the "body and blood" of the Lord. This was interpreted as a fellowship meal with the resurrected Christ. In meeting the Resurrected One in the Eucharist meal the Christian community had the expectation of the Kingdom of God and salvation. Christ communicated life to his disciples through the Eucharist or Christian sacrament. Christ said in describing the sacrament, "Take, eat, this is my body, this is my blood. Do this as often as you will in remembrance of me." (I Corinthians 11:24- 25)

Baptism is defined as the Christian sacrament used in purification and the spiritual rebirth of the individual. I Corinthians 10:1 makes it clear that the smoking cloud of incense was directly related to baptism. I Corinthians 10:1 "Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the Cloud and in the sea; 3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

In the Biblical story of Creation, God said, "Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed and to you it will be for meat." (Genesis 1:29) Marijuana is technically an herb and was considered a spiritual meat in the ancient world.

From this passage in Corinthians we see that the spiritual cloud resulting from the burning of incense was instrumental in the baptism of the Israelites. This baptism is also compared to the "eating and drinking" of the spirit of Christ. Spirit is defined as the active essence of the Deity serving as an invisible and life-giving or inspiring power in motion.

Scripture makes it abundantly clear that the sacrificial cloud or smoke contained the Spirit of God (Christ) and was instrumental in inspiring, sanctifying, and purifying the patriarchs.

In Numbers 11:25 the cloud results in the Spirit resting upon Moses and the seventy elders. This passage indicates that they prophesied ecstatically. "Prophesy" is defined as follows: to utter or announce by or as if by divine inspiration; to speak for God or a deity; to give instruction in religious matters.

Throughout the Holy Bible prophets of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. The smoking burning cloud of incense contained the spirit and was instrumental in bringing about the spiritual revelations of the prophets. In the ancient world marijuana was used to reveal the future. The virtues of marijuana include speech-giving and inspiration of mental powers. "Psychoactive" is defined as effecting the mind or behavior. When we of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church think of mind or behavior we think of that inward essence or element that makes up the individual. This is the person's spirit. We are all spiritual beings. It is just as important to keep the spiritual part of a person healthy as it is to keep the physical body healthy and in fact they are related. Hence marijuana and its relationship to spiritual food.

In the Apocrypha (Book of Jubilees), Chapter 10, God tells an angel to teach Noah the medicines which heal and protect from evil spirits. Surely God taught Noah about marijuana. In the ancient world marijuana played an important role in purification and protecting from evil influences.

Note the following concerning the transfiguration of Christ: St. Matthew 17:1 "And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart. 2 And he was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as light. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 When yet he spake, behold a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him."

The Bible Dictionary by John McKenzie, page 898, says concerning the transfiguration that the cloud and the formula of the utterance of the Father are derived from the baptism of Jesus.

He says that the change described in the appearance of Jesus suggests the change which is implied in the resurrection narratives.

Some of the synonyms for transfiguration are transformation, metamorphosis, transubstantiation, and avatar. These terms imply the change that accompanies resurrection or deification. Across the world, legends of godlike men who manage to rise, in a state of perfection go back to an era before human beings had cast away from the divine source.

Hence the gods were beings which once were men, and the actual race of men will in time become gods. Christ revealed this to the people of his day when he told them to whom the word of God came, "Ye are gods." (St. John 10:34)

St. Matthew 17:2 says that during the transfiguration of Christ that his face did shine as the sun. The face of Moses also shone when he returned from the cloud on Mt. Sinai (Exodus 30:34).

The shining countenances are the result of their resurrections, of their being spiritually illumined in the cloud of smoking incense. Most people are under the impression that Christ baptized with water. As you can see from the following account of John the Baptist this isn't so. John the Baptist baptized with water and Christ baptized with fire.

St. Matthew 3:11 "I indeed baptize you with water into repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear; he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire."

It is only logical that this baptism with the Holy Spirit and with fire is related to the baptism of Christ in the burning, smoking cloud of incense and to the baptism of the patriarchs in which the patriarchs did all eat of the same spiritual meal (incense). In the section dealing with the "Holy Spirit" the Encyclopedia Britannica states that Christian writers have seen in various references to the Spirit of Yahweh in the Old Testament an anticipation of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit. It also says that the Holy Spirit is viewed as the main agent of man's restoration to his original natural state through communion in Christ's body and, thus, as the principle of life in the Christian community. The patriarchs were recipients of a revelation coming directly from the Spirit (incense) and this was expressed in the heightening and enlargement of their consciousness. It is clear from Scripture that this spiritual dimension was also evident in the life of Jesus, in whom the experience of the Hebrew prophets was renewed.

Through the Eucharist Christ passed this spiritual dimension on to his apostles. One of the apostles even makes mention in Philippians 4:18 of a sweet smelling sacrifice that is well pleasing to God.

Christ compares this baptism to the drinking of a cup. St. Mark 10:38 "But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?"

This cup is referred to as the cup of salvation in Psalms 116:12.

Psalms 116:12 "What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me? I will take the cup of salvation and call upon the name of the Lord. It is called the cup of blessing in connection in connection with the eucharist.

1 Corinthians 10:16 "The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood and the body of Christ? 17 For we being many are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of one bread. Here we see a connection between the cup of blessing and the communion of the blood of Christ. Blood is the life-giving substance of the living being. Christ communicated life to his disciples through the Eucharist or Christian sacrament.

In 1 Corinthians 10:16 we note the mention of bread as the communion of the body of Christ and that we are all partakers of one bread. This is the spiritual bread or food used by Christ and his disciples. (A synonym for the Eucharist or the Body and Blood of the Lord is the bread of life.) It is interesting to note that the finest marijuana in Jamaica is called Lamb's bread.

1 Corinthians 12:13 "For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jew or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.

1 Corinthians 11:25 "After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

If these passages are compared to 1 Corinthians 10:1-4, it is plain that the "eating of one bread" is the same as the patriarchs "eating the same spiritual meat" and the "drinking of one Spirit" (the cup) is the same as the patriarchs "drinking of the Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ." By making this comparison we see that the terminology of the Eucharist is directly related to the smoking cloud of incense used in the baptism of Christ and the patriarchs.

It is interesting to note that smoking was referred to as "eating" or "drinking" by the early American Indians. Peter J. Furst in *Hallucinogen and Culture* states the following: "Considering its enormous geographic spread in the Americas at the time of European discovery, as well as the probable age of stone tobacco pipes in California, the inhaling (often called "drinking" or "eating") of tobacco smoke by the Shaman, as a corollary to therapeutic fumigation and the feeding of the gods with smoke, must also be of considerable antiquity."

In *Licit and Illicit Drugs*, page 209, the following is quoted:

"Columbus and other early explorers who followed him were amazed to meet Indians who carried rolls of dried leaves that they set afire -- and who then "drank the smoke" that emerged from the rolls. Other Indians carried pipes in which they burned the same leaves, and from which they similarly "drank the smoke".

The *Encyclopedia Britannica* states in the section on "Sacrifice" that the interpretation of sacrifice and particularly of the Eucharist as sacrifice has varied greatly within the different Christian traditions because of the sacrificial terminology in which the Eucharist was originally described became foreign to Christian thinkers.

We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church declare that the true understanding of the Eucharist has been passed down from generation to generation so that we are able to give an accurate interpretation of the sacrificial terminology used to describe the Eucharist. We have shown, using history and Biblical passages, that his terminology is directly related to burning smoking incense. We have shown that the "eating" or "drinking" contained in the terminology concerning the Eucharist is associated with the inhalation of smoke. We have shown that marijuana was used as incense and that it was the number one spiritual plant of the ancient world.

We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church declare that the cup that Christ baptized his disciples with in the baptism of the Holy Spirit and fire was in fact a pipe or chillum in which marijuana was smoked. This is a bottomless cup and soon as it is emptied, it is filled again and passed in a circle. There is a picture of this cup or pipe below, as well as on the cover. Like the pipe of the ancient North American Indians, this cup was a portable altar. Christ was the Father of the doctrine of the Eucharist which is the communion that Jesus gave his brethren. Jesus taught that the communion is his body and blood. Jesus was not speaking of His physical body and blood. He was speaking of His spiritual body and spiritual blood that was the communion of his holy church. The supper that Jesus celebrated with his disciples "on the night that he was betrayed" (1 Corinthians 11:23) inaugurated the heavenly meal that was to be continued.

1 Corinthians 11:23 "For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread: 24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. 25 After the same manner also he took the cup, which he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink of this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat of this bread, and drink of this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and let him eat of the bread, and drink of that cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

Christ said, "Do this in remembrance of me." Here the original unity of man with God is restored. In general the reception of the Holy Spirit is connected with the actual realization, the inward experiencing of God. Marijuana has been referred to as a mild euphoric (the producer of a feeling of well-being) that produces a profound religious experience of a mystical and transcendental nature. This religious experience is said to be brought about by the stirring of deeply buried, unconscious sensitivities so that one experiences ultimate reality or the divine and confirms the feeling of the worshipper that he has been in the presence of God and has assimilated some of His powers.

To be lifted above sense to behold the beatific vision and become "incorporate" in God is the end sought in ecstasy. The priest or mystic in enthusiasm or ecstasy enjoys the beatific vision by entering into communion with God and by undergoing deification. The experience of ecstasy, states Mircea Eliade, one of the foremost authorities on religion, is a timeless primary phenomenon. Psychological experience of rapture, he continues, are fundamental to the human condition and hence known to the whole of archaic humanity. (Some of the synonyms of rapture are bliss, beatitude, transport, exaltation.)

Baudelaire, a member of the Club Des Hashichins (Hashish Club) founded in Paris around 1835 and writer of *Artificial Paradises* states the following about hashish: Hashish is the unadulterated resin from the flowering tops of the female hemp plant.

"One will find in hashish nothing miraculous, absolutely nothing but an exaggeration of the natural. The brain and organisms on which hashish operates will produce only the normal phenomena peculiar to that individual -- increased, admittedly, in number and force, but always faithful to the original. A man will never escape from his destined physical and moral temperament: hashish will be a mirror of his impression and private thoughts - a magnifying mirror, it is true, but only a mirror.

He cautions that the user must be in the right frame of mind to take hashish, for just as it exaggerates the natural behavior of the individual, so too does hashish intensify the user's immediate feelings. Baudelaire describes three successive phases a hashish user will pass through. He says the final stage is marked by a feeling of calmness, in which time and space have no meaning, and there is a sense that one has transcended matter. He says that in this state, one final supreme thought breaks into consciousness. "I have become God."

Realization of one's union with God is necessary in understanding the true Christian sacrament. The understanding of man's relationship to God and God's relationship to man (God in Man and Man in God) was quite prevalent in the ancient world, particularly among the religions that utilized marijuana as part of their religious practice.

Said the great Hindu sage, Manu, "He who in his own soul perceives the Supreme Soul in all beings and acquires equanimity toward them all, attains the highest bliss." To recognize oneness of self with God was contained in all the teachings of Gautama Buddha. In the Liturgy of Mithra (the Persian god of light and truth) the suppliant prays "abide with me in my soul; leave me not," and "that I may be initiated and the Holy Spirit may breathe within me." The communion became so intimate as to pass into identity: "I am thou and thou art I." Athanasius, a theologian, ecclesiastical statesman, and Egyptian national leader who was closely tied to the Coptic Church in Egypt said, "Even we may become gods walking in the flesh," and "God became man that man might become God."

Western theology (Catholic and Protestant) teaches that the spirit created matter but remained aloof of it. In Hinduism and other Eastern religions, the spirit is the inside, the matter is the outside; the two are inseparable. Eastern theologians have rightly perceived that the God one worships must possess all the aspects of his worshippers' nature as well as his own divine nature. Otherwise, how can he create beings whose nature is entirely foreign to his own? What, then, would be the meaning of the Biblical phrase: "God made man in his own image"?

The fact that modern Christendom has no sense of union with God has led to numerous churches without the understanding for building a Christian culture and kingdom to replace the confusion of modern politics. This lack of understanding was not lacking in the ancient church and was a major source of enthusiasm for the prophets of old. In fact, the power of the early church was manifested due to this understanding of the spirit of God dwelling in man, the temple of God. To the ancient prophets it was not a God above, nor a God over yonder, but a God within. "Be still and know that I am God" -- for the visionaries and mystics of every time and place, this has been the first and greatest of the commandments.

In 1 Corinthians 11:28 Christ said, "Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup." Probably the most relevant study to date about what might be considered typical marijuana experience concludes that marijuana gives spontaneous insights into self (Dr. Charles Tart, "On Being Stoned: A Psychological Study of Marijuana Intoxication", *Science and Behavior*, 1971).

The sacramentality of marijuana is declared by Christ himself and can be understood only when a person partakes of the natural divine herb. The fact is communion of Jesus cannot be disputed or be destroyed. Marijuana is the new wine divine and cannot be compared to the old wine, which is alcohol. Jesus rejected the old wine and glorified the "new wine" at the wedding feast of Cana.

Cana is a linguistic derivation of the present day cannabis and so it is. (Some Biblical scholars -- and there is a certain amount of support in early tradition of the view -- have looked upon the miracle of Cana as a sign of the Eucharist.)

Note the references to new wine in the Bible:

Isaiah 65:8 "Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servant's sake"

Acts 2:13 "Others mocking said, "These men are full of new wine."

Isaiah 65:8 declares that the new wine is found in the cluster and that a blessing is in it. When one mentions clusters, one thinks of clusters of grapes. Webster's New Riverside Dictionary, Office Edition, defines marijuana: 1. Hemp 2. The dried flower clusters and leaves of the hemp plant, esp. when taken to induce euphoria.

The Encyclopedia Britannica says the following about hemp:

Seed producing flowers form elongate, spike like clusters growing on the pistillate, or female plants; pollen producing flowers form many branched clusters or staminate, on male plants. Here and in Webster's, marijuana fits the description of the new wine and as history has shown a blessing is in it. Baudelaire said the following about the effects of hashish: "This marvelous experience often occurs as if it were the effect of superior and invisible power acting on the person from without...This delightful and singular state...gives no advance warning. It is as unexpected as a ghost, an intermittent haunting from which we must draw, if we are wise, the certainty of a better existence. This acuteness of thought, this enthusiasm of the senses and the spirit must have appeared to man through the ages as the first blessing."

In the books of Acts the apostles were accused of being full of new wine. Acts 2:13 was the time of pentecost when the Holy Spirit descended upon the apostles. Numerous outpourings of the Spirit are mentioned in the Acts of the apostles in which healing, prophesy, and the expelling of demons are particularly associated with the activity of the Spirit. Incense (marijuana) was used by the ancients for healing, prophesy, and the expelling of demons.

When Christ ascended into heaven in the cloud (Acts 1:9-11) he sent his disciples the Holy Spirit with the "gift of tongues" (Acts 2:3) and there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as a fire, and it sat upon each of them, and they were filled with the Holy Spirit and were given the power to prophesy or witness.

(Marijuana has been credited with speech giving and inspiration of mental powers.)

The first two gifts of the Holy Spirit are traditionally said to be wisdom and understanding, which no doubt are the two things most needed by the human race. In Jamaica today marijuana is referred to as the "weed of wisdom" and is reputed to be the plant that grew on Solomon's grave, a man known for his great wisdom. Marijuana expands consciousness and enhances the capacity for mystical and creative inspiration.

In Acts 2:3 Fire speaks figuratively of the Holy Spirit. Fire was also a means which to transport a saint to heaven. 2 Kings 2:11 "And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."

Recent writers have speculated that this passage was in reference to flying saucers. That is because they look at this passage physically. This ascension of Elijah like the ascension of Christ in the cloud into heaven is the "withdrawal" from the external or physical world, to be the inmost reality of all. This can be referred to as ecstasy, rapture, or transport and is a result of the Holy Spirit. Ecstasy, rapture, or transport therefor agree in designating a feeling or state of intense, often extreme mental and emotional exaltation. Rapture is defined as ecstatic joy or delight; joyful ecstasy. Some of the synonyms of rapture are bliss, beatitude, transport, and exultation. The true rapture is therefore one in which one is spiritually transported to the heavens. Don't expect to float up into the sky.

Marijuana as history has shown is the catalyst used to achieve the spiritual journey into the heavens. That is why in India it was referred to as the Heavenly-Guide, the Poor Man's Heaven, and the Sky-flier. That is why Professor Mircea Eliade, perhaps the foremost authority on the history of religion, suggested that Zoroaster may have caused hemp to bridge the metaphysical gap between heaven and earth.

One dictionary defines marijuana as the leaves and flowering tops when taken to induce euphoria. Euphoria is defined by the same dictionary as great happiness or bliss. (In India, marijuana has been referred to as the joy-giver and the soother of grief.)

Bliss is defined as the ecstasy of salvation, spiritual joy. Some of the synonyms of bliss are beatitude, transport, rapture, ecstasy, paradise, heaven.

Throughout the ancient world there is mention of "magical flight", "ascent to heaven", and "mystical journey". All these mythological and folklore traditions have their point of departure in an ideology and technique of ecstasy that imply "journey in spirit".

The pilgrimage from earth to heaven is not a journey to some other place or some other time, but is a journey within. One must realize that "death" through which we must pass before God can be seen does not lie ahead of us in time. Rather it is now that we have a man of sin within us that must be killed and a new man free from sin that must be born. This is actualized in baptism and the sacramental life in the church. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ (Galatians 3:27). The effect of baptism is spiritual regeneration or rebirth, whereby one is "enChristened", involving both union with Christ and remission of sins. In Titus 3:5 baptism is the "bath of regeneration" accompanying renewal by the Spirit. Some of the synonyms of regeneration are beatification, conversion, sanctification, salvation, inspiration, bread of life, Body and Blood of Christ. Sara Benetowa of the Institute of Anthropological Sciences in Warsaw is quoted in the Book of Grass as saying:

"By comparing the old Slavic word 'Kepati' and the Russian 'Kupati' with the Scythian 'cannabis' Shrader developed and justified Meringer's supposition that there is a link between the Scythian baths and Russian vapor baths.

"In the entire Orient even today to 'go to the bath' means not only to accomplish an act of purification and enjoy a pleasure, but also to fulfill the divine law. Vambéry calls 'bath' any club in which the members play checkers, drink coffee, and smoke hashish or tobacco."

St. Matthew's account of the institution of the Eucharist attaches to the Eucharist cup these words: "Drink of it, all of, for this is the blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the remission of sins (st. Matthew 26:27). Drinking the sacramental cup therefor serves like baptism (Acts 2:38) where Peter said unto them, "Repent, and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church declare a three-part doctrine of the Holy Herb, the Holy Word, and the Holy Man (Woman).

The present and future benefits to the individual communicant have their importance given them by Jesus, who said, "He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day." (John 6:54) As such we must see that the divine person who is active in creation, in renewal, and in human rebirth and resurrection, is also active in the Eucharist. There was a profound change in America when marijuana smoking started on a large scale in the late 1960's. A large number of people resisted the draft, resisted the war ... started letting their hair and beards grow ... became interested in natural foods... the ecology and the environment. What we really saw was the awakening of our generation to the beginning of Christian mentality through marijuana smoking. The earmarks of this mentality are: I don't want to go to war; I really don't want to be part of the political-military-economic fiasco you call society.

Like the Indians Hemp Drug Commission three quarters of a century earlier, the Canadian Le Dain Commission conducted an inquiry into the use of marijuana. On page 156 of the report is the following: "In the case of cannabis, the positive points which are claimed for it include the following: It is a relaxant; it is disinhibiting; it increases self-confidence and the feeling of creativity (whether justified by creative results or not); it increases sensual awareness and appreciation; it facilitates self acceptance and in this way makes it easier to accept others; it serves a sacramental function in promoting a sense of spiritual community among users; it is a shared pleasure; because it is illicit and the object of strong disapproval from those who are, by and large, opposed to social change, it is a symbol of protest and a means of strengthening the sense of identity among those who are strongly critical of certain aspects of our society and value structure today."

On page 144 of the Report, marijuana is associated with peace. "In our conversation with (students and young people) they have frequently contrasted marijuana and alcohol effects to describe the former as a drug of peace, a drug that reduces tendencies to aggression while suggesting that the latter drug produces hostile, aggressive behavior. Thus marijuana is seen as particularly appropriate to a generation that emphasizes peace and is, in many ways, anticompetitive."

In a magazine article by G. S. Chopra entitled "Man and Marijuana" on page 235 is a section dealing with Human Experiments. One hundred persons with an established marijuana smoking habit smoked marijuana. They described the symptoms as follows:

"I have done things today which I usually dislike but which I rather enjoyed doing today." "Nothing seemed impossible to accomplish." "I assumed a cool and composed attitude and forgot all mental worries." "I behaved in a childish and foolish manner." "It relieves sense of fatigue and gives rise to feelings of happiness." "I feel like laughing." "My head is dizzy." "I feel like taking more food." "The world is gay around me." "I feel inclined to work." "I am a friend to all and have no enemy in the world."

According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, in the section on "Roman Catholicism":

"To understand the meaning and use of the Eucharist we must see it as an act of universal worship, of cooperation, of association else it loses the greater part of its significance. Neither in Roman Catholic nor in Protestant Eucharistic practice does the sacrament retain much of the symbolism of Christian unity, which clearly it has. Originally, the symbolism was that of a community meal, an accepted social symbol of community throughout the whole of human culture."

Marijuana has been used as sacrifice, a sacrament, a ritual fumigant (incense), a good-will offering, and as a means of communing with the divine spirit. It has been used to seal treaties, friendships, solemn binding agreements and to legitimize covenants. It has been used as a traditional defense against evil and in purification. It has been used in divinations (1. the art or practice that seeks to foresee or foretell future events or discover hidden knowledge; 2. unusual insight; intuitive perception.) It has been used in remembrance of the dead and praised for its medicinal properties.

Most Christians agree that participation in the Eucharist is supposed to enhance and deepen communion of believers not only with Christ but also with one another. We must therefore ask the question, "What substance did the ancients use as a community meal to facilitate communion with the Lord?" The answer to that question is marijuana. Hemp as originally used in religious ritual, temple activities, and tribal rites, involved groups of worshippers rather than the solitary individual. The pleasurable psychoactive effects were then, as now, communal experiences.

Practically every major religion and culture of the ancient world utilized marijuana as part of their religious observance. Marijuana was the ambrosia of the ancient world. It was the food, drink, and perfume of the gods. It was used by the Africans, the Egyptians, the Assyrians, the Asians, the Europeans, and possibly the Indians of the Americas. Would it be too much to suggest that the ancient Israelites also utilized marijuana?

The following information was taken from the most authoritative books dealing with the history of marijuana. They are mentioned at the end of this work.

## **MARIJUANA IN INDIA**

In Indian tradition marijuana is associated with immortality. There is a complex myth of the churning of the Ocean of Milk by the gods, their joint act of creation. They were in search of Amrita, the elixir of eternal life. When the gods, helped by demons, churned the ocean to obtain Amrita, one of the resulting nectars was cannabis. After churning the ocean, the demons attempted to gain control of Amrita (marijuana), but the gods were able to prevent this seizure, giving cannabis the name Vijaya ("victory") to commemorate their success.

Other ancient Indian names for marijuana were "sacred grass", "hero leaved", "joy", "rejoicer", "desired in the three worlds", "gods' food", "fountain of pleasures" and "Shiva's plant".

Early Indian legends maintained that the angel of mankind lived in the leaves of the marijuana plant. It was so sacred that it was reputed to deter evil and cleanse its user of sin. In Hindu mythology hemp is a holy plant given to man for the "welfare of mankind" and is considered to be one of the divine nectars able to give man anything from good health, to long life, to visions of the gods. Nectar is defined as the fabled drink of the gods.

Tradition maintains that when nectar or Amrita dropped from heaven, that cannabis sprouted from it. In Hindu mythology Amrita means immortality; also, the ambrosial drink which produced it.

In India hemp is made into a drink and is reputed to be the favorite drink of Indra (the King of Indian gods.) Tradition maintains that the god Indra gave marijuana to the people so that they might attain elevated states of consciousness, delight in worldly joy, and freedom from fear.

According to Hindu legends, Siva, the Supreme God of many Hindu sects, had some family squabble and went off to the fields. He sat under a hemp plant so as to be sheltered from the heat of the sun and happened to eat some of its leaves. He felt so refreshed from the hemp plant that it became his favorite food, and that is how he got his title, the Lord of Bhang. Cannabis is mentioned as a medicinal and magical plant as well as a "sacred grass" in the Atharva Veda (dated 2000 - 1400 B.C.)

It also calls hemp one of the five kingdoms of herbs...which releases us from anxiety and refers to hemp as a "source of happiness", "joy-giver" and "liberator". Although the holy books, the Shastras, forbid the worship of the plant, it has been venerated and used as a sacrifice to the deities. Indian Tradition, writing, and belief is that the "Siddhartha" (the Buddha), used and ate nothing but hemp and its seeds for six years prior to announcing (discovering) his truths and becoming the Buddha.

Cannabis held a preeminent place in the Tantric religion which evolved in Tibet in the seventh century A.D. Tantrism was a religion based on fear of demons. To combat the demonic threat to the world, the people sought protection in plants such as cannabis which were set afire to overcome evil forces.

In the tenth century A.D. hemp was extolled as indracanna, the "food of the gods". A fifteenth-century document refers to cannabis as "light-hearted", "joy-full" and "rejoices", and claimed that among its virtues are "astringency", "heat", "speech-giving", "inspiration of mental powers", "excitability" and the capacity to "remove wind and phlegm".

Today in the Tantric Buddhism of the Himalayas of Tibet, cannabis plays a very significant role in the meditative ritual to facilitate deep meditation and heighten awareness. In modern India it is taken at Hindu and Sikh temples and Mohammedan shrines. Among fakirs (Hindu ascetics) bhang is viewed as the giver of long life and a means of communion with the divine spirit. Like his Hindu brother, the Musalman fakir reveres bhang as the lengthener of life and the freer from the bonds of self.

At the turn of the twentieth century, the Indian Hemp Drugs Commission set up to study the use of hemp in India contains the following report:

"...It is inevitable that temperaments would be found to whom the quickening spirit of bhang is the spirit of freedom and knowledge. In the ecstasy of bhang the spark of the Eternal in man turns into the light the murkiness of matter.

"...Bhang is the Joy-giver, the Sky-filler, the Heavenly- Guide, the Poor Man's Heaven, the Soother of Grief...No god or man is as good as the religious drinker of bhang...The supporting power of bhang has brought many a Hindu family safe through the miseries of famine. To forbid or even seriously restrict the use of so gracious an herb as the hemp would cause widespread suffering and annoyance and to large bands of worshipped ascetics, deep-seated anger. It would rob the people of a solace on discomfort, of a cure in sickness, of a guardian whose gracious protection saves them from the attacks of evil influences...

## **MARIJUANA IN CHINA**

Hemp was so highly regarded in ancient China that the Chinese called their country "the land of mulberry and hemp". Hemp was a symbol of power over evil and in emperor Shen Nung's pharmacopoeia was known as the "liberator of sin". The Chinese believed that the legendary Shen Nung first taught the cultivation of hemp in the 28th century B.C. Shen Nung is credited with developing the sciences of medicine from the curative power of plants. So highly regarded was Shen Nung that he was deified and today he is regarded as the Father of Chinese medicine. Shen Nung was also regarded as the Lord of fire. He sacrificed on T'ai Shan, a mountain of hoary antiquity.

A statement in the Pen-ts'ao Ching of some significance is that Cannabis "grows along rivers and valleys at T'ai-shan, but it is now common everywhere." Mount T'ai is in Shangtung Province, where the cultivation of the hemp plant is still intensive to this day. Whether or not this early attribution indicates the actual geographic origin of the cultivation of the Cannabis plant remains to be seen. (An Archeological and Historical Account of Cannabis in China by Hui-Lin Li)

A Chinese Taoist priest wrote in the fifth century B.C. that cannabis was used in combination with Ginseng to set forward time in order to reveal future events. It is recorded that the Taoist recommended the addition of cannabis to their incense burners in the 1st century A.D. and that the effects thus produced were highly regarded as a means of achieving immortality. In the early Chinese Taoist ritual the fumes and odors of incense burners were said to have produced a mystic exaltation and contribution to well-being.

Webster's New Riverside Dictionary defines marijuana: 1. Hemp 2. The dried flower clusters and leaves of the hemp plant, esp. when taken to induce euphoria. Euphoria is defined as a strong feeling of elation or well-being.

Like the practice of medicine around the world, early Chinese doctoring was based on the concept of demons. The only way to cure the sick was to drive out the demons. The early priest doctors used marijuana stalks into which snake-like figures were carved.

Standing over the body of the stricken patient, his cannabis stalk poised to strike, the priest pounded the bed and commanded the demon to be gone. The cannabis stalk with the snake carved on it was the forerunner to the sign of modern medicine (the staff with the entwined serpents.)

### **MARIJUANA IN JAPAN**

Hemp was used in Ancient Japan in ceremonial purification rites and for driving away evil spirits. In Japan, Shinto priests used a gohei, a short stick with undyed hemp fibers (for purity) attached to one end. According to Shinto beliefs, evil and purity cannot exist alongside one another, and so by waving the gohei (purity) above someone's head the evil spirit inside him would be driven away. Clothes made of hemp were especially worn during formal and religious ceremonies because of hemp's traditional association with purity.

### **MARIJUANA IN ANCIENT IRAN**

Ancient Iran was the source for the great Persian empire, Iran is located slightly to the northeast of the ancient kingdoms of Sumeria, Babylonia, and Assyria. According to Mircea Eliade, "Shamanistic ecstasy induced by hemp smoke was known in ancient Iran." Professor Eliade has suggested that Zoroaster, the Persian prophet, said to have written the Zend-Avesta, was a user of hemp.

In the Zend-Avesta hemp occupies the first place in a list of 10,000 medicinal plants. One of the few surviving books of the Zend-Avesta, called the Venidad, "The Law Against Demons", calls bhanga (marijuana) Zoroaster's "good narcotic", and tells of two mortals who were transported in soul to the heavens where, upon drinking from a cup of bhang, they had the highest mysteries revealed to them.

Professor Eliade has theorized that Zoroaster may have used hemp to bridge the metaphysical gap between heaven and earth.

### **MARIJUANA IN ANCIENT EGYPT**

In the book, *Plants of the Gods: Origin of Hallucinogenic Use* by Richard E. Schultes and Albert Hofman, page 72, it is stated that the specimens of marijuana nearly 4,000 years old have turned up in an Egyptian site and that in ancient Thebes the plant was made into a drink.

### **MARIJUANA IN EUROPE**

According to Nikolaas J. van der Merwe (Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town, South Africa) the peasants of Europe have been using cannabis as medicine, ritual material, and to smoke or chew as far back as oral traditions go.

Marijuana was an integral part of the Scythian cult of the dead wherein homage was paid to the memory of their departed leaders. This use of cannabis was found in frozen Scythian tombs dated from 500 to 300 B.C. Along with the cannabis a miniature tripod-like tent over a copper censer was found in which the sacred plant was burned.

It is interesting to note that two extraordinary rugs were also found in the frozen Scythian tombs. One rug had a border frieze with a repeated composition of a horseman approaching the Great Goddess who holds the "Tree of Life" in one hand and raises the other hand in welcome.

## **MARIJUANA IN AFRICA**

The African continent is probably the zone showing the widest prevalence of the hemp drug habit. When white men first went to Africa, marijuana was part of the native way of life. Africa was a continent of marijuana cultures where marijuana was an integral part of religious ceremony. The Africans were observed inhaling the smoke from piles of smoldering hemp. Some of these piles had been placed upon altars. The Africans also utilized pipes. The African Dagga (marijuana) cults believed that Holy Cannabis was brought to earth by the gods. (Throughout the ancient world Ethiopia was considered the home of the gods.)

In south central Africa, marijuana is held to be sacred and is connected with many religious and social customs. Marijuana is regarded by some sects as a magic plant possessing universal protection against all injury to life, and is symbolic of peace and friendship. Certain tribes consider hemp use a duty. The earliest evidence for cannabis smoking in Africa outside of Egypt comes from fourteenth century Ethiopia, where two ceramic smoking-pipe bowls containing traces of excavation. In many parts of East Africa, especially near Lake Victoria (the source for the Nile), hemp smoking and hashish snuffing cults still exist.

## **MARIJUANA IN THE NEW WORLD**

According to Richard L. Lingeman in his book *Drugs from A to Z*, page 146, "Marijuana smoking was known by the Indians before Columbus." After the Spanish conquest in 1521 the Spaniards recorded that the Aztecs (Mayans) used marijuana.

The present day Cuna Indians of Panama use marijuana as a sacred herb and the Cora Indians of the Sierra Madre Occidental of Mexico smoke marijuana in this course of their sacred ceremonies.

In the *Ritual Use of Cannabis Sativa L* by William A Emboden, Jr., pages 229 and 231, is the following: "A particularly interesting account of a Tepehua (no relationship to "Tepecana") Indian ceremony with cannabis was published in 1963 by the Mexican ethnologist Roberto William Garcia of the University of Veracruz, northernmost branch of the Maya language family.

"In his account of Teehua religion and ritual, William Garcia (1963:215-21) describes in some detail a communal curing ceremony focused on a plant called santa rose, "The Herb Which Makes One Speak", which he identified botanically as *Cannabis Sativa*: According to Garcia it is worshipped as an earth deity and is thought to be alive and comparable to a piece of the heart of God."

## **MARIJUANA USE BY THE MOSLEMS**

It is interesting to note that the use of hemp was not prohibited by Mohammed (570-632 A.D.) while the use of alcohol was. Moslems considered hemp as a "Holy Plant" and medieval Arab doctors considered hemp as a sacred medicine which they called among other names kannab. The Sufis (a Moslem sect) originating in 8th century Persia used hashish as a means of stimulating mystical consciousness and appreciation of the nature of Allah. Eating hashish to the Sufis was "an act of worship". They maintained that hashish gave them otherwise unattainable insights into themselves, deeper understanding and that it made them feel witty. They also claimed that it gave happiness, reduced anxiety, reduced worry, and increased music appreciation.

According to one Arab legend Haydar, the Persian founder of the religious order of Sufi came across the cannabis plant while wandering in the Persian mountains. Usually a reserved and silent man, when he returned to his monastery after eating some cannabis leaves, his disciples were amazed at how talkative and animated (full of spirit) he seemed. After cajoling Haydar into telling them what he had done to make him feel so happy, his disciples went out into the mountains and tried the cannabis themselves. So it was, according to the legend, that the Sufis came to

know the pleasures of hashish. (Taken from the Introduction to A Comprehensive Guide to Cannabis Literature by Earnest Abel.)

## SUMMARY

Due to the prosecution of God's church from the beginning of the Christian era and due to the persecution against marijuana the true understanding of the Eucharist has remained hidden from Christendom and the world, only to be revealed in these times, the culmination of all human history.

We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church declare marijuana for the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, and for the resurrection of mankind. The fruits of the mystery are remembrance of the passions and death of Christ, propitiation for sins, defense against temptation, and the indwelling of Christ in the faithful.

Preparations for communion consist of confession of sins, fasting from sin, and reconciliation with all mankind. As such the participant in the Eucharist will be in a condition in which prayer and meditation are easy and fruitful. He will find his emotion purified and stimulated, his spirituality quickened and his heart filled with love.

## SOURCES

Richard E. Schultes, article: "Man and Marijuana"

Richard E. Schultes and Albert Hofman, Plants of the Gods - Origin of Hallucinogenic Use (McGraw-Hill Book Co. [U.K.] Limited, Maidenhead, England [1979]).

G.S. Chopra, article: "Man and Marijuana", International Journal of the Addict, 1969, 4, 215-247.

Earnest L. Abel, Marijuana, the First Twelve Thousand Years (Phenum Press, New York, 1980)

Earnest L. Abel, A Comprehensive Guide to Cannabis Literature

Earnest L. Abel, Marijuana Dictionary: Words, Terms, Events and Persons Relating to Cannabis (Greenwood Press, Westpoint, Connecticut [1982])

Edward M. Breecher and the Editors of Consumer Reports, The Consumer Union Report, "Licit and Illicit Drugs", (Little, Brown, and Co.)

Louis Lewin, Phantastica, Narcotic and Stimulating Drugs: Their Use and Abuse, (London: Kegan, Trench, Turbner and Co., Ltd. Translated from the second German edition by P.H.A. Wirth, 1931) (N.Y., Dutton, 1964, reprint, 1924, trans. 1931)

Sula Benet, Cannabis and Culture, ed. V. Rubin (The Hague: Moutan, 1975)

Richard E. Lingeman, Drugs from A to Z, A Dictionary (McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1969, 74)

John R. Glowa, The Encyclopedia of Psychoactive Drugs (Chelsea House Pub., N.Y., New Haven, Philadelphia, 1986)

George Andrews and Simon Vinkenoog, The Book of Grass: An Anthology on Indian Hemp; Chandler and Sharp Series in Cross Cultural Themes (N.Y., Grove Press [1967])

Jack Herer, The Emperor Wears No Clothes, 1985, 90, 91, 92.

Peter T. Furst, Hallucinogens and Culture (Chandler and Sharp Publishers, Inc., 1976)

Baudelaire, Artificial Paradises

Dr. Charles Tart, "On Being Stoned: A Psychological Study of Marijuana Intoxication" (Science and Behavior, 1971)

William A. Emboden, Jr. Ritual Use of Cannabis Sativa L

S.I. Rudenko, Frozen Tombs of Siberia (Dent., London, 1970)

Edward Atchley, A History of the Use of Incense in Divine Worship

E. A. Wallis Budge, The Divine Origin of the Craft of the Herbalist

Egon C. Corti, A history of Smoking, by Count Corti; Translated by Paul England (G.G. Harrap, London, England, 1931)

Francis Robicsek, *The Smoking Gods: Tobacco in Mayan Art, History, and Religion* (University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1978)

Diodorus, *Histories* 1.97.7

Herman Schneider, *History of World Civilization*, 2v (New York, 1931)

M.N. Dhalla, *Zoroastrian Civilization* (Oxford University Press, N.Y., 1922)

Sir Charles Eliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism* 3v. (Routledge & K. Paul, London, 1921)

A.A. McDonell, *India's Past* (The Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1927)

Charles Anthon, *A Classical Dictionary* (N.Y., Harpers and Brothers, 1848)

G. Maspero, *The Dawn of Civilization: Egypt and Chaldea* (London, 1897)

Lucy Lamy, *Egyptian Mysteries*

Friedrich Ratzel, *History of Mankind* (N.Y., Gordon Press)

R.H. Charles *The Book of Jubilees*, cap, iij, (London, 1902)

Alfred Wiedemann, *Religion of the Ancient Egyptians* (London, 1987)

Geoffrey Wainwright, *Eucharist and Eschatology* (Epworth Press, London, 1971)

Webster's Third New International Dictionary, 1966

*The Book of the Dead*, Edit. E.A.W. Budge, British Museum, 1895, p. 250

J. Jeremias, in *Encyclopedia*, Iv, 4119, quoting Rawlinson, *Cuneiform Inscription IV*. 19 (59) Cnf. the story of Bel and the Dragon.

John McKenzie, *The Bible Dictionary* (N.Y. MacMillan Pub. Co., 1965)

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Holy Spirit" (15th Edition, 1978)

*Micropaedia*, Ready Reference and Index

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Sacrifice" (15th Edition, 1978)

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Pharmacological Cults" (15th Edition, 1978), p. 199

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Coptic"

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Essenes"

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Theraputea"

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Sacred Pipe" (15th Edition)

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Incense"

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Hemp" (*Micropaedia Ready Reference and Index*, p. 1016)

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Roman Catholicism, The Eucharist" (Volume 15, p. 998)

*Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Mysticism"

King James version of The Bible

The Apocrypha

We hope you enjoyed this pamphlet. If you have any questions or comments, we would like to see them. Send them to the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church, P.O. Box 1161, Minneola, FL 34755-1161.

We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church decided to publish this pamphlet in order to give the public an opportunity to study the church and its doctrine; not from inflated and misleading media but from historical and Biblical reference. The Church has received extensive publicity as "60 Minutes" has done a segment; Life, Omni, Science, Rolling Stone, and High Times magazines have all done articles, countless newspaper articles have been written, and various brothers have been on radio and TV talk shows around the country. We of the Ethiopian Zion Coptic Church revere ganja (marijuana) as our "holy" Eucharist and "spiritual intensifier" with Biblical, historical and divine associations for its use. Ganja is the mystical body and blood of "Jesus" -- the burnt offering made by fire -- which allows a member to see and know the "living God", or the "God in man".

XVII, 5. 43. Cannabinaceae.



182. Cannabis sativa L. Hanf.

# DEVELOPMENT OF OUR ALPHABET

MODERN HEBREW	SOUND OR POWER	ANCIENT HEBREW	PALEO HEBREW	SOUND OR POWER	SAMARITAN	SOUND OR POWER	GREEK EARLY LATE	SOUND OR POWER	LATIN	SOUND OR POWER	ENGLISH	SOUND OR POWER
	Ä E	Aleph Ox		Ä E Eee	Alf	Ä E Eē	Alpha	ä	A	ä	A	ä ä ä
	B. V	Beth-Veth house		B V.	Brieh	B Bh V	Beta	b	B	be	B	be
	hard G	Gimel Camel		hard G	GAMM	hard G	Gama	hard G	G	ghe	G	g gh
	d	Daleth deer		d	Dalit	d	Delta	d	D	de	D	de
	äh hē	Hē Wind		äh hē hēē	I	äh hē hēē	Epsilon	ē	E	ē	E	ē ē
	U oo W	WAW hook		U oo W	ba	B. U W	Upsilon	oo = U	VU	oo U	U	U oo W
	Z	Zayin Olive tree		Z	Sen	Z	Zeta	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z
	ch	Cheth Fence		hard ch	it	long eai	eta	long e as in Keen	H	h	H	h
	Soft t th	Teth Serpent		Soft t th	Tit	ttt	Theta	th	—	—	th	th
	i ēē	Yod hard		i ēē	Yud	i ē	Iota	ēē	I	ēē	I	ēē

# DEVELOPMENT OF OUR ALPHABET

MODERN HEBREW	SOUND OR POWER	ANCIENT HEBREW	PALEO HEBREW	SOUND OR POWER	SAMARITAN	SOUND OR POWER	GREEK EARLY LATE	SOUND OR POWER	LATIN	SOUND OR POWER	ENGLISH	SOUND OR POWER
	K	Caph  Palm of the hand	20	K	Kaph 	K ch	Kappa 		<b>K</b>		<b>K</b>	K
	La	Lamed  Ox Good	30	La	Labad 	La	Lambda 	ēl	<b>L</b>	ēl	<b>L</b>	el
	M	Mim  Water	40	M	Mim 	M	Mu 	M	<b>M</b>	M	<b>M</b>	M
	N	Nun  Fish	50	7z	Nun 	7z	Nu 	N	<b>N</b>	N	<b>N</b>	N
	C See	Sammech  Post	60	C See	Simcat 	S See	Xi 	Xi	<b>C</b>	Ki Ch	<b>C</b>	See
	O ä ua	Ayin  eye	70	O ä io	In 	O ä io	Omicron 	Short O	<b>O</b>	O	<b>O</b>	Ou
	P.P	Peh-Phē  Mouth	80	P.f	Phi 	fP	Pi 	P	<b>P</b>	Pi	<b>P</b>	P
	Z	Zade  Fish Hook	90		Sadi 	SS or ts	Obsolete 	—	—	—	—	—
	Q	Koof  Back of Head	100	Q	Qoph 			Phi fi	<b>Q</b>	Q	<b>Q</b>	Q
	R	Resh  Head chief	200	R	Rish 	R	Rho 	R	<b>R</b>	R	<b>R</b>	R
	S sh	Shin  Teeth	300	S sh	Shan 	S sh	Sigma 	S	<b>S</b>	S	<b>S</b>	S
	t	Tau  Signature	400	t	Tau 	t	Tau 	t	<b>T</b>	t	<b>T</b>	t

Old name	Early	Picture of:	Meanings	Sound	Value	Paleo Hebrew	Evyoni Palaeo	Representations:	Middle	Late	Modern	New name
Al		Ox head	Strong, Power, Leader	A, E	1			Ox				Aleph

prefix = I will

Bet		Tent floorplan	Family, House, In	B, Bh	2			House				Beyt
-----	--	----------------	-------------------	-------	---	--	--	-------	--	--	--	------

prefix = in/with

The letter Bet has a "b" sound and is a picture of a tent and represents what is inside the tent - the family. The meaning of this letter can be tent or within. When this letter is placed in front of the word erets the word **be'**erets is formed and means "within a land."

Gam		Foot	Gather, Walk	G	3			Camel				Gimal
Dal		Door	Move, Hang, Entrance	D	4			Door				Dalet
Hey		Man with arms raised	Look, Reveal, Breath	H, E	5			Wind				Hey

prefix = the pronomial suffix

The Hey has a "h" sound and is a picture of a man with his arms raised up, shouting and pointing at a great site as if to say "behold, look at that". This letter is used to mean "the" in the sense of pointing to something of importance. When this letter is prefixed to the word erets the word **ha'**erets is formed meaning "the land."

Waw		Tent peg	Add, Secure, Hook	W, O, U	6			Hook				Vav
-----	--	----------	-------------------	---------	---	--	--	------	--	--	--	-----

pronomial suffix = his

The Waw has a "w" sound (called the vav in modern Hebrew with a "v" sound) and is a picture of a peg or nail which is used to secure or add things together. This letter is used to mean "and" in the sense of adding. When this letter is prefixed to the word erets the word **we'**erets is formed meaning "and a land."

Zan 		Mattock	Food, Cut, Nourish	Z 7			Olive tree				Zayin
Chets 		Tent wall	Outside, Divide, Half	Hh 8			Fence				Chet
Thet 		Basket	Surround, Contain, Mud	Th 9			Serpent				Tet
Yad 		Arm and closed hand	Work, Throw, Worship	Y, I 10			Hand				Yud

**pronomial suffix = my**

As a prefix, it indicates the third person qal imperfect - indicating continuing action in the past or future. Thus yod as a prefix means "He was, is and will be DOING something". It implies Action.

Kaph 		Open palm	Bend, Open, Allow, Tame	K, Kh 20			Palm of the hand				Kaph
---	---	-----------	-------------------------	----------	---	---	------------------	---	---	---	------

**prefix = like / as**

**pronomial suffix = our**

Lam 		Shepherd Staff	Teach, Yoke, To, Bind	L 30			Ox goad				Lamed
--	---	----------------	-----------------------	------	---	---	---------	---	---	---	-------

**prefix = to / for**

The Lamed (Lam in Ancient Hebrew) has a "l" sound and is a picture of a shepherd staff which was used to direct the sheep toward a particular direction, such as that of water or pasture. This letter is used to mean "toward" and when prefixed to the word erets the word **le'**erets is formed meaning "toward a land."

Mem 		Water	Chaos, Mighty, Blood	M	40			Water				Mem
--	---	-------	----------------------	---	----	---	---	-------	---	---	---	-----

prefix = from  
masc. pl. suffix

The Mem has a "m" sound and is a picture of a water. This letter can also mean the flowing water of man and animals, the blood. Blood is passed from one generation to another and can therefore mean "from." When this letter is prefixed to the word erets the word **me**'erets is formed meaning "from a land."

Nun 		Seed	Continue, Heir, Son	N	50			Fish				Nun
--	---	------	---------------------	---	----	---	---	------	---	---	---	-----

verbal prefix  
we suffix

Sin 		Thorn	Grab, Hate, Protect	S	60			Post				Samech
---	---	-------	---------------------	---	----	--	--	------	--	--	--	--------

Ayin 		Eye	Watch, Know, Shade	stop	70			Eye				Ayin
---	---	-----	--------------------	------	----	---	---	-----	---	---	---	------

Pey 		Mouth	Blow, Scatter, Edge	P, Ph	80			Mouth				Pey
--	---	-------	---------------------	-------	----	---	---	-------	---	---	---	-----

Tsad 		Man on his side	Wait, Chase, Snare, Hunt	Ts	90			Fish Hook				Tsade
---	---	-----------------	--------------------------	----	----	---	---	-----------	---	---	---	-------

Quph 		Sun on the horizon	Condense, Circle, Time	Q	100			Back of head				Quph
---	---	--------------------	------------------------	---	-----	---	---	--------------	---	---	---	------

Rosh 𐤀		Head of a man	First, Top, Beginning	R	200	𐤀	𐤁	Head Chief	𐤁	𐤂	𐤃	Resh
Shin 𐤄		Two front teeth	Sharp, Press, Eat, Two	Sh	300	𐤄	𐤅	Teeth	𐤄	𐤅	𐤆	Shin

prefix = who / that / which

Taw 𐤐		Crossed sticks	Mark, Sign, Signal, Monument	T	400	𐤐	𐤑	Signature	𐤐	𐤑	𐤒	Tav
----------	---	----------------	------------------------------	---	-----	---	---	-----------	---	---	---	-----

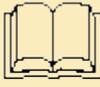
prefix = you will / you did

Ghah 𐤅		Gh	Rope of twisted fibers					Crooked, dark, goat
-----------	---	----	------------------------	--	--	--	--	---------------------

**Ancient Hebrew Research Center**

Special Thanks to: [www.ancient-hebrew.org](http://www.ancient-hebrew.org)

*The Karaite*



*Korner*

תנ"ך

[www.karaite-korner.org/downloads/tanach.html](http://www.karaite-korner.org/downloads/tanach.html)

And  Torah in the Original Mesha Script 

[www.crowndiamond.org/cd/torah.html](http://www.crowndiamond.org/cd/torah.html)

**From the Introduction to Israel - An Apartheid State, by Uri Davis, Zed Books, London and New Jersey, 1987**

(This sub-chapter is entitled in the original: Israel and Palestinian Return)

Israel was established as a Jewish state. It was not intended as a state for all of its citizens, Jews and non-Jews alike. Rather, it was primarily envisaged as a state for Jews, that is, a state of which every Jewish individual throughout the world would be a potential citizen. Thus, when the state was unilaterally established on 15 May 1948, it became imperative for its legislative body, the Knesset, to define in law those persons who would qualify as actual or potential citizens, and those who would be excluded - that is, non-Jews in general, and Palestinian Arabs in particular. This was done without undue delay. In 1950 the Israeli Knesset passed two laws: the Law of Return, defining the boundaries of inclusion ('every Jew has the right to immigrate into the country') and the Absentee Property Law, defining the boundaries of exclusion ('absentee'). Under these laws, every Jew throughout the world is legally entitled to become a citizen of the state of Israel upon immigration into the country, while some two million people, the 1948 Palestinian Arabs and their descendants, who were exiled as a consequence of the 1948-9 and the 1967 wars, are denied the rights of citizenship. Nevertheless, their right of return is universally recognized in international law and in repeated UN resolutions (beginning with Resolution 194 (III), 11 December 1948). They clearly exist. Yet, they are defined in Israeli law as 'non-existent', and as 'absentees', and they are excluded by law from actual or potential citizenship in the Jewish state.

The Law of Return (1950) is the cornerstone of the Israeli Nationality Law (1952). The details of the Law of Return (1950), the Absentee Property Law (1950), the Israeli Nationality Law (1952), and the legal mechanisms of exclusion that are codified in this body of legislation will be discussed in detail [in the following chapters]. It is important to note here, however, that the Israeli Knesset, having elevated the attribute of 'being Jewish' to the status of a legally determining principle of exclusion from, or inclusion in, the constituency of actual or potential citizens of the state of Israel, has brought into sharp focus the crisis of modern secular Jewish identity which the Zionist movement claimed to have solved. Under this body of legislation, as amended over the past three and half decades, it is not only the Palestinian non-Jew - first and foremost the Palestinian Arab 'absentee' - who is excluded from his or her right to undisputed citizenship. Large categories of Jews are similarly excluded: Jewish bastards, Jewish persons born to non-Jewish mothers, Jewish persons born to Jewish mothers who converted to another religion, and non-Jews converted to Judaism by conservative or reform rabbis (only the Jewish orthodox conversion procedure is effectively recognized in Israel. The question of 'who is a Jew' has bedevilled Israeli political practice and legislation since the passage of the Law of Return in 1950. As Akiva Orr noted:

*First, Zionism did not believe in the existence of God; the movement was secular, not religious...Zionism insisted that suffering in exile was a result of a minority status, not of sin. Zionism preached that the Jews must act on their own behalf to create their state in Zion, rather than wait till God did it for them. Finally, Zionism argued that when Jewish independence was resurrected the Jews would become 'a nation like all other nations' or 'normalized' as some put it (Orr, *The unJewish State*, p.6)*

And yet, by every conventional criterion, the state of Israel is a theocracy. Civil marriage is not permitted under Israeli law, and marriage can be legally consecrated only by Rabbinical, Church or Shari'a courts. The same applies to divorce. Under Israeli law (Jurisdiction of Rabbinical Courts (Marriage and Divorce), 1953), religious courts are state courts and the religious judiciary (Rabbinical, Church and Shari'a) are paid by the state.

Political practice and legislation have been similarly bedevilled by the question of 'who is an Israeli' in the state of Israel. Clearly, the term 'Israeli' and 'Jew' are not coterminous. Seven hundred thousand of the over four million citizens of the state of Israel (some 17 percent) are non-Jewish. They are Palestinian Arabs, the descendants of the remnants of the Palestinian people who have remained in Palestine under Israeli rule (some 150,000 in 1948-9). Much of this volume will be devoted to the analysis and explication of the political and legal mechanisms in terms of which the state of Israel confers a priori exclusive and privileged access to national resources and services on its Jewish citizens, to the exclusion of its non-Jewish, mainly Palestinian Arab, citizens.

In this context, however, it is necessary to remember that Israeli legislation is not directed against those non-Jews who are legally incorporated, albeit in terms of extreme discrimination, into the Israeli body politic as citizens of the Jewish state. Rather, the most damaging manifestation of Israeli legislation is directed against those non-Jews who are legally excluded as 'absentees' from the body of Israeli polity: two million Palestinian Arab displaced persons, conventionally referred to as 'refugees'.

Thus, each Israeli Jew has a shadow: the Palestinian Arab refugee of 1948. Israeli Jewish homes are built on the ruins of **their** homes. Israeli Jews cultivate **their** land.

The Palestinian Arab refugee of 1948 is today a soldier in the Palestine Liberation Army: a **fida'i**. All human beings will rebel, must rebel, in such circumstances, to reconstitute their full human existence, to reclaim their rights, if necessary by armed struggle, inside every part of the homeland from which they have been excluded. And in this struggle the Palestinian Arab deserves our full moral and material support.

The following article is posted with the Kind permission of CommonGround Reflections (Portland Oregon) Who published it in July 97.

## Speaking Wind

# On Ancient Native American Prophecies

Prophecies that speak of the end of the world are nothing new. As the Western world approaches its third millennium, warnings about a worldwide apocalypse are becoming more and more plentiful. But there are many other traditions that speak of a time when the Earth will undergo an upheaval that will leave it changed forever. The prophecies of the Hopi and other Native American peoples spoke of an end of time long before the European calendar was invented. And according to Native American prophecy expert Speaking Wind, those prophecies have proven to be quite accurate. Speaking Wind, a Pueblo Indian who was raised in the mountains of northern New Mexico, left his career as a international business consultant in 1993 after a mystical experience during which, he believes, he left his body and received a directive from the Great Messenger to speak out on the prophecies. "I was told it's time to begin working now, the time for doing the silly stuff is over," he said.

Speaking Wind, who will be in Seattle for the Universal Lightworkers Conference July 17-25, recently spoke with Common Ground REFLECTIONS about some of the prophecies he sees coming to fruition in our time.

CGR: What are some of the most important prophecies concerning our generation? Are we entering a period of destruction?

SW: The prophecies tell us that the Earth Mother is not dying, she is not going to end, she is not going to blow up. She is merely washing her face. If you happen to be a particle of dust, or a piece of pollen that has been irritating her eye, or that cannot withstand the washing of her face, then you fall off of her. You're not lost, you're not destroyed, but you're taken to the next Earth, where you get to do this all over again with another layer of emotion. The ones who stay are the ones who no longer need lessons. The prophecies tell us that people will begin to see with their own eyes again.

The prophecy that is that unfolding now is the one that speaks of the Two Twins, the Grandmother and the Grandfather. The Grandfather awakens the Firebird. The Firebird ignites the fire. This prophecy goes back 40,000 years ago, when they were telling us what would happen at the end. Now

the Two Twins are two volcanoes. Today, the Twins are going off one by one.

When both the Twins go off simultaneously, and they blow the black smoke into the sky, then the Grandmother awakes from her sleep, feels the cork in her mouth and blows it out, which means that Mexico City goes up into the air. Then she blows so hard she wakes up the Grandfather. Now the Grandfather is Mount Rainier, who is still sending all sort of seismic activity out. As he wakes up, his noise wakes up the Firebird. The Firebird comes out from under the Waters of Life and reignites the Circle of Fire, which is all the volcanoes around the Pacific Ocean. I read last March that the activity in the Ring of Fire has increased to about 3,200 underwater eruptions per month. Once the Ring of Fire ignites, then the Grandmother's land become so turbulent, that the Turtle shakes the tail off, which means Mexico's plates go into the water.

CGR: Are the prophecies warning us of events that cannot be changed?  
Or is there any way we can alter the prophecies?

SW: They are set into motion already. We have three chances. The first chance that we have to change these ancient prophecies from unfolding was in the sign that was given to our people long time ago. They said that the first warning, you'll have three signs. The First Sign, the prophecies can be changed. The Second Sign, the prophecies can be changed. But when the Third Sign comes, it's too late.

CGR: You believe that we've already seen the first two Signs.

SW: The First Sign was famine that will not be spread worldwide, but will be heard of worldwide. If you look at Africa, we've heard of these things worldwide, yet we did nothing about them.

The Second Sign was when you begin to see life around you change in form.

The Second Sign was shown to us just last year. And it began with the frogs; now it's into the chickens, the cows, the sheep and into a lot of the plants and vegetables that we eat. That was the deformity, the deformity that comes through in three and five legs, six and eight fingers, legs that aren't there, hearts that aren't there, brains that aren't there, two brains, three hearts, two heads. Late November of 1996, there were two medical doctors, one in Prescott in Arizona and one just north of Miami, on CNN, sending out their pleas to ask people to look at what they're doing, look at the babies that are being born. And they showed all these pictures of children with six and eight fingers on hand and maybe no hand on the other arm. Some with an eye in the middle of their head, an ear placed down on their neck. And they said this is the result of all the toxicity that going into the lands.

The Hopi have been saying this for almost five years because our children have been born that way for that long. See, it's spreading. For people to think they are unaffected is to live in the illusion. If you drink water, if you eat food, chances are you have it, because the way the distribution systems are, what's grown in one part of the world is sent to other parts, then it spreads. They told us in the Second Sign that the only to change the prophecy is through spirituality. We have not received the Third Sign yet. My hope is that by speaking of these ancient prophecies, is to explain to people, to remind them, that it's still not too late to stop these events, but you cannot do it any other way except through spirituality.

CGR: This month, thousands of people who describe themselves as Rainbow warriors will be gathering in the wood of Oregon for a Gathering. Where does the [Rainbow Tribe](#) fit in the ancient prophecies? What role do they play in our future?

SW: The concept of warrior among the people is no one that fights another person. A warrior battles within himself to find their own truth. The Rainbow People, in these terms, are ones that understand that there is nothing that separates them from their other relations. Ergo, the colors all coming together, the races all coming together. There is nothing that separates them.

But the original term, in the sense of the Rainbow People, they are the ones that would go into the sacred sites all over the face of the Earth. There is no place on this world that you can stand that there is not a sacred site within 100 miles, that's how many there are. Rainbow People showed us how to call the rainbow. They would stand in these sacred places, they would speak the words, and out from their solar plexus would come a rainbow. The rainbow would be the bridge between Creator and themselves.

This is how they would see and look on the face of Creator and find their feedback that they needed to do what was needed next by them. These are the Rainbow People. These are the ones who have returned completely now. These are also the ones who are beginning to wake up. As they wake up, they're finding themselves very confused because they feel like they no longer belong where they have been all of their lives. They look at the ones all around them, they look at them as strangers, not realizing that they've changed. But they're beginning to find their own truth. Sometimes in an easy way; other times, in a very difficult way.

The prophecies tell us that the Rainbow Children will be known before the ending of the Second Sign. Before the Third Sign comes, everyone will know and have the opportunity of returning to the rainbow and the Rainbow People, or turning away and walking into the Third Cycle. \*

*"When the earth is ravaged and the animals are dying, a new tribe of people shall come unto the Earth from many colors, classes, and creeds, who by their actions and deeds shall make the Earth green again. They will be known as the warriors of the Rainbow."*

# The Constitution of the Habitation of Shalom!

---

This is a First Draft of a Proposition.. and is meant to serve as a Plan Until such a time as the Councils are seated.. when it can become officially Ratified.. we will of course make the necessary Adjustments and Clarifications as called for. (9/25/96)

A place of Habitation.. a self governing city... in the country.. we need LAND.. and are seeking to Acquire it Collectively.. the people who join together in this venture.. would not need to necessarily be as hardcore as us... but to at least be willing to live by the Golden Rule.. and love for the Creator.. having a personal care for the Overall Good of the Whole... These would live in the "Outer Court" around the Periphery... at the Center of the city would be the Community area.. the kitchens Assembly halls.. shops.. offices Libraries.. Children's area.. learning centers.... Storehouses.. The city itself would be like a Jural Society... and it would be a City of Refuge! would also seek and Employ Appropriate technology and non-Destructive resources.

Contained within this city.. in an area just behind the center.. is the place SetApart.. for the NaZIRIAH.. and other Servants of IaHUeH.. the Ecclesiastical Society... These are the **servants** and facilitators... dealing with the general upkeep and Care... and are there to help with everyone's WellBeing... not Controllers.. they are Advisory.. and for Assistance... it would have it's internal council of Twelve.. that Must Agree on major decisions.. it is Governed Exclusively by IaHUSHUA.

The Jural Society.. is probably the larger society.. and more like the "judicial" branch.. it would have a larger Council.. perhaps seventy..

Representatives selected by the community at large on a rotation..

Need at least two-thirds majority for decisions.. Governed by the best good of the people..and **in agreement** with the advice of the Ecclesiastical Council.

Of the Seventy, Two seats will be filled by representative members of the Ecclesiastical Society Council" of Twelve. In the event of an impasse... for instance if the Jural Society disagrees with the Ecclesiastical Society

Council the issue must be Resolved.. and agreed upon before proceeding..

Remember the Ecclesiastical Society Council Agrees as One IN  
IaHUSHUA.

Any measures that the Ecclesiastical Council would propose for the  
Citizenry at large.. must be agreed upon by at least a two/third vote of the  
Jural Society Council..

Again the "Jural Society Council" is a "democracy" In that it is a  
Participatory/Representative Two/Thirds Vote decision making body..  
which must be able to agree with the "Ecclesiastical Council" of Twelve..

This is a "Theocracy" in that it is totally Governed by IaHUeH through  
IaHUSHUA' our Righteous King.. and His LAW... these Twelve must  
Agree as One! and are always Accountable to and for the Whole Body of  
SetApart ones (Ecclesiastic).

These two Branches are United for the Common Good of the Whole.. and  
Therefore by the nature of this Constitution of the Habitation of Shalom..  
Seek Agreement.

Until such a time that we have all Council seats filled We will operate  
under "Ecclesiastical Council" Rule for Decision making etc..

The "Ecclesiastical Council" even if it be in Agreement with 100% of the  
"Jural Council" **has Not the Power to Make a LAW!** We make  
Decisions Choices and agreements ... in Accordance with IaHUeH's  
LAW!

A Citizen is a resident of at least six months.. A Citizen Agrees to Abide  
by the LAW (Ten Commandments).. Most specifically the last five.. and  
have a Respect towards the First five.. (no Forced observance.. simply  
respect)

A Citizen who Offends.. is approached.. by the Individual (most)  
offended.. first, to reason and work it out.. if this works we give Thanks...  
if not we go back with a couple of Witnesses.. to resolve the matter.. if  
this does not work we call the offender before the Council of Seventy.. of  
the Jural Society.. there they get to show what cause or evidence to  
convince the Council that there was no Offence or otherwise of their  
Innocence in the Matter.. If they fail to convince the council of this.. and  
do not REPENT.. then they must be cast out of the City.. The Council has

the option to set a time for Re-introduction.. where they would begin the Process anew.. and (if Accepted) after residing for six months would become a Citizen again.

All throughout this Habitation of Shalom.. would be a spirit of Co-operation, a Free exchange of Information and Fair Exchange of goods for services.. but leaning towards Commonwealth for Community at large.. No Profiteering.. No Usury.. no one hungry or in need (Golden Rule Remember) operating on a Barter system /Gold/Silver Standard.. which Gold/Silver Standard is the Method of Exchange we will maintain with the outside world.

Necessity gives us a Wall for the Habitation.. this wall will have Gates.. Visitors will be welcome to come in Shalom (WellBeing).. but Lo-Shalom (not WellBeing) will not be Tolerated and will be met with the same.. Within the Gates will be Gardens of Plenty.. and we will work towards Self Sufficiency.

This Habitation can be upscaled or downscaled to fit the needs of the projected populace... when the Populace overwhelm the area.. the Habitation Splits in two.. forming a New Habitation..

Once there are more than one Habitation.. we will keep connected via the Web..Email.. and a continual flow of Kindren making the circuits.. bringing news and goods ..All the BEST!

IaHU-NaTaN

And what do the State Created and  
Controlled [501(c)(3)] Whore of  
Babylon Churches Teach?

They are not allowed to teach the  
**Whole Truth;**

Though some will come close -they  
can not help it- since they are dealing  
with **His Word** in Scripture.

Besides the "**National Party Line**"  
they will teach you to **Disregard**  
**IaHUEH's LAW!!**

Or they will claim to be TORaH  
Observant and misrepresent; bearing  
false Witness and teaching  
Transgression.

It is not about what Name has been  
used either -as there have been many  
of IaHUEH's Servants that did not  
know the difference..

They revealed the parts of the puzzle  
that they were Given to See at that  
time... at this point we have been  
Given More, and so should make the  
proper adjustments **-but many choose**  
**to remain locked in error!** Saying  
"this person said or that person said" ...

"To the TORaH and to its Attestation:  
if they speak not according to this  
WORD, it is because there is no  
light[7837] in them." IeShA-IaHU  
8:20

STRONGS OT:7837  
shachar (shakh'-ar); from OT:7836;  
dawn (literal, figurative or adverbial):

KJV - day (-spring), early, light,  
morning, whence riseth.

In other words they don't even begin  
to Understand.

Where do you think all the  
Confusion comes from?

**Confusion comes from  
BABYLON! And  
MISUNDERSTANDING  
The WORD of  
IaHUeH**

Luke 6:46 And why call ye me,  
"Lord, Lord", and do not the things  
which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and  
heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I  
will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an  
house, and digged deep, and laid the  
foundation on a rock: and when the  
flood arose, the stream beat  
vehemently upon that house, and  
could not shake it: for it was founded  
upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not,  
is like a man that without a foundation  
built an house upon the earth; against  
which the stream did beat  
vehemently, and immediately it fell;  
and the ruin of that house was great.

KJV

Yes I admit; there are "Kingdom  
Sites" still teaching this Lawlessness  
but it is only because they **are still  
Confused...** and there are "State  
Churches" that are teaching that "The  
Law of God" Still Stands but it is only  
because they **are still Pretending.**

According to the book of Acts and  
other places in the Testimony of the  
Restoration:

-it is not a requirement for "gentiles"  
to be circumcised and keep the Law  
of Mosheh to be SAVED. In other  
words it is not a prerequisite..

-indeed you will not be Saved by  
Keeping The Law of MoSheH **no  
matter how much you pile it up.** -If  
you had kept it from the start **you  
would not need Saving.**

But once you are Saved... what then?  
...You will follow the  
instructions of **your Saviour!!!**

**To love The MostHigh Creator with  
all of your heart, mind, soul and  
strength.. and to love your neighbor  
as yourself.** -to do this is more than  
all Whole Burnt Offerings and  
QoRBaNOT ("sacrifices").

The instructions of our Saviour  
certainly include Keeping the  
Commandments.. they are not  
grievous!

**Transgression  
is Grievous..**

Transgression is the breaking of The  
Commandments. How else would we  
know?

What Must We Do **TO BE SAVED?**

1. ACKNOWLEDGE ERROR! That our Fathers Have TRAMPLED The OATH They SWORE To Uphold; The TEN WORDS of Commandment Not Being KEPT Became Lost to our Understanding.. so we have Also Continued in This TRANSGRESSION... but Seek to RETURN.

2. CALL OUT TO The NAME of IaHUeH To Save us! (**Accents and strange Pronunciations are Acceptable**)

3. ACCEPT AND RECEIVE That SALVATION! Which Means LISTEN To The WORD of IaHUeH and MAKE It FLESH.. (Living, Breathing, DOING and SPEAKING!)

1John 3:23 And this is His commandment, That we should believe on the Name (authority) of his Son IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh, and love one another, as He gave us commandment.

Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other Name (Authority) under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Yes.. We need to Accept IaHUSHUA' Ha-MaShIaCh as our Saviour and Righteous King and Follow Him in Obeying IaHUeH.

For He did Redeem us from the world of Transgression.. but we must follow through!!

As we make this transition from the world we become His Property... for we are bought and paid for Once and For All! By His Precious Blood... and Sealed with the Blood of His SetApart Ones **-because they were His Witnesses** and did Testify.

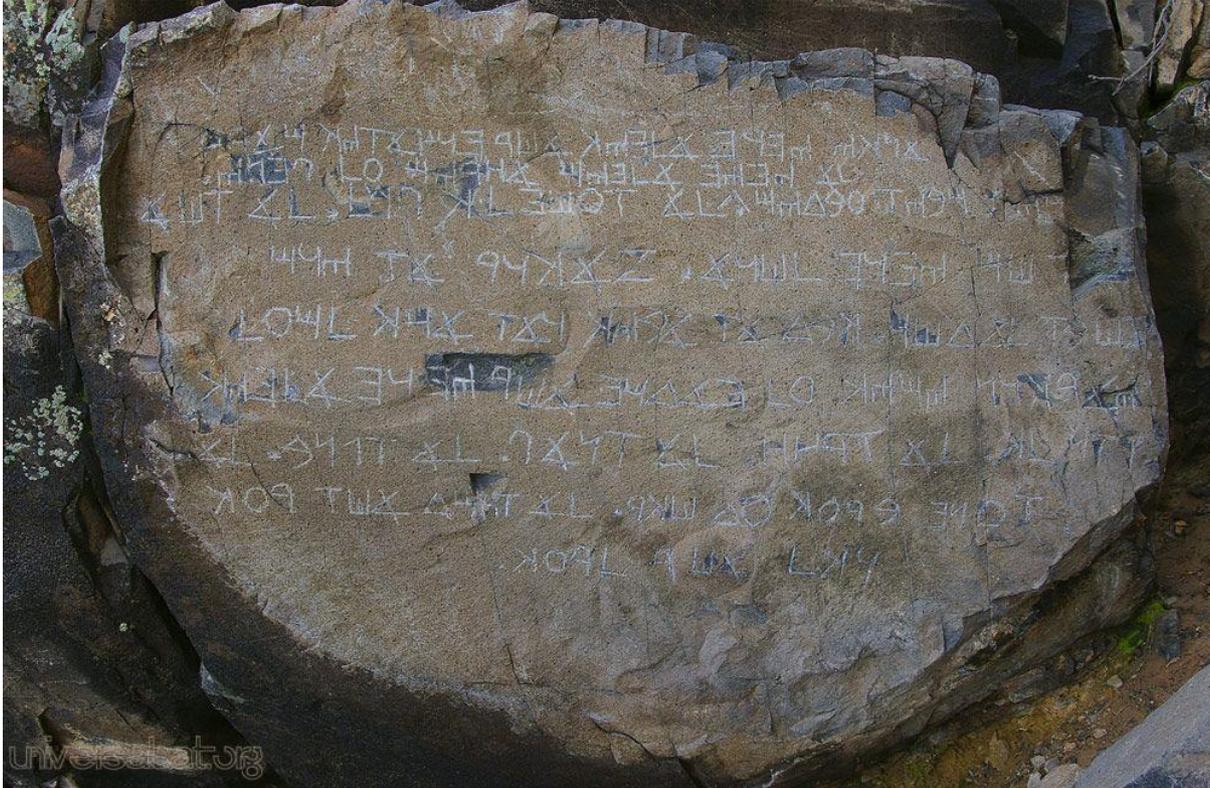
But it wasn't just because He Died for Us... He was Raised again on the third day... Exactly as He Promised! He Established The Kingdom and gave us the Keys.

IaHU-ChaNaN 16:31 IaHUSHUA' answered them, Are you now convinced?

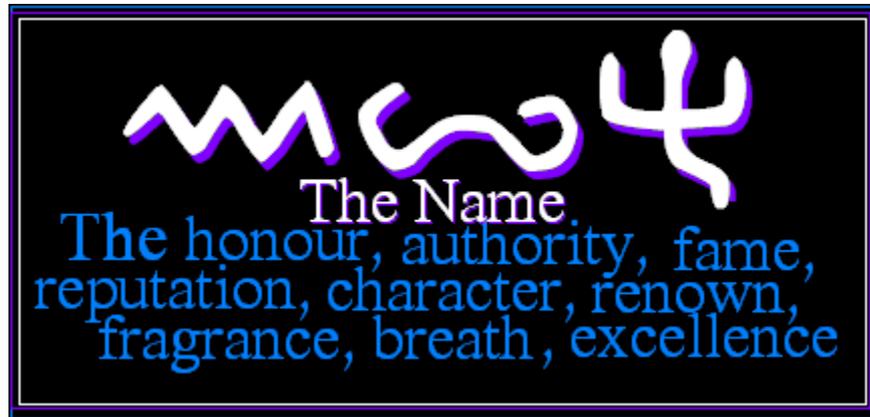
32 **Behold, the hour comes, indeed, is come, that you shall be scattered**, each to ones own, and shall leave Me alone: but not I am alone, because the Father with Me is.

33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me shalom you will have. In the world you shall have oppression: but have courage; **I have overcome the world.**

Could this be the Stone that was referred to in The Book of DaNIEL -concerning that troubling dream of Nebuchadnezzar?



**The Ten Commandments (abridged) in Paleo-Hebrew in Los Lunas, New Mexico for Over Two Thousand Years!**



WOI!!! Seems like we stirred up a hornets nest over His Name. If you do a search you will find many pages out there trying to discredit or ridicule what They Call "The Sacred Name Movement" the main complaint seems to be that we do not agree on what the Name actually is... because there are variations.. because we do our research independently. Also is the difficulty of going from Hebrew to English we do not share the same Aleph-Bet.

But I honestly believe that their real problem is **that we do agree that the Father's Name is not "The Lord", "God" and The Sons Name is not "Jesus Christ"**.. most of us will also point out the origins of the above names of blasphemy and the idolatrous nature of other words held dear.

Sincere people hold on to long held beliefs -and will feel threatened- this is only natural.

So they tend to lash out at truth-bearers. **-Please don't blaspheme The MostHigh Creators SetApart Spirit of Truth in the process.**

**The Name IaHUSHUA' IS NOT "THE MARK of The Beast"!**

**Neither IS The Name of YaHWeH = "JOVE" or "Jupiter"**

These are LIES Fostered by the Prophets of "Ba'AL" who got Upset  
When they were Exposed.

**We Do Not And Should NOT INVENT New Pronunciations for Fear of Their LIES!!**

**Interesting to note is that Most of these pages against the Name are Identical copies. This seems insincere.**

At least most of us "Namers" will do our own research.

I also find very few valid points to their arguments.. search for yourself! Please don't take our word for it. **But don't dismiss us without Checking.**



- When I Received His Name and I Cried Out to IaHUeH is the Key that Not only Unlocked my Heart but Also Unlocked His WORD to me.

The Name of IaHUeH Is the Breath of Life..  
I Hear and Experience this with my every Breath..  
I Hear it on the Wind..  
and I Hear it when the Waves of the Sea  
come to Shore and return..  
Further.. I hear IaHUSHUA' in my Heartbeat..  
maybe that is why these other pronunciations don't work for me...

If you find errors in my work Please let me know! [iii@iahushua.com](mailto:iii@iahushua.com)

---

"The Creator's Name Yahweh derives from the Tetragrammaton YHWH, the English equivalent of the Hebrew letters ~ (yothe, hay, waw, hay). The Tetragrammaton—"four letters" is found in ancient Bible manuscripts. Early Christian writers such as Clement of Alexandria transliterated it into Greek as IAQVE. (Transliterate means to carry the actual sound of a word from one language to another.) The Tetragrammaton is made up of four Hebrew letters having the force of vowels, as Hebrew primers readily show. Josephus says that the Tetragrammaton appeared in the High Priest's miter (hat) and consisted of four vowels. Wars, Book V, chapter V, 7. "

(Special thanks to: [YAHWEH'S ASSEMBLY IN MESSIAH](#) and their Publication "[The Missing J](#)")

Thus Iod He Uaw He would be pronounced ee ah oo eh. IaHUeH. יהוה' אהאווה  
 "Yahuwěh" or "Yahuwah" not fully Accurate but is Acceptable as is the Greek  
 "IAOUE" but "IaHUěH" seems the most accurate concise transliteration into English.  
 It perhaps would work as "IeHUaH" .. But IaHU is more consistent with other names  
 in Scripture that contain His Name.. even though Strong's Concordance and KJV often  
 uses "Jeho" . .

Then there was king Jehu (IeHU) אהאווה whose name is translated "IaHUeH is He".

This name actually looks like "IaHU`A" which is why I stick with "IaHUeH" (short e)

**The New Invention YaHuWaH comes from The ERRONEOUS ASSUMPTION  
 That "IaHUDaH" Holds a Secret key for Pronunciation.**

יהוה אהאווה if you lose the Dalet יהוה אהאווה they say you

**get the Pronunciation YaHUWaH**

But if you Lose the DaLeT You Change the Pronunciation!!! While IaHUDaH  
 Does mean "IaHUeH I Will Praise" it is the DaLeT that gives the Third Syllable..  
 "I will praise" is translated from אהאווה which is said to be pronounced 'ODaH

**People are Causing Great Harm and DIVISION by Attempting to "correct" what  
 is Already CORRECT.. You Don't CORRECT The TRUTH with ERROR!**

What does The Name mean?

as far as we can possibly tell.

The root is "existing" אהאווה-- אהאווה I will exist 'AHaIeH  
**according to the interlinear**

אהאווה "to Be, Breathe" אהאווה He is and will exist IaHUeH

**I see this "IaHU" in many names in Strongs Concordance though many times  
 shortened to "IaH"**

The Name comes from a root that means "was, is, will be..." (as in AHaIaH ASheR  
 AHaIaH Exodus 3:14 "I was, am, will be.. what I was, am, will be") Signifying self  
 existence.. The CREATOR .. for all else was created.. through the WORD made flesh!  
 Which dwells amongst us...

Now a very interesting note: At Shabbat Meetings I used to attend.. we have been  
 fellowshiping with a Sister Yahudit.. she spelled His Name "IAOUE" which looked  
 very familiar to me..

I had seen it somewhere before.. as it turns out, what I was remembering was reading

the name IeShRaEL or "Yisrael" written in a Hebrew font יִשְׂרָאֵל .. but read in an english font.. ... This not only gives new meaning to the quote:

2 Chr 7:14 If My people, which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

(KJV Emphasis added)

but also testifies to the difficulties of transliteration from one language to another.

The above example is transliterated from Hebrew to Greek.. back to Hebrew to English via Latin using the "UNIVERSE" protocol for typography. Hebrew reads right to left..

the others left to right... Now tell me: **Is this merely a remarkable coincidence?!?**

Our modern Hebrew "Expert" informs us:

As for the pronunciation of YHWH, I recently came across a very ancient document written in Hebrew that goes into GREAT DETAIL about how to pronounce the Divine Name. I plan to put it on the web in a few weeks once I get a new slide presentation/ lesson recorded about it. I suspect it will put an end to a lot of the silliness that is running around today concerning people using blasphemous mis-pronunciations.

If you're not sure if I'm write, then follow this one simple rule; If you don't speak Hebrew, don't argue with Hebrew speaking people about how to speak Hebrew. Would you argue with a German on what is correct German? Or a Russian on what is correct Russian? Obviously not, yet some people STILL want to argue with people who speak Hebrew on how to speak Hebrew. And that same non-challantness leads people to argue with history over what is historic, even though history doesn't record what they claim happens. There's writing describing anyone believing in a Lunar Sabbath prior to the 1990s, but some people will argue with history over what happened in history, just like they argue with Hebrew over how to speak Hebrew.

Truth is what it is, and no one can change it by pretending it is what you want it to be.

In an earlier email he said:

"Yehuah" is how you say "He will be the one who has become", which implies that at one time He did not exist.

Often when people trying to argue with people who speak Hebrew over how to speak Hebrew and re-invent how to say the Names, they end up saying something blasphemous. It's amusing in some ways, but my ears really burn when I hear it. (endquote)

The Following is From a Real Hebrew Expert a Doctor Michael Heiser.

A Dear friend who Promotes the pronunciation YaHuWaH was trying to convince him of his "error".

it's only a two syllable name; that is a necessity if one (a) takes Exod 3 seriously, that the name is derived from hayah (hawah in ancient Semitic) and (b) since it is a 3rd masculine singular form. No 3ms form has three syllables.

... it's not just about letter counting.

You'd have to know something about Hebrew morphology and grammar. Acc. to Exod 3 the divine name is based on the verb hayah ("to be"). "I am" in Hebrew = the Qal stem first common singular imperfect form of the verb hayah (= ehyeh; two syllables and always / only two syllables - in fact, it can't be anything other than two syllables due to the way the imperfect is formed).

"Yahweh" is the THIRD person imperfect form of hayah, but (apparently) the Hiphil stem (I say apparently because the "yhwh" form is controversial for grammatical reasons - no third masculine singular Hiphil form of hayah is known in the Hebrew Bible or outside the Hebrew Bible in epigraphic Hebrew, so some say there must be some other explanation for the form - as though it can't be unique!). At any rate, I think that logic is lame and Yahweh is what one would expect a third masc singular Hiphil imperfect of hayah to look like. The meaning of that form is not "I am" (that's first person) but rather "he who causes to be". There are good theological reasons for the first to third person "change" to the divine name, but I'll spare you the details.

If, as Exodus 3 makes crystal clear, the divine name is built from the verb hayah (original semitic spelling = hawah [hence the "w" letter]; "to be"), then there are only two possible pronunciations for yhwh:

1. yihweh
2. yahweh

The first "y" = the imperfect conjugation prefix. Notice it is added to h-w-h, the original root verb (hawah - "to be"). This yodh is present in y-h-w-h. grammatically, it's the only thing it can be (the imperfect yodh prefix).

The first form = the Qal imperfect third masc singular and means "he is"

The second form = the Hiphil imperfect third masc singular and means "he causes to be" (the Hiphil is the causative active verb stem in Hebrew).

So why the preference for #2? Simple. The divine name (yhwh) occurs in the Hebrew Bible in a shortened form -- "Yah" [yh - and it \*is\* vocalized in the text, contrary to the longer form yhwh]. The short form occurs nearly 50 times. I have attached a sample. The short form is \*always\* vocalized with an a vowel (qamets) as "Yah" -- and so the second option "Yah-weh" is the preferred pronunciation of the divine name.

Lastly, the Hiphil imperfect form yahweh has only two syllables. In fact, \*all\* third masculine singular imperfect forms have only two syllables.

The above is why your pronunciation cannot be correct. It violates every example of the grammatical form known in the Hebrew Bible.

The person knows nothing about comparative semitic grammar or Hebrew morphology. He/she seems to think that the name cannot be from hayah because it has the name has a "w" instead of a "y" as the third letter. He/she also has the word scholars in scare quotes making it pejorative.

I know what I'm talking about. You really do learn something in fifteen years of comparative semitic study. I've produced an entire database of pre-biblical and early biblical period semitic inscriptions

( <http://www.logos.com/products/details/3581> ). I can show you examples of the "to be" verb as hawah across semitic languages. This person is welcome to read any of the comparative semitic grammars out there to confirm he/she is wrong (and likely doesn't even know why). I'd recommend Randall Garr's work, Dialectic Geography of Syria Palestine or Bergstrasser's. You can also find this information in less exotic sources (certainly more academic than Strong's numbers!). Here's a more common source - InterVarsity Press's Dictionary of the Old Testament: Pentateuch, the entry on "God, Names of" section 2.

"The most common designation for {The All-Mighty} in the Pentateuch, and in fact the most common Hebrew noun in the Bible, is Yahweh. It is made up of the Hebrew consonants yhwh, called the Tetragrammaton, the "four-letter" word par excellence. The precise pronunciation is uncertain, since during the Second Temple period the name dropped from active use and was replaced by other forms (for a discussion, see 3 below). It is a proper noun comprised of a third-person masculine singular prefix verb from the root hwh / hyh, "be, happen, become" (HALOT 2.502, 511'40)"

T. Desmond Alexander and David W. Baker, Dictionary of the Old Testament: Pentateuch (Downers Grove, IL: InterVarsity Press, 2003), 362.

In the above quote, HALOT - The Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the Old Testament.

**And ThankYou Dr. Heiser!! May IaHUEH Bless you Increasingly.**

We Can See that The Pronunciation of the Name is indeed a Complicated issue. A Name is Different than a Word though All Hebrew Names Have a Meaning and even in the Hebrew texts we find Variation.

Adding to the mix is The Word **אָהוּא** as a Noun Means desire, ruin, disaster and Calamity! The Reason this is, is because it is a Breath "HooWaH" and an Exclamation of surprise. In my opinion when these Two Syllables are Stressed it can bring a bad connotation to the Name.. add the **א** and "He is doing this".

Sort of like the Hebrew version of "god-damnit!"

This is one of the reasons that I have not felt right about The MODERN Pronunciation YaHuWaH.. though I accept it as long as someone isn't trying to Correct me with it.

It is interesting to note that for the most part "Namers" are in agreement over the Pronunciation of the Name of The Son (Our Saviour) IaHUSHUA' -looks like this has changed somewhat recently..

**אָהוּא** even when using the more common spelling  
**אָהוּא**

**אָהוּא**  
**יְהוֹשֻׁעַ**  
IaHUSHUA'  
**יְהוֹשֻׁעַ**

Our Saviour's Name in Hebrew is right to (read from **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אָהוּא** left).

This is a contraction of two Names; IaHU (the short form of IaHUeH) and HOSheA' (Deliverer or Saviour). This Name Means "IaHUeH Saves!"

**As Salvation can Only come from IaHUeH!!**

The Hebrew spelling can be found in Strong's Exhaustive Concordance. In ancient Hebrew there were letters that made vowel sounds as well as consonantal. Among these were the Iod, He and the Uaw; making the short i or

**ee, ah or eh, and oo or o sounds respectively** -Of course the "He" Beginning a Syllable would carry the "H" consonant sound.

HOSheA' (according to Strongs) comes from the root:

OT:3467

yasha` (yaw-shah'); a primitive root; properly, to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by implication) to be safe; causatively, to free or succor:

OT:3442 

Yeshuwa` (yay-shoo'-ah); for OT:3091; he will save; Jeshua, the name of ten Israelites, also of a place in Palestine:

OT:3091 

Yehowshuwa` (yeh-ho-shoo'-ah); or Yehowshu` a (yeh-ho-shoo'-ah); from OT:3068 and OT:3467; Jehovah-saved; Jehoshua (i.e. Joshua), the Jewish leader: -Jehoshua, Jehoshuah, Joshua.

\*\*\*\*\*

The claim has been made by Expert speakers of Modern Hebrew that this Name IaHUSHUA' means **"IaH Himself is Crying for Help"**. I don't really see a problem with it, as IaHUEH indeed **Cries and Pleads with His People**.

Jer 9:1 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!  
KJV

## He Does Need our Help... To Save Us!

Quote:

YaHU = YaH + VAV which is reflexive, and thus, "Yah Himself".

yasha is the QAL verb for that means "to save"

yeshuah is the noun form (salvation).

shua is the Pual form of the same verb, which inverts who does/receives the action. In the Pual form, the object is performing the verb on the subject, whereas in the QAL, the subject is performing the verb on the object.

So "YaHU" (Yah Himself) + "shua" (usually translated "crying for help" or could be interpreted as "being saved") is the result of combining these. It hurts my ears to hear this.

(endquote)

I believe that The Original Hebrew is a Purer Tongue.. so that is where i find myself trying to go. But not without difficulties since there is no representation except the written Word in Scripture...

Modern Hebrew is a very recent invention and very confused.

There was a man named HOSheA BEN NUN.

Num 13:16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

KJV

this name was IaHUShuA' .. a variation of this name used only twice in the Testimony of The Covenant is  which seems to be the fuller form. So we use IaHUShuA' ..  is represented by both the "O" and the "U".. I see no difference as it is the same Hebrew letter. But perhaps modern Hebrew Speakers would more easily recognize IaHOSHUA.. I need more thought on the matter.

An Important Note: Like it or not we all have an "accent" which does affect the way we pronounce words and Names. Some accents or dialects can be hard to understand requiring more attention from the Hearer. This can be very Good!

From FossilisedCustoms.com

Yahushua means '**Yah is our salvation**', but His Name was BLOTTED-OUT through the work of the adversary, by way of **false teachers**:

**YESHU** is acrostic for YEMACH SHMO U'ZIKRO, meaning

'MAY HIS NAME BE BLOTTED-OUT'. From this Hebrew phrase, this acrostic went into Greek and Latin:

YESHU became YESHUA  
YESHUA became YESU  
YESU became IESU  
IESU became IESOUS  
IESOUS became IESUS

The letter 'J' did not exist on this planet until roughly 1530; the KJV gave the world 'JESUS', the work of Jesuits.

The Talmud refers to Yahushua as JESCHU (the modern form of YESHU).

Gives a lot to think about. hm m m m m?

Though IeShUA Does Actually Mean "he saves" or "SALVATION".  
IaHUShuA' means "IaHUEH is Saving"



**We were moved by IaHUeH's Spirit to find the closest representation of the original letters. The Iod is the root of both the "I" (iota) and modern "Y" as well the "J". We believe the "I" is a more correct translation, being closer to the original.**

**It is impossible to pronounce the "Y" as in year without first making an almost imperceptible "I" sound as in it or machine. It is likewise impossible to pronounce the "W" as in winter without first making an almost imperceptible "U" as in tune or "O" as in own.**

**The Uaw is the root of the "U" "V" and "W". We believe the "U" is a more correct translation, being closer to the original.**

It was only afterwards when we had already begun this usage... that we found confirmations and verifications such as the references on this page.

This has been a major Confirmation to me that the Spirit that was guiding me was in Fact none other than IaHUeH!! Because He revealed this to me through Inspiration.. and then led me to find the various verifications. -it is a continuous process till full Restoration.

### OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY

|| Jehovah (\_\_\_\_\_).

[The English and common European representation, since the 16th c., of the Hebrew divine name Yhwh. This word (the \_sacred tetragrammaton') having come to be considered by the Jews too sacred for utterance, was pointed in the O.T. by the Masorettes with the vowels ' (= a), o, a, of adonai, as a direction to the reader to substitute Adonai for the \_ineffable name'; which is actually done by Jerome in the Vulgate translation of Exodus vi. 3, and hence by Wyclif. Students of Hebrew at the Revival of Letters took these vowels as those of the word Yhwh (IHUH, JHVH) itself, which was accordingly transliterated in Latin spelling as IeHoVa(H), i.e. Iehoua(h). It is now held that the original name was IaHUe(H), i.e. Jahve(h, or with the English values of the letters, Yahwe(h, and one or other of these forms is now generally used by writers upon the religion of the Hebrews. The word has generally been understood to be a derivative of the verb hawah to be, to exist, as if \_he that is', \_the self-existent', or \_the one ever coming into manifestation'; this

origin is now disputed, but no conjectured derivation which has been substituted has found general acceptance.

The following is cited as the first use of the form Iehoua (Jehova):---1516 P. Galatinus De Arcanis Cath. Veritatis ii. lf. xlvij, Non enim he quatuor litere [yhwh] si, ut punctate sunt, legantur, Ioua reddunt: sed (ut ipse optime nosti) Iehoua efficiunt.]

1. The principal and personal name of God in the Old Testament; in English versions usually represented by the LORD'. Hence in modern Christian use, = God, the Almighty.

1530 Tindale Exod. vi. 3, I appeared vnto Abraham Isaac and Iacob an allmightie God: but in my name Iehouah [Wyclif Adonay] was I not knowne vnto them.

1539 Bible (Great) Ps. lxxxiii. 18 They shall know that thou (whose name is Iehoua) art only the most hiest ouer all the earth.

===

The Hebrew word that was translated "Vain".

**STRONGS CONCORDANCE**

7723 shav' (shawv);

or shav (shav); from the same as 7722 in the sense of desolating; evil (as destructive), literally (ruin) or morally (especially guile); figuratively idolatry (as false, subjective), uselessness (as deceptive, objective; also adverbially, in vain):

KJV-- false (-ly), lie, lying, vain, vanity.

=====

**OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY**

vain (\_\_\_\_), a. and n. Forms: \_. 4\_5 vayn (4, 5\_6 Sc., wayn), 4\_6 vayne (5\_6 wayne), 4\_7 vaine (5 Sc. waine), 4, 6\_ vain (4 wain). \_. 4 vein, veen, 5 veine; 4\_5 veyn (4 ueyn, 5 weyn), veyne (5 veyyne, feyne, Sc. weyne). \_. 4 wan, 5, 6 Sc., wane, 5\_6 Sc. vane (6 uane).

[a. OF. vein, veyn, vain (F. vain):--L. vanus empty, void, idle, etc. (whence also It. and Sp. vano, Pg. v $\heartsuit$ o).]

I. 1. Devoid of real value, worth, or significance; idle, unprofitable, useless, worthless; of no effect, force, or power; fruitless, futile, unavailing.

\_ b. Of material things: Useless, worthless. Obs.

\_ c. Trivial, unimportant. rare1.

2. Empty, vacant, void. Also const. of. Obs.

3. Of persons: Devoid of sense or wisdom; foolish, silly, thoughtless; of an idle or futile nature or disposition. Now rare or Obs.

4. Given to or indulging in personal vanity; having an excessively high opinion of one's own appearance, attainments, qualities, possessions, etc.; delighting in, or desirous of attracting, the admiration of others; conceited. Also absol.

II. 5. In the advb. phrase

in vain, to no effect or purpose; ineffectually, uselessly, vainly.

After L. in vanum, or OF. en vein (F. en vain, = It. in vano, Sp. en vano, Pg. em v $\heartsuit$ o).

6. to take\_in vain:

\_ a. To disregard, to treat with contempt. Obs.

b. With name as object. To use or utter (the name of God) lightly, needlessly, or profanely; transf. to mention or speak of casually or idly.

It amazes me how many "Commandment Keepers" gloss so smoothly over the Third Word of the Law they profess to keep. (not to mention the First!)

## FYI: TETRAGRAMMATON - Jewish Encyclopedia

The Jewish Encyclopedia 1901, p. 118:

The quadrilateral name of G-d, yod/hay/vav/hay, which is thus referred to in Josephus, in the Church Fathers, in the magic papyri, and in the Palestinian Talmud {Yoma 40a below}, whence it has passed into the modern languages. Other designations for this name, such as "HaShem," "Shem ha-Meforash," and "Shem ha-Meyuhad," have frequently been discussed by recent scholars {see bibliography in Blau, "Altjudisches Zauberwesen," p. 128, note 1, and, on the terms, pp. 123-128}.

The term "Tetragrammaton" apparently arose in contradistinction to the divine names containing respectively twelve and forty-two letters and formed likewise from the letters Y,H,W,H {ib. pp. 137-146}; for only thus is the designation intelligible, since Adonai likewise has four letters in Hebrew.

The Tetragrammaton is the ancient Israelitish name for G-d. According to actual count, it occurs 5,410 times in the Bible, being divided among the books as follows: Genesis 158 times, Exodus 364, Leviticus 285, Numbers 387, Deuteronomy 230 {total in Torah 1,419}; Joshua 170, Judges 158, Samuel 423, Kings 467, Isaiah 367, Jeremiah 555, Ezekiel 211, Minor Prophets 345 {total in Prophets 2,696}; Psalms 645, Proverbs 87, Job 31, Ruth 16, Lamentations 32, Daniel 7, Ezra-Nehemiah 31, Chronicles 446 {total in Hagiographa 1,295}.

In connection with aleph/daled/nun/yod [Adonai-my transliteration] the Tetragrammaton is pointed with the vowels of "Elohim" {which beyond doubt was not pronounced in this combination}; it occurs 310 times after aleph/daled/nun/yod [Adonai], and five times before it {Dalman, "Der Gottesname," etc., p. 91}, 227 of these occurrences being in Ezekiel alone. The designation "YHWH Zeba'ot," translated "L-rd of Hosts," occurs 260 times, and with the addition of "G-d" four times more. This designation is met with as follows: Isaiah 65 times, Jeremiah 77, Minor Prophets 103 {Zechariah 52; Malachi 24}, Samuel 11, Kings 4; but it does not occur, on the other hand, in the Pentateuch, in Joshua, in Judges, or in the Hagiographa.

Adding these 264 occurrences and the 315 just noted to the 5,410 instances of the simple Tetragrammaton, the word "YHWH" is found to occur 5,989 times in the Bible. There is no instance of it, however, in Canticles, Ecclesiastes, or Esther; and in Daniel it occurs 7 times {in ch. ix.}--a fact which in itself shows the late date of these books, whose authors lived at a period when the use of the Tetragrammaton was already

avoided, its utterance having become restricted both in the reading of the Bible and still more in colloquial speech. For it was substituted Adonai; and the fact that this name is found 315 times alone shows that the custom of reading the Tetragrammaton as if written "Adonai" began as a time when the text of the Biblical books was not yet scrupulously protected from minor additions. This assumption explains most of the occurrences of "Adonai" before "YHWH"; i.e., the former word indicated the pronunciation of the latter. At the time of the Chronicler this pronunciation was so generally accepted that he never wrote the name "Adonai."

About 300 B.C., therefore, the word "YHWH" was not pronounced in its original form. For several reasons Jacob {"Im Namen Gottes," p. 167} assigns the "disuse of the word 'YHWH' and the substitution of 'Adonai' to the later decades of the Babylonian exile." The avoidance of the original name of G-d both in speech and, to a certain extent, in the Bible was due, according to Geiger {"Urschrift," p. 262}, to a reverence which shrank from the utterance of the Sublime Name; and it may well be that such a reluctance first arose in a foreign, and hence in an "unclean" land, very possible, therefore, in Babylonia.

According to Dalman {l.c. pp. 66 et seq.}, the Rabbis forbade the utterance of the Tetragrammaton, to guard against desecration of the Sacred Name; but such an ordinance could not have been effectual unless it had met with popular approval. The reasons assigned by Lagarde {"Psalterium Hieronymi," p. 155} and Halevy {"Recherches Bibliques," i. 65 et seq.} are untenable, and are refuted by Jacob {l.e. pp. 172, 174}, who believes that the Divine Name was not pronounced lest it should be desecrated by the heathen. The true name of G-d was uttered only during worship in the Temple, in which the people were alone; and in the course of the services on the Day of Atonement the high priest pronounced the Sacred Name ten times {Toseft., Yoma, ii. 2; Yoma 39b}. This was done as late as the last years of the Temple {Yer. Yoma 40a, 67}. If such was the purpose, the means were ineffectual, since the pronunciation of the Tetragrammaton was known not only in Jewish, but also in non-Jewish circles centuries after the destruction of the Temple, as is clear from the interdictions against uttering it {Sanh. x. 1; Tosef., Sanh. xii. 9; Sifre Zuta, in Yalk., Gen. 711; 'Ab. Zarah 18a; Midr. Teh. to Ps. xci., end}.

Raba, a Babylonian amora who flourished about 350, wished to make the pronunciation of the Tetragrammaton known publicly {Kid. 71b}; and a contemporary Palestinian scholar states that the Samaritans uttered it in taking oaths {Yer. Sanh. 28b}. The members of the Babylonian academy probably knew the pronunciation as late as 1000 C.E. {Blau, l.c. pp. 132 et seq., 138 et seq.}. The physicians, who were half magicians, made special efforts to learn this name, which was believed to possess marvelous powers {of healing, etc.; Yer. Yoma 40a, below}. The cures, or the exorcisms, of demons in the name of Jesus which are mentioned in the New Testament and the Talmud {see Exorcism} imply that Jesus was regarded as a god and that his name was considered as efficacious as the Tetragrammaton itself, for which it was

even substituted.

It was in connection with magic that the Tetragrammaton was introduced into the magic papyri and, in all probability, into the writings of the Church Fathers, these two sources

containing the following forms, written in Greek letters: (1) "Iaoouee," "iaoue," "Iabe"; (2) "Iao," "Iaho," "Iae"; (3) "Aia"; (4) "Ia." It is evident that (1) represents yod/hay/vav/hay, (2) yod/hay/vav, (3) aleph/hay/yod/hay, and (4) yod/hay. The three forms quoted under (1) are merely three ways of writing the same word, though "Iabe" is designated as the Samaritan pronunciation. There are external and internal grounds for this assumption; for the very agreement of the Jewish, Christian, heathen, and Gnostic statements proves that they undoubtedly give the actual pronunciation {Stade's "Zeitschrift," iii. 298; Dalman, l.c. p. 41; Deissmann, "Bibelstudien," pp. 1-20; Blau, l.c. p. 133} The "mystic quadrilateral name" {Clement, "Stromata," ed. Dindorf, iii. 25, 27} was well known to the Gnostics, as is shown by the fact that the third of the eight eons of one of their systems of creation was called "the unpronounced," the fourth "the invisible," and the seventh "the unnamed," terms which are merely designations of the Tetragrammaton {Blau, l.c. p. 127}.

Even the Palestinian Jews had inscribed the letters of the Name on amulets {Shab. 115b; Blau, l.c. pp. 93-96}; and, in view of the frequency with which the appellations of foreign deities were employed in magic, it was but natural that heathen magicians should show an especial preference for this "great and holy name," knowing its pronunciation as they knew the names of their own deities. It thus becomes possible to determine with a fair degree of certainty the historical pronunciation of the Tetragrammaton, the results agreeing with the statement of Ex. iii. 14, in which YHWH terms Himself aleph/hay/yod/hay, "I will be," a phrase which is immediately preceded by the fuller term "I will be that I will be," or, as in the English versions, "I am" and "I am that I am."

The name yod/hay/vav/hay is accordingly derived from the root hay/vav/hay {= hay/yod/hay}, and is regarded as an imperfect. This passage is decisive for the pronunciation "Yahweh"; for the etymology was undoubtedly based on the known word. The oldest exegetes, such as Onkelos, and the Targumim of Jerusalem and pseudo-Jonathan regard "Ehyeh" and "Ehyeh asher Ehyeh" as the name of the Divinity, and accept the etymology of "hayah" = "to be" {comp. Samuel b. Meir, commentary on Ex. iii.14}.

Modern critics, some of whom, after the lapse of centuries, correct the Hebrew texts without regard to the entire change of point of view and mode of thought, are dissatisfied with this etymology; and their various hypotheses have resulted in offering the following definitions: (1) he who calls into being, or he who gives promises; (2) the creator of life; (3) he who makes events, or history; (4) the falling one, the feller, i.e., the storm-g-d who hurls the lightning; (5) he who sends down the rain {W. R. Smith,

"The Old Testament," p. 123}; (6) the hurler; (7) the destroyer; (8) the breather, the weather-g-d {Wellhausen}. All these meanings are obtained by doing violence to the Hebrew text {Herzog-Hauck, "Real-Encyc." viii. 536 et seq.}.

Attempts have also been made to explain the Divine Name yod/hay/vav/hay as Hittite, Persian, Egyptian, and even as Greek; but these assumptions are not absolutely set aside, since the name is at all events Semitic. The question remains, however, whether it is Israelitish or was borrowed. Friedrich Delitzsch, in discussing this question, asserts that the Semitic tribes from whom the family of Hammurabi came, and who entered Babylon 2500

B.C., knew and worshiped the g-d Ya've, Ya'u {i.e., YHWH, Yahu; "Babel and Bibel," 5th ed., i. 78 et seq.}; and Zimmern {in 468} reaches the conclusion that "Yahu" or "YHWH" is found in Babylonian only as the name of a foreign deity, a view with which Delitzsch agrees in his third and final lecture on "Babel und Bibel" {pp. 39, 60, Stuttgart, 1905}.

Assyriologists are still divided on this point, however; and no definite conclusions have as yet been reached {comp. the voluminous literature on "Babel und Bibel"}. "Yah," an abbreviated form of the Tetragrammaton, occurs 23 times: 18 times in the Psalms, twice in Exodus, and three times in Isaiah. This form is identical with the final syllable in the word "Hallelujah," which occurs 24 times in the last book of the Psalms {comp. also "be-Yah." Ia. xxvi.4 and Ps. lxxviii.5}. It is transcribed by the Greek "Ia," as "Ehyeh" is represented by "aia," thus showing that "Yah" was the first syllable of yod/hay/vav/hay.

The form corresponding to the Greek "Iao" does not occur alone in Hebrew, but only as an element in such proper names as Jesaiah {"Yesha'yahu"}, Zedekiah {"Zidkiyahu"}, and Jehonathan. According to Delitzsch {"Wo Lag das Paradies?" 1881}, this form was the original one, and was expanded into YHVH; but since names of divinities are slow in disappearing, it would be strange if the primitive form had not been retained once in the Bible. The elder Delitzsch thought that "Yahu" was used independently as a name of G-d {Herzog-Plitt, "Real-Encyc." vi. 503}; but, according to Kittel, "this could have been the case only in the vernacular, since no trace of it is found in the literary language" {Herzog-Hauck, "Real-Encyc." viii. 26, 533}.

All the critics have failed to perceive that the name "Yao" was derived from the same source as "yaoue," namely, from Gnosticism and magic, in which Jews, Christians, and heathen met. "Yahu" was in fact used in magic, as is clear from the "Sefer Yezirah," which shows many traces of Gnosticism; in the cosmology of this work the permutation of the letters yod/hay/vav furnishes the instruments of the Creation.

With the Tetragrammaton must be included the names of G-d formed of twelve, forty-two, and seventy-two letters respectively, which are important factors in Jewish

mysticism {Kid. 71a et passim}. They have, according to tradition, a magical effect; for mysticism and magic are everywhere allied. These great names are closely akin to the long series of vowels in the magic papyri, and are obtained by anagrammatic combinations of the effective elements of the Tetragrammaton. The simplest way of determining these three names is to form a magic triangle, whose base is a single Tetragrammaton, and its apex the Tetragrammaton repeated thrice.

The four upper lines {12 + 11 + 10 + 9} give the names with forty-two letters; and the entire figure represents the Divine Name of seventy-two letters {Bau, l.c. pp. 144 et seq.}. According to the book of Bahir {ed. Amsterdam, 1651, fol. 7a}, the Sacred Name of twelve letters was a triple YHVH {Dalman, l.c. p. 39; Blau, l.c. p. 144}.

In the earliest manuscripts of the Septuagint the Tetragrammaton was given in Hebrew letters, which in Greek circles were supposed to be Greek and were read ---- {don't have the Greek font for these letters} {Field, "Origenis Hexaplorum Quae Supersunt," i. 90, Oxford, 1875; Herzog-Hauck, l.c. viii. 530; Blau, l.e. p. 131}. See Also Adonai; Aquila; Gnosticism; Jehovah; Names of G-d; Shem Ha-Meforash.



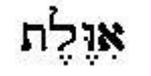
## The Pronunciation of the Divine Name -

The divine name is pronounced: **ee ah oo eh** or **ee ah oo ay**. "ee" as in "feet," and "ay"<sup>5</sup> as in "bay". It is usually spelled consonantly either YHWH or YHVH. The "Y" is pronounced as in "Lily" or "yes". The waw (W) or vav (V) acts as a vowel here, and in fact is a *shureq* written fully, if we are to express it as YHVH (יהוה)<sup>2</sup>, or a waw, pronounced "oo" as in "boot" if we are to write it as YHWH (יהוה)<sup>1</sup>. You will notice that all of the consonants are vocalized as vowels, since according to Josephus the divine name was four "vowels."<sup>3</sup> Josephus was both a priest and a Pharisee. The fact that the divine name was four vowels shows that the pronunciation "Yahveh" is incorrect, and for those who must argue that "vav" was not anciently "waw," I will say that "vav" only need be rendered as the *shureq* to turn it into the necessary vowel. The spelling YHVH comes from the German JHWH or JHVH, in which language "J" was pronounced "Y", and "W" as "V"! The "V" sound is in turn derived from the old Latin, in which language "V" and "U" were the same letter, which no doubt is the source of the Ashkenazi confusion. That the "waw" or "vav" is a vowel in the divine name is further proven by the fact that the names of many of the prophets, like Ayliyahu end in a *shureq waw*. By the way, the accent in the divine name is on the last syllable. That is why there is a short vowel on the first syllable.

Clement of Alexandria spelled the divine name **Ιαουε** and **Ιαουαι**<sup>6</sup> which is pronounced in Greek **ee ah oo eh**, just as in Hebrew, and **ee ah oo ay**. Probably the variation "Y ah oo ay" is more correct than "Y ah oo eh." The spelling **Ιαβε** found in some places is due to the fact that in ancient Greek **β** carried the value of the Latin "v" (Spanish uses "b" for "v" also). Strictly speaking, this translation is an error, but since Latin "v" and "u" were the same, we can see why it happened.

1. sec. 102m, Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar. The grammar says that these vowels are "original".

2. For those who might doubt the possibility of this form, you should compare it with Prov.

12:23: 

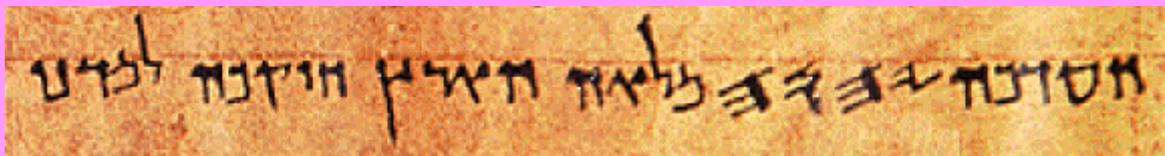
3. Josephus, *Wars* 5.5.7 (235f). Josephus is commenting on Exodus 28:36-37, "36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO Yahweh. 37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be."

- **His head was covered by a tiara of fine linen, wreathed with blue, encircling which was another crown, of gold, whereon were embossed the sacred letters, to**

wit, four vowels.

4. This graphic is the paleo-Hebrew form of the divine name, which was written into texts. The character forms were preserved, even when the way the rest of Hebrew was written changed. It is based on the photo below.

- **"This is a photo of Psalms 119:59-64 in the Dead Sea Scrolls which are a collection of Hebrew Scriptures that date back 2000 years. Note Yahweh's name in the ancient hebrew script while the rest of the text is in a more modern Hebrew that was used at the time. Also note that each line begins with the Hebrew letter "Heth" which corresponds with it's part in the acrostical 119th psalm." (www.eliyah.com). Note the blue arrow pointing to the divine name, which is written in Paleo-Hebrew. Paleo-Hebrew is the ancient Hebrew writing before the present letters (derived from Aramaic) took over after the Babylonian exile.**



59 חשבתי דרכי ואשיבה רגלי אל-עדתך:  
60 חשתי ולא התמהמהתי לשמר מצותך:  
61 חבלי רשעים עודני תורתך לא שכחתי:  
62 חצות-לילה אקום להודות לך על משפתי צדקך:  
63 חבר אני לכל-אשר יראוך ולשמרי פקודיך:  
64 חשדך יהוה מלאה הארץ חקיד למדני:

- - **59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.**
  - **60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.**
  - **61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.**
  - **62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.**
  - **63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.**
  - **64 The earth, O , is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.**

5. The "ay" is a possible pronunciation of "segol" in Hebrew. See Gesenius Hebrew Grammar, section 8a, "Preliminary Remark." I have had difficulty in deciphering the linguistic values of the phonetic system used by Gesenius, but the segol can be "e" as in "met," (standard) or "a" (Langenscheidt) as in "bad" or "a" as in "bay" (Baumgartner) depending on various factors like tone, and prohibited vowel combinations. For the divine name Koehler/Baumgartner gives: [translated from the German] Yahvay and [the English editor] Yahway, who took the liberty of correcting the German without telling us!

6. According to A.T. Robertson the scribes could interchange α and ε according to personal taste. The pronunciation is really the same, the difference being only in spelling.

found at: <http://www.execpc.com/~dangregg/note60.html>

**ShaLOM!! OK???**

אֲשׁוּרָא וְכַדְמָרְיָא  
וְכַדְמָרְיָא וְכַדְמָרְיָא

Please Pray For the ShaLOM of IeRUShaLeM! It must be preserved for the lost sheep of the Scattered Tribes.

**Both Houses of The Twelve Tribes of the Scattered Sheep of the Children of IeShRaEL**

**Terrorism is EVIL - Counter Terrorism is Oppressive - We Support Neither!!  
But Rather Encourage Love.**

For how If IaHUEH hath opened mine eyes; Shall not I SEE?

**Do you know what**  **means? How about**  **?**

TeShUBaH means "She - He Will Return!!" Not only a Sure Promise but a Command!

TAU  is a signature, mark, sign, signal, monument... as a prefix means "You Will" or "thou shalt Commit"

ShUB  means "Return, to Turn Back" This is the same root as the word **IaShUB**

Hey  is Hey, look, reveal, breath... as a pronomial suffix means "he - she".

Now here is a Very interesting thing! Not as if this All isn't Blowing me away. I am Learning as I'm typing here.

This word ShUB is also translated as "restore". Had to dig for that.

Hence, "He will Restore!" Obviously this hints of The Covenant.

However in this sense and as it has come to be translated, means **Repent!**  
**Though I am Really**

**liking this "He Will Restore!"**

Best summed up in MaLaChI 3:7

"Return unto Me and I Will Return Unto you! Saith IaHUEH of Hosts!"

Let us look back at this IaShUB

-IOD as a prefix, indicates the third person qal imperfect - indicating continuing action in the past or future.

Thus yod as a prefix means "He was, is and will be DOING something". It implies Action.

So when we attach a IOD to this ShUB.. 

Thus IaShUB means "He was is and will be Returning! - Restoring"

Allow me to Introduce SheAR which means "Remnant, Residue, Rest, leftovers, scatterlings" as in:

the Residue of His People to Return to The Land He Promised! When IaHUEH Causes it to Happen! all of us Scattered Sheep.

SheAR IaShUB was a son of IeShAIaHU (Isaiah) Chapter Seven -where we also find AMaNU EL (Immanuel) Which name means essentially "Strength/Power With Us".

Of course this "Strength/Power" is AllMighty IaHUeH Who has become our Salvation -to Rescue and Deliver us from the evil.

Not only is this shown in the Name IaHUSUA' -which is the Fulfillment. But also in IeShAIaHU's name -which was the Promise.

MoSheH was "Drawn Out" but it was IaHUSUA' who "Delivered" -brought the Children Home!

IeShAIaHU 10:21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of IaAQoB (Jacob), unto EL the Champion.

The other word is ShaLOM ... it means "Blessings of WellBeing Past OverFlowing to you and Those Dear Ones!"

Especially when it is:

IN IaHUSUA' Ha-MaShIaCh.

אֵלֹהֵינוּ אֵלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ

OK.. what I am seeing is that He was preparing me to understand this:

MaLaChI 4:4-6

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of IaHUeH:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

KJV

I had tried to figure this out but didn't make as much sense. Of course the fathers would love the children and the children would love the fathers... even though this has eroded greatly in recent years. But how would ELI-IaH do this?

It wasn't saying that at all!

גל גר'ו'א'א- לו 'א'ג'א- לו 'א'ג'ג ג'ל'א 'א'ג'ג- 'א'א'ג'א

He Shall Restore Heart (3820) of Fathers (ancestors) to Children (progeny) and Heart of Children towards your Fathers.

It is in knowing that "**my EL is IaHUEH**" it is all about the restoration and all them **very dry bones...**

The BrideGroom Approacheth lets have plenty of TORAH for our Understanding and the Shining Forth of His Excellence!!!!

OT:3820

leb --

the inner man, the mind, the will, the heart, understanding the inner part, the midst

- 1) the midst (of things)
- 2) the heart (of man)
- 3) the soul, the heart (of man)
- 4) the mind, knowledge, the thinking, reflection, the memory
- 5) inclination, resolution, determination (of will)
- 6) the conscience
- 7) the heart (used of moral character)
- 8) as the seat of the appetites
- 9) as seat of the emotions and the passions
- 10) as the seat of the courage

But of course you probably already knew that..- The HEART of ABRaHaM!!

Who Knew The WORD of IaHUEH. And THAT is what was Accounted to him For Righteousness.

Yes he HEARD the VOICE but he KNEW it was IaHUEH.. Believe me!

The WAY we KNOW?

IS Because The WORD of IaHUEH is in Our HEART.

גל גר'ו'א'א- לו 'א'ג'א- לו 'א'ג'ג ג'ל'א 'א'ג'ג- 'א'א'ג'א

Here is something to ponder:

Even though the following may not be altogether accurate to convey the meaning I am searching for:

**"The Testimony of the Restoration of The Covenant"** -I find it to be quite remarkable.

I am obviously searching for Ancient definitions of Hebrew words but must make use of the resources available. As you can see I am also relatively new to this and have a tendency to try to avoid modern conventions.. a "living language" changes with usage.

XN 9gC XgW 3 CW 3X 4ΔO

**A Testimony of The Restoration to The Covenant!!!**

Do you See what I See?? See what else? -LiBeRIT

Which is The Covenant With a Heart!!!

LiB -The Heart of the Fathers

The Heart of **"the Restoration"** is Ha-ShaBaT

Restoring it to its Rightful -SetApart Place

and finally the phonetics sound so very close to:

**"A Daughter Shall Ha-ShaBaT Liberate"**

aydotah shel ha-shabat lebareet

Now tell me is this just a coincidence?

Ready for a further stretch? 3X 4ΔOam I just seeing things? "unity"

Zephaniah 3:12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the Name of IaHUEH.

**13 The remnant of IeShRaEL shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:** for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 Sing, **O Daughter** of TsION; shout, O **IeShRaEL**; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, **O Daughter** of Ierushalem.

15 IaHUEH hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the King of IeShRaEL, even IaHUEH, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Ierushalem, Fear thou not: and to TsION, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 IaHUEH thy ELOHIM in the midst of thee is Mighty; **He will Save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in his love, He will joy over thee with singing.**

KJV -Nearly

The 144,000

REVELATION 14:4 These are they which are not \*defiled by women; for they are *Maidens*. These are they which follow The Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto IaHUeH and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of IaHUeH.

\*Women do not Defile! But of course Adultery and fornication do -if you are married there is none. Since these are men they cannot be virgins -for a virgin is a daughter who has not been with a man (membrane intact). So this must refer to the Adulterous act of **Idolatry with Babylon Whore and her daughters Christianity**.

Revelation 18

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people**, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and IaHUeH hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is IaHUeH ELOHIM who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, **who have committed fornication** and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

*[Nearly-KJV]*

We Should have Gone with the APPROPRIATE Energy Technology!